Ascent of pedagogy

in schools

A mission

(Dr. Mohammad Shahid)

Former General Secretary

(Crescent Education Society)

**ASCENT OF PEDAGOGY – A Mission**

Education is such an important sector that, it cannot be left overlooked. Unfortunately we condone the same. Trapped in such a faulty and unsound scenario, the condition of Indian

Muslims is buckling under pressure. Too many factors have to go right to counter the odds. Therefore a giant act to eradicate the flaws needs to be executed in order to arrest the deterioration.

We need to be a bit more confident, consistent and vigilant with an urge to work In conjugation with big wigs of .the community along with those who are rendering their services in all walks of life. They may be business or academic institutions, big or small, individuals or societies etc. It is a critical time that calls to perform with a right perspective in order to prevent the collapse with a well planed procedure to prepare leaders in all the fields viz. education, politics, economics, law, medicine, civil services, engineering, p0olice, army, air force, navy, merchant navy and seeking opportunities in government and private sector.

All the minority schools, Urdu medium, aided or private are grappling with a common problem that is poor and lifeless results. There is lack of Muslim representation almost in all sectors, be it education, in services (govt. or private sector), economic leadership or the political leadership.

Dr. Mohammad Shahid

(Former general Secretary)

CRESCENT EDUCATION SOCIETY

**AIDED AND UN-AIDED**

**MINORITY SCHOOLS**

**LIST OF CONTENTS**

**Ascent of pedagogy – A Mission**

1. CHARACTERISTICS OF A GOOD SCHOOL………………….…..…………………………
2. STRATEGIC PLANNING…………………………………………………………………………….
3. REQUISITES OF A GOOD PRINCIPAL…………………………………………………………
4. VICE-PRINCIPAL……………………………………………………………………………………….
5. REQUISITES OF A GOOD TEACHER…………………………………………………………..
6. GROOMING OF TEACHERS……………………………………………………………………….
7. PREPARATION FOR NEW SESSION…………………………………………………………….
8. TIMETABLE……………………..………………………………………………………………………..
9. MANAGING COMMITTEE AND

SCHEME OF MANNAGEMENT, MANAGER………………………………………………..

1. TECHNOLOGY BASED EDUCATION………………………
2. LEARNING THROUGH COMPUTERS………………………………………………………..
3. AUDIO-VISUAL ROOM……………………………………………………………………….……
4. SMART CLASSES………………………………………………………………………………………
5. ENTERPRISE RESOURCE PLANNING (ERP)……………………………………………….
6. MATHEMATICS…….…………………………………………………………………………………
7. TEACHING OF MATHS DESERVES A SYSTEMATIC APPROCH……………………
8. EFFORTS TO IMPROVE ENGLISH SPEAKING SKILLS………………………………….
9. ACADEMIC EXCELLENCE COMMITTEE (AEC)…………………………………..……..
10. REGULAR MONITORING OF TEACHING ACTIVITY…………………………………
11. INSPECTION OF SCHOOL………………………………………………………………………..
12. INSTALLATION OF CCTV……………………………………………………………………………
13. SPORTS REGULATORY COMMITTEE…………………………………………………………….
14. CO-CURRICULAR ACTIVITY COMMITTEE……………………
15. EMPHESIS AT 9th AND 10th CLASS COACHING……………………………………………….
16. AWARDS FOR STUDENTS……………………………………………………………………………..
17. AWARDS FOR TEACHERS………………………………………………………………………………
18. CELL PHONE/ELECTRONIC POLICY ………………………………………..…………………….

Incidences of Indiscipline……………………………………………………………………………..

Cell phones/Electronics policy…………………………………………………………………….

1. TALENT SEARCH………………………..………………………………………………………………..
2. PERSONALITY DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES…………………………………………...
3. MOTIVATIONAL ACTIVITIES
4. MOTIVATIOAL SPEECHES BY VARIOUS PERSONALITIES

AND EX-STUDENTS……………………………………………………………………………………..

1. MOTIVATION AND MOLDING THE FUTURE OF

STUDENTS’ LIFE IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF TEACHERS………………………………..

1. SPECIAL COACHING ARRANGEMENTS ……………………………………………………..
2. EXAMINATION EXERTIONS………………………………………………………………………….
3. Exam Stress and management…………………………………………………………….
4. Guidance for preparation of exams …………………………………………………..
5. How to perform in exams………………………………………………………………….
6. Fear factor during exams and its management………………………………..
7. Important points to keep in mind while

Writing in the exam (or board exam)……………………………………………….

1. What to do after board exams and before result?.............................
2. Exam Stress and management…………………………………………………………
3. PARENT TEACHER’S ASSOCIATION…………………………………………………………..
4. UP GRADING OF SCIENCE LABS…………………………………………………..
5. REPLANISHING OF LIBRARY…………………………………………………………………………
6. PARTICIPATION OF STUDENTS IN VARIOUS OTHER ACTIVITIES……………..

(I). National Cyber Olympiad………………………………………………………………..

How to participate………………………………………………………………………

(II) Quiz competition………………………………………………………………………..

(III) National Talent Search Examination (NTSE)………………………………

1. COUNSELING OF STUDENTS……………………………………………………………….
2. CAREER COUNSELING………………………………………………………………………..

* What is Career-counseling?......................................................
* Why Career-counseling is important for secondary/

Senior-secondary school students?..........................................

* With Career-counseling students would be able to know?...

1. DISCIPLINE COMMITTEE……………………………………………………………………

* Control of Indiscipline……………………………………………………………
* Class-room discipline in absence of a teacher………………………
* Activities of students ……………………………………………………………...

1. SCHOOL HEALTH PROGRAM…………………………………………………………………
2. COMMITTEE FOR TOUR AND EVENT-MANAGEMENT
3. ACTIVITIES TO STAY IN LIME-LIGHT………………………………………………….
4. LEGAL COMMITTEE………………………………………………………………………….
5. BUILDING MAINTENANCE COMMITTEE…………………………………………..
6. MANAGEMENT OF PURCHASE…………………………………………………………
7. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE…………………………………………
8. ANNUAL CULTRAL PROGRAM………………………………………………………….
9. SPORTS DAY……………………………………………………………………………………
10. ROBOTICS……………………………………………………………………………………….
11. INTRODUCTION OF FOREIGN LANGUAGE………………………………………..
12. STAFF RECRUITMENT COMMITTEE…………………………………………………….
13. POLICY REGARDING CONTRACT TEACHERS…………………………………….
14. CURRICULUM REFORMATION COMMMITTEE…………………………………
15. CAREER OPTIONS AFTER 10TH…………………………………………………………..
16. RECOGNITION OF SCIENCE STREAM…………………………………………………
17. EDUCATION BEYON BOUNDRIES……………………………………………………….
18. INTRODUCTION OF VOCATIONAL SUBJECTS…………………………………..
19. WHAT AFTER 10th POLYTECHNIC AND ITI………………………………
20. TOTAL NO CBSC SCHOOLS IN INDIA AND ABROAD

NO. OF STUDENTS APPEARED IN EXAM…………………………………………………….

**1.**

**CHARACTERISTICS**

**OF A GOOD**

**SCHOOL**

**1. CHARACTERISTICS OF A GOOD SCHOOL**

Every community across the world is in need of good schools. While the Muslims in India, are falling behind the frame work of education system that is required for establishing good schools or maintaining the standard of existing school.

How do these good schools dif fer from not so good or bad schools?

The reply is not easy to answer as it might appear at first consideration. A bundle of reasons deserve consideration to be a bona fide good school.

Do we mean by good schools that scores of students are educated with very little hope for their future?

What should schools teach and how?

How do we know if we are doing it well?

How can a school call itself ‘good’ when it produces students who don’t know themselves, the world or their place in it?

These are the astounding important questions and must be answered with social needs, teachers’ grits and technology access in mind.

If we understand the effective requisites and characteristics we can identify the qualities that a successful school should have.

Good schools require; a sound **philosophical base,** the right people, good programs, and adequate facilities of all kinds. In this era of information access, smart clouds, and worsening socio-economic disparity, we may want to consider whether we should be teaching contents at all or rather teaching students to think, design their own learning pathways, and create and do extraordinary things that are valuable to them in their place?

So then, there is one take on a new definition of a **‘good school’.**

**A good school is driven by the principal who is passionate about making a difference to the life of children in his care. Students perform better when the principal and the management provide strong leadership. Successful school principal constructs goals and then effectively communicates them to appropriate individuals (e.g students, teachers and community at large).**

**Characteristics of a ‘good school’**

1. A good school leadership strives to create an atmosphere where teachers want to share with each other.
2. A good school leadership provides teachers, staff, students and parents with frequent communication about what is happening.
3. A good school has a clear and shared vision for it.
4. A good school has high expectations from its students as well as teachers; it will have a positive impact on students’ performance. Similarly, the teachers who are expected to teach at high level of effectiveness can reach the level of expectations.
5. A good school has an effective system of regular monitoring and screening of students’ performance and development as per their needs. Effective use of assessment data allows schools to identify the problematic areas of learning and the teachers can generate solutions to address the problems.
6. A good school promotes moral education to inculcate discipline among students, and a sense of respect for their fellow students and all elders. For maximum learning student need to feel secure and respected by those who come in their contact.
7. A good school has dedicated teaching and non-teaching staff. They are required to have a never ending urge to better them and improve their skills, as it is a pre-requisite of a good teacher.
8. A good school inculcates a sense of discipline in its students and deals the incidences of indiscipline effectively. Students are bound to understand the class and school rules and expectations and must adhere to them.
9. A good school faculty is empowered to make decisions backed up by the administration; a level of trust grows that allows for greater innovation and more effective teaching. A teacher who feels empowered and involved in the decision making process will not only have greater job satisfaction but will also be better able to accept decisions with which he might disagree otherwise.
10. A good school (all over the world) stresses parental involvement. It is the school’s job to pull parent in and help them understand what they can do for their wards and other children of the school. The more a school involves the parents, the better the students will behave.
11. A good school has appropriate educational tools and facilities, such as computers, a good library, AV room and smart classes.
12. A good school gives equal importance to sports and co-curricular activities as the studies.
13. A good school creates a positive school experience for each student making him/her confident and lifelong learner.
14. A good school needs a clean and well organized environment that encourages students to develop their skills and increase their knowledge. A clean and comfortable school setting helps enhance the teaching and learning experience.
15. A good school visibly and substantively improves the community it is embedded within.
16. A good school adapts quickly to social change/s.
17. A good school uses every resource, advantage, gift and opportunity it has to grow students and tends to see more resources, advantages, gifts and opportunities than lower performance schools.
18. A good school has students who get along with and support one another towards a common goal-and they know what the goal is.
19. A good school produces students that read and write because they want to.
20. A good school admits its failures and limitations while working together with a local or global community for its growth.
21. A good school has diverse and compelling measures of success—measures which families and communities understand and value.
22. A good school speaks the language of children, families and community it serves.
23. A good school improves other schools and cultural organizations it is connected with.
24. A good school understands the relationship between curiosity, inquiry, and last human change.
25. A good school makes certain that every single student and family feels welcome and understood on equal terms.
26. A good school is full of students who not only ask great questions, but do so with great frequency and ferocity.
27. A good school changes students; students change great schools.
28. A good school understands the difference between a bad idea and the bad implementation of a good idea.
29. A good school uses professional development designed to improve teachers’ capacity over the time.
30. A good school doesn’t make empty promises, create misleading mission statements, or mislead parents and community members with educational-jargon (technical language). It is authentic and transparent.
31. A good school values its teachers and administrators and parents as agents of students’ success.
32. A good school is willing to change its mind in the face of relevant trends, data, challenges and opportunities.
33. A good school teaches thoughts not only the contents of curriculum.
34. A good school decanters (watering pot) itself—make technology, curriculum, policies and its other ‘pieces’ less visible than students and hope and growth.
35. A good school is disruptive of bad culture practices, such as intolerance based on race income, faith, illiteracy, apathy towards the environment and such other preferences.
36. A good school produces students who have personal and specific hope for the future that they can articulate and believe in and share with others.
37. A good school produces students who can emphasize, critique (a detailed analyses), love, inspire, make’ design, restore and understand almost anything—and then do so as a matter of habit.
38. A good school will connect with other schools—and connect students too.
39. A good school helps students understand the nature of knowledge—its types, fluidity, uses/abuses, applications, opportunities for transfer etc.
40. A good school will produce students who can think critically—about issues of human interest, curiosity, artistry, craft, legacy, husbandry, agriculture and more, and do so.
41. A good school will help students see themselves in terms of their historical framing, familial legacy, social context and global connectivity.
42. A good school wants all students on ‘grade level’.
43. A good school has a great library and a librarian who loves students and he wants the two to make meaningful connections.
44. A good school is full of joy, curiosity, hope, knowledge and constant change.
45. A good school admits when it has a problem rather than hiding or reframing it as an opportunity.
46. A good school does not have un-necessary meetings.
47. A good school does not spend money just because it is there.
48. A good school may love the project base learning but loves the projects more and the students doing the projects even more.
49. A good school is not afraid to ask for help.
50. A good school sees the future of learning and merges it with the potential of present.
51. A good school does not prepare students with little to no help for the future.
52. A good school ‘moves’ gifted students as far, as they move struggling students.
53. A good school does not exhaust teachers and administrators.
54. A good school feels good to learn in, teach in, visit and otherwise experience.
55. A good school seeks to grow great teachers who seek to grow all students to shape and change their world.
56. A good school values and promotes trust between and within home, school and community.
57. A good school has a positive and nurturing school climate and culture.
58. A good school fosters a positive environment for respectful dissonance.
59. Teachers, parents, staff, administration and students have to have a sense of belonging to their school.
60. **Trust and compassion are essential qualities:**

**In order to transform each individual skill and knowledge, into a seamless whole, the dedication, devotion and time is required for practice and perfection of every individual skill and knowledge set. Just like a singer practices each sound and listens to find out how he/she could do it better as a single performance. We may consider a similar analogy of ballet dances. The performers spent years of practicing at each step individually only then they perform as a single whole presentation of dance that is appreciated by audience.**

………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………

Vision of the school

* Shaping the available talents into future leaders in every field/stream/profession by engaging each and every child in a thinking curriculum that builds their stamina for deep, creative and critical thinking within all subject areas.
* Students will work together with their teachers, and experts to develop fundamental skills and complex understandings of the world around them as they strive for higher academic achievement.
* Parents, teachers and school leaders will show their commitment for the school through their individual and collaborative involvement in continuously improving the school with an endeavor to make it a source of pride.

Mission of the school

* We try to provide excellent programs in a safe, caring and healthy environment.
* Educate and develop the whole personality of the child to ensure they become enthusiastic, persistent and competent learners that are not only ready for the future, but also care about and demonstrate respect for themselves and others.
* Our school parents and community will work in conjugation to ensure each student experience the joy and rigor of learning. High expectations within a challenging curriculum delivered through excellent instructions provide a solid foundation for all students.

………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………

* **2.**

**STRATEGIC PLANNING**

**2. TRATEGIC PLANNING**

Sometime after **1950** the adoption of ‘strategic planning’ in the business world began**.**

Since **1970,** the education sector amassed a rich history of ‘community engagements’.

Since **1980**, Schools in US began adopting the practice of strategic planning.

Around **1984,** the term appeared in educational publications for the first time.

By **1987** most of the US schools started adopting the strategic planning.

The education sector has shifted the process of strategic planning from a boardroom activity to a community-involved process.

Collaborative leaders in education know that without community support and the insight that comes with community engagements, strategic plans are likely to fail.

Future of strategic planning in education is eminent. Strategic planning is not a starting point; it’s a process and a collaborative one. It is not written in stone, nor is it ever truly complete. It evolves overtime, becomes stronger as it adapts to new challenges even as it remains true to its core. Good strategy is never being, it is always becoming. Strategic planning is making inroads in education. It is changing, evolving, and becoming more community friendly.

**Minority schools, aided or un-aided, recognized or un-recognized seems to have no idea of the importance of ‘STATEGIC PLANNING’ that is required for the steady progress and sizable growth of an educational institution. They fail to understand its utility in the field of education. If we intend to move along with other educational institutions of our country, we need to adopt good strategies and effective planning, the ingredients essentially required to enhance the standard of education.**

**School strategic planning**

The **‘strategic planning’** is explained as under for its better understanding and the efforts required for its implementation.

* *“Strategos”* literally means “general of the army” in Greek. As a General leads the army, similarly strategic planning leads the progress.
* Strategic planning is a disciplined effort to produce fundamental decisions and actions that shape and guide what an institution is, what it does and why it does it, with a focus on the future.
  + In simplest terms, a school undertakes strategic planning to reaffirm or modify its mission.
  + Why it exists?
  + What its purpose is?
  + What it now does, and to agree on its vision?
  + What it wants to be and do in the coming years?
  + The purpose is not to decide what should be done in the future but to decide what should be done now to make desired things happen in an uncertain future.
* **Strategic planning** is an institutional management activity that is used to set priorities, focus energy and resources, strength operations etc.
* It ensures that employees and all stake holders are working towards common goals.
* Whereas **strategic plan** is a document used to communicate with the institution, the institution goals, the actions needed to achieve those goals and all of other critical elements developed during the planning exercise.
* It is the process of setting goals, deciding on actions to achieve those goals and mobilizing the resources needed to take those actions.
* The first step is in **‘creating a successful strategic plan’** is getting everyone involved to agree on **‘one model of strategic planning’.** A term of **“reference document”** can get everyone on the same page.
* Without community support strategic plans are likely to be unsuccessful. Engage early and engage often is the ***mantra of successful collaborative management.***
* A disciplined and thoughtful process that links the values, mission and goals of a school’s system with a set of coherent strategies and tasks designed to achieve those goals.
* An essential process for the improvement of the whole scenario at the school.
* It helps in achieving goals, improve students’ outcome as well as become more effective and efficient Institution in the field of education.
* Engaging community (ref: PTA) early in the process—gain insights and gauge community preferences as early as possible.
* Schools that engage them early in the planning process have a much greater chance at building a successful and community supported strategic plan.
* Strategic planning is best accomplished with the inclusion of parents; technology has enabled this.
* **Without the connected and accessible ‘environment’ like the internet,** genuine and affordable community engagement in strategic planning would not have been feasible.
* Our connected environment, the ubiquity of e-mail and user friendly **technology has changed, and will continue to change the strategic planning process.**
* Strategic Education Management is the transformation of school management for improving basic education, entails a long term change process with a core set of practices, performed by school Principal, Teachers, Students, Parents, Supervisors, advisors and Support staff.
* A good strategic plan can improve students’ outcome, keep great teachers and enhance the reputation of the school.
* Maintaining the best educational program possible, **requires an annual and constant process of long-term and short-term planning of curriculum, course scheduling and teaching assignments.**
* These processes should begin well in advance because they require the participation of whole faculty.
* **The school’s academic improvement and moral goals;**

1. Increasing students’ Math and English proficiency
2. Giving teachers advance training and grooming and support on helping students get mentally and physically ready to learn.
3. Increasing instruction through demonstrations and interactive learning between teachers and students.
4. Increasing focus on daily school attendance.
5. Increasing the number of students scoring higher grades can be achieved by formation of different categories of students and gradual improvement in their individual performance.
6. Provide children with an education in a caring and understanding manner within a happy learning environment.
7. Treat each child individually in terms of his/her emotional and academic environment.
8. Help each child to develop academic and physical skills, knowledge, understanding and appreciation, to the point where he or she can sensitively challenge new experiences.
9. Work to maintain high standards with high expectations for both staff and children.
10. Encourage each child for the development of mutual respect, sensitivity and caring for others among the pupils, staff and community.
11. Seek to develop within each child the wish to learn, the ability to learn for themselves, and the willingness and enthusiasm to try something new.
12. Work to foster good relationships and good reputation between the larger community and the school community.

* Staff and the management, both are required to remain committed and active throughout the year for development of academics at school.
* The identified areas for improvement are the curricular areas that are below expectations.
* Ensure teaching is given enough time to different subjects for pupils to make adequate progress in each subject.
* Take steps to improve pupils speaking and listening skills.
* Eliminate the amount of unsatisfactory teaching.
* Improve the quality of provision for religious development, including and ensuring that acts of collective worship (Namaz ba jamaat) are more meaningful and purposeful for the community as well as the Nation.

**Key elements of a strategic plan**

1. Vision
2. Core value
3. Clear defined outcome
4. Accountability
5. **Vision**

* Vision is very critical for the progress and development of an Institution. Our vision will help us to;
* Create goals which are cohesive and focused
* Inspire all stake holders; the employees of the school alike whether Principal, teachers, students, parents and the supporting staff.
* Unify their efforts towards a common goal; all concern and stakeholders as stated above, will unify their efforts towards a common goal, with increased efficiency.
* Creating a vision statement is the obvious starting point for defining the overall vision.
* **A vision statement defines where we want to be in future.**
* **A mission statement defines broadly how you will get there. *(manzil- maqsood aur rasta, musafat)***

1. **Core Value;**

* Learning through innovation
* Pursuing excellence
* Growing by learning

1. **Clearly defined outcome;**

A strategic plan is nothing without a set of clearly defined outcomes.

Vision, mission, and focus areas are great starting points. But-no-one may take the plan seriously unless it is clearly articulated with the steps desired to be taken for the success. When outcomes are clearly defined it works.

1. **Accountability;**

* this is one of the key elements of a strategic plan
* Lack of accountability will absolutely destroy the intended execution of the strategic plan.

The real value of strategic planning in a school is more than simply the outcome of having a blue print that guides future leadership decisions. It is a powerful and effective way to build consensus and motivate resource support, and is particularly useful in defining priorities for the Board, the Head of School and administrative team who are charged with the implementation of the plan.

There is a no. of pitfalls which are required to be avoided. The main pitfall of planning is falling into the delusion that planning can determine outcome. In fact planning cannot guarantee the outcome we want, instead, it can help you to achieve something integral to any future success, readiness to face the challenges that chance presents.

Rule no. one for coping with pitfalls is to know what we are up against. To make strategic planning effort successful, 10 pitfalls have to be avoided.

1. Not planning
2. Not including key people in the planning effort.
3. Planning before undertaking a “situation assessment”.
4. Developing a mission statement first.
5. Confusing goals and objectives.
6. Measuring activity instead of results.
7. Jumping straight to strategies after developing objectives.
8. Not developing detailed action plan for strategies.
9. Not gaining buy-in before implementing the plan.
10. Not monitoring or revising the plan.

**Making of a strategic plan**

**1. Carefully select the members of the planning team.**

***Use two criteria for selection.***

1. Make sure who are included can and will contribute positively to the content of the resultant plan.
2. Those who are in a position to drive the successful implementation of the strategies are to be included as the members.

**2. Strategic planning is a process.**

1. Its implementation should be taken seriously.
2. Plan is to be integrated into day-to-day operation of the school,
3. The yearly agenda for the Board, the change for the committee, even the Head’s and Board’s yearly goal for evaluation.

**3. Educate the administrators to the strategic-planning process.**

1. Make it sure that they all understand the definitions and importance of terms like “missions” and “goals”.
2. Also make sure they all understand the critical role they play in both strategy development and implementation.

**4. Involve employees beyond those in the planning team.**

1. Ask them for help.
2. Have them participation in preplanning surveys to “bubble up” issues for discussion at the upcoming strategy sessions.
3. And be sure to offer them feedback on the outcome of those sessions. If you forget that feedback, they will feel cheated.

**5. Gather applicable information prior to the strategic session.**

1. sHave your planning team think through the issues you will likely discuss at your up-coming strategy session/s and decide on the information they will need to deal with those issues and arrive at strategic decisions.
2. Then prior to the strategy sessions, gather and share that information among the members of the planning team.

**6. Avoid the interruptions and distractions during the sessions.**

**7. Allow enough time to the strategy sessions.**

1. Strategic thinking involves thoughtful discussions. This simply takes time.
2. Those who rush, end up with inferior plans.

**8. Encourage open communication.**

1. If you are the leader, you will play most difficult role in the process.
2. For you will walk the fine line between being an active participant and coming across as “too strong” as the boss, you are in a position of leadership.
3. Others will simply hear your voice as a bit more loud than any of the others.
4. Tone it down and encourage others to participate.

**9. Communicate your strategy.**

1. Once you have developed your strategic plan, let your employees and stake holders know your plan.
2. Do not tell them once; tell them over and over again.
3. Put it into your communication documents, hold annual progress meetings, involve them in the action plans and annual implementation reviews.
4. **Keep your plan alive.**
5. Have your employees develop specific action steps (tactics) to implement your strategy.
6. Monitor progress of those action steps at quarterly review meetings.
7. Remember it is one thing to develop a strategy, and quite another to implement it.
8. This is real work! You will need to manage it as such.
9. **Link your strategic plan to your budgeting process.**
10. As part of your action plan development, estimate the resources required to accomplish all of the action steps; thus to implement the strategy.
11. Those resources should include: people, money, facilities and equipment.
12. These estimates feed nicely into the budgeting process.
13. So, your budgeting cycle should follow your strategy development and your action plan development.
14. **Responsibility of execution of the Strategic plan lies with the Head and the Manager of the Institution.**

+

**3.**

**REQUISITES OF**

**A GOOD PRINCIPAL**

**3. REQUISITES OF A GOOD PRINCIPAL**

**Principal of a school:**

Desired Qualifications:

* Masters in Education (M.ED; M.A. Education) with 5 years teaching experience, preferably in STEM education (Science, Technology, Engineering, and Math.)
* Any Masters degree with at least 10 years of teaching experience (preferably a science graduate).

**Leadership of a principal demands the following traits**

A senior and the most talented teacher perching at the pinnacle of an academic Institution holding its helm to steer the teaching community and others for an all-round excellence of students in academics, sports, and co-curricular activities through her/his vision, leadership, authority, guidance, direction, supervision, control and management.

**Characteristics of a Great school principal:**

* **Outstanding Leader—**A Principal is in charge of all faculties, staff and students in the school, so, if she/he wants to be effective in this role, she/he must have strong leadership skills. She/he cannot afford to be a back-seat driver.
* **Fair and reasonable--**Problem solver and exceptional listener are her/his other character traits.
* **A good coordinator:** Behind every great staff of teachers in a school, there is equally a great school principal coordinating and managing the activities of both students and staff members.
* **A good teacher and a good administrator:** The work of a school principal combines elements of teaching with administrative tasks.
* **A good supervisor of all activities in the school:**
* They are generally responsible for supervising all academic, sports and co-curricular activities.
* One of their main duties includes overseeing the subjects taught by their teachers ensuring adherence to the regulatory curriculum, as well as to the particular ideals, rules and principles of the school.
* Maintaining the disciplinary practices of the school.

**Primary responsibilities**

* **Coordinating and organizing all academic activities in the school, such as:**
* Listing with teachers in order to maintain curricular, disciplinary and academic performance-standards of students;
* Establishing academic programs and co-curricular activities along with other zonal, district schools programs in order to promote achievements;
* Documenting and submitting reports on students’ academic performance to the Managing committee/Executive Board.
* Establishing and upholding school policies;
* **Managing school budget, pay roll and maintenance costs:**
* Monitoring and recording all schools’ incomes and expenses;
* Using the school budget to plan and carry out special school activities;
* Proposing renovation and construction of school facilities;
* Planning and approving all out-of-school activities, trips, and competitions with other schools;
* **Coordinator of school staff:**
* Training all teaching, administrative and maintenance staff, instructing them in the common practices and procedures of the school, and coordinating their activities.
* **Assisting school teachers and counselor with disciplinary and students’ counseling tasks;**
* Overseeing the disciplinary practices ensuring they comply school practices;
* Advising teachers on how to apply academic programs and how to deal with students;
* Providing counseling and guidance to teachers of students’ with learning difficulties or behavioral issues; and
* Conferring students’ parents regarding school behavior and academic performance.
* **Ensuring the students’ personal and social development:**
* Offering teachers and staff members concrete tools and discussing strategies to improve students’ leadership, stress management, self confidence, and decision-making skills, as well as communication and interpersonal skills;
* Assisting teachers in facilitating conflict resolution between students when necessary;
* Reporting any abusive situation to appropriate authorities, whether the student is experiencing physical, sexual, and/or verbal abuse.
* Ensuring the school meets all operating criteria, including health and safety standards.

**Job Skills for a principal**

**People skills**

* Principals have to interact with lots of people, including students, teachers, parents and school officials.
* Principal needs to be able to work with people in all of these groups to accomplish the school’s goals.
* He/She has to be the boss to the teachers, establishing clear goals to give them directions. But, He/She has to be appreciable, so that all feel comfortable talking to him/her, while remaining professional and authoritative as the head of the school.

**Problem-Solving Skills**

* Students, teachers and other individuals depend on the school’s Principal to solve problems.
* To be a Principal, it is required to have excellent analytic skills to develop solutions to all kinds of problems, including disciplinary issues and budget concerns.
* When leading a school he/she is not in a position to take unilateral decision;
* Views and concerns have to be incorporated of many individuals when developing solutions and work with people involved so they feel over the solution.
* To arrive at these solutions he/she must be creative problem solver.

**Communication Skills**

* Principals must have excellent communication skills.
* Communication with school staff, external individuals and organizations has to be undertaken on behalf of the school.
* When dealing with students a principal is needed to be skillful and communicating.
* A principal is expected to communicate the vision to teachers, students and parents.

**Leadership Skills**

* The Principal is more than a boss or disciplinarian and a leader of the school.
* He/She is expected to establish policies and procedures that govern the operations of school. But this leadership will go beyond this formal role.
* To motivate the teachers and students is the responsibility of Principal, so that they can do their best and to strive for improvement.

**Role of the principal**

* The role of the Principal is to provide strategic direction in the school system.
* Principals develop standardized direction, curricula, assess teaching methods, monitor students’ achievements, encourage parents’ involvement, raise policies and procedures, hire and evaluate staff and other facilities.
* Principals monitor daily activities as well as emerging issues.
* Effective school Principals care deeply about students’ success and recognize that test scores are not the only measures of a quality education.
* If he/she is a visionary leader with effective communication skills and a desire to provide diverse students with an exceptional education, he/she may have what it takes to confidently serve in the role of Principal

**Personality of the Principal**

1. **Honesty and integrity:**

* Needs to know the value as a leader.
* Needs to make a personal commitment to be honest with him and his team all the time.
* There should be no partiality in behavior toward teachers.
* Be transparent.
* If a mistake is committed, should admit it, take responsibility for it. Resolve it and learn from it.

**2.** **Ability to trust and empower:**

* Listen to the teachers and students.
* Learn their talents, interests and passions and then delegate accordingly.
* Empower them to take responsibility for tasks and projects.
* Be there to coach them and make sure they are appreciated for what they achieve.

**3.** **Communicative, Collaborative and connected:**

* Openly seek and share information and knowledge.
* Seek to be understood, and understand others.
* Collaborate with others virtually and face to face.
* To ensure best decisions are made.

**4. Positive energy:**

* Always present a positive, pro-active and caring approach.
* Make the time to speak with teachers, students and their parents.
* Get to know and value them by developing authentic relationship.
* It is to be made sure that his health is maintained, along with well-being and energy level.

**5. Confidence:**

* Should be confident and approachable.
* Be visible, ask questions liable to be asked, but in a polite and authentic tone.
* Give praise for effective teaching-learning practices.
* As a leader, principal may face difficult situations. He is required to stay calm and confident in such situations and morale and confidence of the school community is to be maintained.

**6. Commitment and Persistence:**

* Displaying genuine commitment and dedication that is a big motivator to the teachers and students.
* Make sure that the short term and long term plans are created.
* Be 100% committed to the achievement of the school improvement goals.
* Adapt when unforeseen situations occur and then persist till the important goals are achieved.
* Never give up.

**7. Willing to learn, unlearn and relearn**

* Never stop learning.
* The opportunities and possibilities are exciting and empowering for the principal and school community.
* Be open to it and adopt a growth mindset.
* It is said that “if you are not doing the things, the things that scare you, you are not really learning”.
* Attending workshops and conferences give an opportunity to learn from others.

**8. Entrepreneurial, creative and innovative**

* The ability to think outside the box is powerful.
* Creation and innovation are great-ways to manage the disruptions and complexities.
* Empower teachers and students to be resourceful, flexible and creative to think like entrepreneurs.
* Develop the school as an entrepreneurial organization.

**9. Initiative**

* Instinct is to be believed. Recent research shows that we can successfully solve problems instinctively.
* Listen to the internal voice. It comes from a wise and good place.

**10. Ability to Inspire**

* Be inspiring. Address teachers, students and parents with speeches about modern educational possibilities, highlighting the school’s vision and mission.
* Create an enthusiasm and optimism to work together in creating future directions for the school.
* Continue this focus all through the tenure
* The ultimate authority for running of the school always remains with the principal.
* He is praise-worthy for appreciable results, but equally criticized otherwise. The gigantic task of running a senior secondary school requires a genuine support from the teaching and non-teaching staff, especially from those who have been assigned the task of assistance to the principal, the assistant principals or *the vice-principals/head teachers.*
* Vice principals are assigned organizational tasks, while the principal handles the visionary leadership task for himself.
* In Senior Secondary Schools, principals have more collaborative style and share most duties and responsibilities with their vice principals.
* A principal is often assisted by two or more vice-principals. They are heavily involved with administrative and academic tasks and are responsible for carrying out the principal’s decisions.

**11. Duties and responsibilities of principal:**

* Carry out all administrative duties required of a principal;
* Handle official correspondence relating to the school and furnish the necessary information required by Department of Educatio or any other important agency;
* Ensure that the fee is collected within specified time from all the students;
* Make sure that all purchases and all other expenditures, required for school are in accordance with the establish rules and regulations and also ensure that such expenditures are properly maintained in stock registers or elsewhere in the place allotted for it.
* Conduct physical verification of school’s property at least once a year and ensure the maintenance of stock register.
* Make satisfactory arrangements for the continuous supply of good quality of drinking water and other facilities for the students;
* Ensure that the school building, its fixtures and furniture and office and laboratories equipments and all computers and all other properties are properly and safely maintained;
* Supervise, guide and control the work of the teaching and non-teaching staff of the school;
* Supervise preparation of school timetable and make sure that allocation of duties and (almost) equal number of periods are allocated to all the teachers without prejudice or favor to any of the teaching staff.
* He/she should also make it sure that every teacher is assigned the teaching duty as per her/his specialization;
* Plan the year’s academic work in advance in consultation with her/his colleagues;
* Hold staff meetings at least once a month, review the work done during the period and assess the progress graph of the students;
* Conduct school examinations in accordance with the instructions issued by the directorate of education from time to time, and she shall perform these duties in consultation with vice principal or colleagues;
* Help and guide the teachers and promote their professional growth;
* Towards the end of the academic year encourage the teachers for participation in courses designed for in-service education;
* Promote the initiative of the teachers for self improvement and encourage them to undertake experiments which are educationally sound;
* Supervise class-room teaching and secure co-operation and co-ordination amongst teachers of the same subjects area as well as ensure inter-subject co-ordination;
* Arrange for informal and non-classroom teaching and counseling;
* Plan and specify a regular timetable for scrutiny of students’ written work and home assignment and ensure that the assessment and corrections are carried out timely and effectively;
* Make necessary arrangements for organizing special instruction/counseling for the students according to their needs;
* Organize and co-ordinate various co-curricular activities through the house system or in such other effective way as she thinks fit;
* Develop and organize the library recourses and reading facilities in the school and ensure that the students and the teachers have access to and use books and journals of established value and usefulness;
* Send regularly the progress report of students to their parents/guardians;
* Secure physical well being of students, secure high standards of cleanliness and health habits, and held periodic medical examination and explanation of the students and send reports to their parents;
* Function as the head of office of the school under her/his charge and carry out all administrative duties required of a head of officer,
* Be responsible for the proper maintenance of accounts of the school, school records, service books of teachers, and such other registers, returns and statistics as may be specified by the directorate from time to time.
* Handle official correspondence relating to the school and furnish, within the specified dates, the returns and information required by directors,
* Make satisfactory arrangements for the supply of goods, drinking water, and provide other facilities for the pupils and ensure that the school building, its fixtures and furniture, office equipment, wash-rooms, play ground, and other properties are properly and carefully maintained,
* Supervise, guide and control the work of the teaching and non-teaching staff of the school.
* Provide the necessary facilities to the teachers in the discharge of their duties and conduct of school examinations in accordance with the instructions issued by the management from time to time, and he shall discharge these duties in consultation of his/her colleagues.
* Plans the year’s academic work in advance in consultation with his colleagues and hold staff meeting at least once a month, review the work done during the month and assess the progress of the pupils,
* Help and guide the teachers and promote their professional growth and towards the end, actively encourage their participation in courses designed for in-service education,
* Promote the initiative of the teachers for self improvement and encourage them to undertake experiments which are educationally sound.
* Supervise classroom teaching and secure co-operation and co-ordination amongst teachers of the same subject area as well as inter subject co-ordination,
* Arrange for special remedial teaching of the children who need such remedial teaching,
* Arrange for informal and non-class room teaching,
* Plan and specify a regular timetable for the scrutiny of the pupils’ written work and home assignment and ensure that the assessment and corrections are carried out timely and effectively,
* Make necessary arrangements for organizing special instructions for the pupils according to their needs,
* Organize and co-ordinate various co-curricular activities in such an effective way as he/she may think fit,
* Develop and organize the library resources and reading facilities in the school and ensure that the pupils and the teachers have access to and use of books and journals of established value and usefulness,
* Send regularly the progress reports of the students to their parents/guardians,
* Promote the physical well being of the pupils, secure high standards of cleanliness and health habits, and arrange periodical medical examinations of the students and send medical reports to parents/guardians.
* **Devote at least 12 periods in a week to teaching of the pupils,**

**The key objective is to keep everyone moving.**

**4.**

**VICE-PRINCIPAL**

**4. VICE-PRINCIPAL**

* **It is suggested that two teachers be promoted/act as V.Ps. they may be given responsibility for proper monitoring, supervision and accountability.**
  1. **One V.P for Academic affairs, and**
  2. **One V.P. for Discipline.**

**Administrators who help the Principal in the overall running of the school**

* V.P. work beside Principal to manage the administrative and educational aspect of the school.
* V.P. is the assistant of principal and unlike the principal V.P does not have the decision making authority that the principal carries.
* They interact with teachers, students and members of PTA.
* V.P. is responsible for the discipline, classroom observation, teacher evaluation and supervision, facilitating parents meetings, and handling logistical matters.
* V.P. play a vital role in ensuring the academic success of students by helping to develop new curricula, evaluating teachers and dealing with school and parents’ relations—responsibility presently assumed solely by the principal.
* V.P. directly works under the principal and helps, co-ordinate and plan the academic activities of the school.
* V.P. manages the teachers, counselor/s, staff and students on a daily basis.
* Along with the principal they review and approve or recommend modifications to new and existing programs and submit their proposals to the school management.
* They prepare and oversee the maintenance of attendance records, personal reports, planning and other activities and students’ learning and behavioral problems.
* He provides counsel and guidance to students regarding academic, behavioral or vocational issues along with enforcing attendance and disciplinary rules.
* V.P. handles complaints, resolve conflicts or grievances and settle disputes.
* V.P. requires extensive knowledge, skill and experience to deal with the responsibilities of students and staff on a daily basis.
* Deal with disciplinary issues and motivate students to turn away from negative behaviors and encourage positive actions in their students.
* Vice principals are heavily involved with administrative tasks and are responsible for carrying out the principal’s decisions.
* Vice-principal/s tends to work, physically/mentally throughout the summer by planning and preparing for the school academic year. They assist the principal by providing support wherever needed.
* Vice-principals are usually responsible for setting the school timetable each year to help determine the class size and arrange teachers’ schedule, deciding which class will be assigned. They are also responsible for looking out the general administrative discipline and carry out other duties assigned to them.

**Qualities of V.P:**

* Effective communication skills.
* Problem solving skills.
* Strong interpersonal skills.
* Critical thinking skills.
* Good judgment.
* Administrative and organizational skills.
* An ability to uphold rules and regulations while tolerating ambiguity.

**Comfort level: V.P is required to be comfortable in**

* Classroom.
* Offices.
* Outside and field trips.
* Parent-teacher faculty meetings.
* Official functions.

**Job duties**

* Enforcing attendance rules.
* Meeting with parents to discuss student behavioral or learning problems.
* Responding to disciplinary issues.
* Coordinating use of school facilities for a day-to-day activities and special events.
* Working with teachers to develop curriculum standards.
* Observing teachers and evaluating learning materials to determine areas where improvement is needed.
* Hiring and training staff.
* Ordering the purchase of material.
* Maintaining systems for attendance, performance, planning and other reports.
* Supervising grounds and facility maintenance.
* Walking the hallways and checking in on teachers and classrooms.
* Responding to e-mails from teachers, parents and others quarters.
* Spending time with children and making a difference in their lives.

**V.P/Head Teachers are required to be appointed/ promoted.**

* RTE 2009 envisages one full time head teacher for proper supervision, monitoring and accountability. But in Kendriya Vidyalyas two V.P. are used to be appointed through a decision that was taken in an annual general meeting of Managing Committee under the Chairmanship of the then Honorable minister Mr. Kapil Sibbal. Minority institutions are not bound to follow the decision, but, because of its utility it deserves the implementation.

**Collective responsibilities of vice principals**

**Scheduling**

* Usually responsible for setting the school timetable each year to help determine the Class size.
* Set exam schedule.
* They arrange teachers’ schedule, deciding which class will be assigned to them, but of course in consultation with principal.
* Assign invigilation duty.

**Meetings and committees**

* They help set the agenda for staff monthly meeting in consultation with principal.
* Form committees for teachers.
* Regular meeting with counselor.
* Help in personality development program/other programs.
* Help teachers in proper performance of their duties and help them in their problem areas.
* Resolve conflicts that may arise between teachers, teacher parents.
* Regularly observe, evaluate and endorse teachers’ performance.
* Identification of outstanding teacher/s for a possible promotion or reward.
* Arrangement of substitution periods in case of teacher/s absence.

**Interaction with students and parents**

* A significant of V.P. time each day is devoted to students’ discipline.
* He speaks to the students who are sent to the office for inappropriate behavior and determine the consequences.
* Patrolling is required, inside the school compound in order to maintain discipline there and in the class-rooms as well.
* Organize trips for the teachers and the students.

**Record keeping**

* V.P keep-up with documents on student discipline and progress.
* Assist students for applying scholarships and award available with the department of education/minority commission and other private or govt. agencies.
* Arrange the forms for different competitions and help the students apply in time.
* Signing the report-card on behalf of the principal.

**Academic work activities for a V.P**

* Assisting yearly evaluation, guide staff and students thus, encouraging a positive climate in the school.
* Evaluation of required no. of teaching staff
* Timetable in consultation with principal, before the start of new academic session.
* Help in making of new academic calendar.
* Grooming of teachers.
* Teaching classes, developing rapport with the students and filling in for the principal when required.
* Monitoring of teaching-learning process and arrangement of monthly meeting with the teachers and assessment of academic progress and the complying of a report for the same to be presented in the next managing committee meeting. To chalk out a plan for the next meeting.
* Students’ counseling; a closer look in tandem with parents, teachers counselor, principal and manager
* Arrangement for Inspection of school.
* Assessment of teaching activity of contract teachers for consideration in their reappointment.
* Comparative study of the compiled results (of 3 years) before and after exams.
* Arrangements for moral education.
* Promotion of motivational activities.
* Search for talented students in academics, sports and co-curricular activities.
* Working closely with the principal on a daily basis to ensure the smooth (overall) operation of the school.
* To promote the initiative of teachers for self improvement and encourage them to undertake new experiments.
* Inspection of written work and home assignment to ensure that assessment and corrections are carried out timely and effectively.
* Preparation of quarterly report to be discussed in Academic Excellence Committee and then presented in managing committee in order to find the areas which need the special attention for improvement.
* Any other matter that requires consideration.

**Non-academic work/activities of a V.P**

* Monitoring of sports and co-curricular activity through PET/principal.
* Supporting committee of staff and parent (PTA) that functions to improve the learning and social environment of the school for the students.
* Building maintenance and all other property.
* Furniture requirement and maintenance.
* Health and hygiene
* Discipline.
* Refurbishing and maintenance of science labs.
* Library.
* School functions.
* Initiation and monitoring for the activities needed to stay in lime-light.
* Excursions.
* Play an active role in maintaining the harmonious relations amongst all the stake holders of the school, especially parents and teachers. Resolving conflicts between teachers, students and parents or combination of conflicts between various individuals.
* In tandem with principal, V.P. is required to make it sure that all purchases and all other expenditures, required for school are in accordance with the establish rules and regulations and also ensure that such expenditures are properly maintained in stock registers.
* Directing assemblies and other special gatherings of students for events throughout the year.
* **5.**

**REQUISITES**

**OF A GOOD**

**TEACHER**

**5. REQUISITES OF A GOOD TEACHER**

**What is Education?**

Education is not the filling of a pale, but the lightning of fire. (*William Butler Yeats*)

Those who know, do. Those who understand, teach. (*Aristotle*)

A good teacher affects eternity; he can never tell where his influence stops. (*Henry Adams*)

Every teacher wants to be good, but what exactly the qualities of a good teacher?

What are the skills, talents and characteristics, and can these be taught or learned?

Teaching can be satisfying for people who do it well, but opposite may be the experience of others.

Every good teacher has his own special, unique style. There are certain requisites for being a good teacher.

* An unusual genetic study supports the argument that good teachers make a difference and show that poor teachers may do damage, even to gifted students.
* A study published in an American journal Science, showed that effective teachers help kids with the best genes read better, while poor teachers brought down all the children in a classroom to the same mediocre level.
* Classroom teachers provide broad academic instruction in elementary grade levels or topics specific education in middle school and secondary and senior secondary school courses.
* Students are most affected by the quality of their teachers.
* Before they begin offering instruction in the classroom, successful teachers spend time preparing goals and lesson plans. Lesson plans outline what chapters or topics will be taught on particular days and what homework will be assigned.
* An organized schedule helps the teacher keep on task each day and on pace to meet the required education standards for his/her grade level or class.
* A good teacher keeps the required teaching aids ready which are helpful in making the lesson more interesting and more comprehensive.
* A good teacher interacts with students every day in the classroom, the quality of that interaction matters for the students’ future’
* The difference between a good and a bad teacher can be a full level of student achievement in a single school year. But students are rarely asked what they think makes a good teacher.
* The top nine qualities can be summarized as under.

**1. Ability to develop relationships with their students**

* A good teacher develops relationships with students.
* A good teacher has the ability to keep a good and constant communication with his student during the delivering of the lecture.
* The nature of the job demands that a good teacher has good presentation skills to provide instructions to a class, and good interpersonal communication skills to work one-on-one with students.
* A good teacher is required to create a safe, positive and productive learning environment.
* A good teacher is always willing to listening to students when there is a problem.
* A good teacher regularly shares students’ progress with parents as needed.

**2. Patient, caring and kind personality**

* A good teacher is a compassionate person having sensitivity to student differences.
* Teacher dispositions are strongly related to student learning and development.
* A good teacher provides an environment that allows children to reach their potential.

**3. Knowledge of learners**

* This is a broad category that incorporates knowledge of the cognitive, social and emotional development of the learners.
* It includes an understanding of how students learn at a given developmental level.
* A good teacher knows that the learners have individual needs and abilities.
* A good teacher knows that instruction should be tailored to meet each learner’s needs.
* The teacher under stands the pace and capacity of the students.

**4. Dedication to teaching**

* A good teacher has a love of teaching or passion for the work, which includes commitment to students’ success. Responses often referred to loving the subject matter or simply being dedicated to the work.
* A teacher should be willing to help and give time.

**5. Engaging students in learning**

* A teacher should be able to engage and motivate students to learn.
* Three types of engagements that are required for students to learn cognitive, emotional and behavioral.
* A good teacher has the ability to make the contents of the lesson interesting and thereby motivating the students to learn.
* A good teacher can motivate his students for a success in and out of school.
* A good teacher develops strong bonds with students, and use them to help students learn.

**6. Leadership skills**

* Good teacher needs leadership skills and patience to train students to function in a disciplined environment.
* It is at the start of the session, when students are told to behave properly and follow the basic classroom policies required to maintain discipline and conducive atmosphere necessary for good teaching-learning process.
* A good teacher needs patience, to avoid speaking out in anger or frustration when students are loud or speak out of turn.

**7. Creativity**

* A good teacher needs to bring a creative ability and personal style to his role to help students achieve academic success.
* A good teacher needs to come up with creative and interesting examples to get the students excited, who sometimes fail to focus at repetitive contents or dry lesson.
* **The use of latest classroom technology devices such as tablet, computer, and interactive whiteboard can help get students excited while enhancing their learning experience.**
* **A good teacher is always excited to learn about all new technological devices which are in use all over the world for the best teaching-learning environment in the classroom.**

**8. Optimistic Attitude**

* A good teacher needs a genuinely optimistic attitude. Students usually come in the school with one or the other familial problem with them, unaware of the solutions. An optimistic and good teacher can help kids to focus on the positive aspect of the problem and thus nullifying the possible negative impact of the problem/s that may affect his academic progress.

**9. Top seventeen signs of a great teacher**

1. He sees the class as that of individuals, not as a drawer full of case files,
2. He keeps his sense of humor against all odds,
3. He deals with the upset kids, clueless administrators, and pushy parents with grace and dignity.
4. He is not afraid to be flexible and creative,
5. He knows when to make a stand and when to choose his battles,
6. He sees the parents as allies, not enemies,
7. He never gives anybody any doubt as to why he went into teaching.
8. He loves his job, and he shows it.
9. His students love him too.
10. He is expert in communication skills.
11. He has the superior listening skills.
12. He has deep knowledge and passion for his subject matter.
13. He is easily approachable and friendly to all concern.
14. He has the excellent organizing and performing skills for what he is given the responsibility of.
15. He has the strong work ethic.
16. He has the community building skills in abundance.
17. He has high expectations from all and satisfies those who have high expectations from him.

* **6.**

**GROOMING**

**OF TEACHERS**

**6. GROOMING OF TEACHERS**

When the teaching of a teacher (permanent/contracts) is less than the excellent, a remediation plan must be instituted to enhance the performance. If teaching performance remains less than excellent, dismissal or departmental action should considered to be followed. A sound remediation process (reformative, alleviative, and remedial) serves the instructor and student by identifying issues early, improve clinical skills, and maintain competency. Remediation can provide an educator a systematic plan to assist students in developing learning strategies and skills for success.

What a teacher is required to perceive;

1. **Grow:**
2. **Passion Ideas**
3. **Dream**
4. **Inspire**
5. **Encourage**
6. **Dedication drive**
7. **Strength**
8. **Heart**
9. **Honesty**
10. **Believe and love**

**1) Grow:**

* **Professional educators are always learning and growing their craft.** They are on an endless journey where they are always looking for new ideas or teaching strategies, ways to improve their skills, or new information that will help their students to succeed. It takes a lot of hard work and effort to be a professional educator. It takes time to go to seminars, conferences and serve on committees. It requires effort to go an extra mile for students who need it, and it takes patience to continually grow and truly understand your craft as a teacher.
* **Professional development promotes students growth.**
* Use the most-recent educational technology.
* Set high expectations for student achievement.
* Plan instructional strategies.
* Apply high order thinking skills.
* Use co-operative learning.
* Apply class-room management technique.
* **Make use of your time**
* Focusing your students’ attention on the tasks at hand.
* Using materials and technology appropriately.
* Evaluating class-room instruction.
* Planning according to students’ ability (differentiated instruction).
* Optimizing the task at hand.
* **Improve your performance**
* **Read:** Join a professional scholarly journal, go on line and read educational blogs, or read some literature on education. Yes the knowledge is power and is acquired by reading.
* **Participate:** go to educational conferences or workshops, or attend online seminars. Participation in these types of events will make you a more effective teacher.
* **Join a group:** There are many online and off line groups, all of these are a great source of information.
* **Observe your peers:** an effective teacher takes the time to observe other teachers. These teachers can be a great source of knowledge for you. You can find a new strategy to teach or behavior management plan to implement.
* **on’t be afraid to take risks:** “where there is no risk, there is no gain”. Often teachers get so comfortable in their daily lives that they forget to take a risk. A risk may be in trying to implement the new technology that we have heard so much about. Before you try something new in your class-room, make sure that you do your research about it. This will help you take the risk. Try observing other teachers who may have already implemented that strategy or piece of technology. Keep always learning and always growing.

**2) Passion ideas:**

**Being enthusiastic and a passionate teacher**

Passionate teacher gets better results …. They are also driven by a deep desire to teach and help others. These teachers give their heart and soul to their work, and to the students they teach. Teachers who are passionate about making a difference are more likely to make a difference.

* Teaching is an emotional work and greatness comes from passion.
* Passion puts mankind on moon.
* Passion is what, that drives people to excel despite the inevitable hurdles they face along the way.
* People who are passionate about their work love what they do. They find purpose in their calling—a purpose that drives them to work hard, to learn along the way, and to achieve more than they have ever accomplished before. Their work challenges them and pushes their abilities to their limits. The challenge excites them. It forces to them to learn, think and grow, and amidst this, it is almost as if their work becomes ply.

**Passion helps you persist:**

* Passion of passionate people fuels their efforts, and it helps them push through the obstacles.
* Even the best teachers have bad days. Teaching is a hard work, and for those of us who care about kids, it can be emotionally draining. Your passion to make a difference can stop you from throwing your hands in the air and thereby giving up. That’s the reason that teachers’ passion is so important.
* Passionate teachers get better results:
* Your passion becomes their passion: your passion is contagious. It gets your students passionate about learning, it ignites their inner curiosity, and it gives them confidence in their own capacity to learn.
* Passionate teachers generate enthusiasm, which brings out the best in their students and allows their performance to soar.
* Share your joy for teaching, for reading for everything, as it forms the foundation for a love of learning.
* Passion makes learning fun: when you have passion you make the hard work, the learning, fun.
* Teachers’ passion is crucial: teachers’ passion is vital, it affects how students act, and it affects how well they do.

**3) Dream**

**How to teach kids to dream in 3 steps**

* Dream big
* If you can dream it you can do it,
* It’s never too late to live the life of your dreams.

*Advise about the importance of having dreams and setting goals. Only the optimistic dreams cultivate the success. What is a dream? How do you teach a child to dream*

**Allow them to be curious and persistent—to voice their opinion, knowing that you are listening.**

In fact, encourage them to do so! Demonstrate to your child what it means to be true to themselves, strong, fearless, or confident in his/her own skin.

**Urge them to dream big, play dress up, and be imaginative.**

Remind them that they can do anything they want when they grow up, a dentist, a teacher, a scientist, a doctor or an author. Have an honest conversation about all of the hard work their dreams will require while letting them know that they are 100% capable of achieving their wildest dreams.

**As they enter school, make sure they are building meaningful relationships.**

It’s important for kids to have strong bonds with peers and adults outside of your family—these people can provide support and act as role models in the real world.

**Help your child focus on who they are**

Make sure they know that they are defined by their heart, character, abilities and those who love them, not by their physical appearance or the opinion of others.

**Show them how to set and stick to goals.**

Sit down with your child and come up with their goals both big and small! They can get creative by writing or drawing their dreams on a poster board. Have a brainstorm on how you can work to make their dreams come true together.

**4) Inspire**

* It must be recognized that ‘inspiring students’ is not a one-way process. The educator who can inspire students to learn will always gain personal and professional inspiration from observing students’ positive engagement with the subject materials. Students can inspire their teacher--but only if the teacher initiates the process by inspiring them to learn.
* Inspiring students is primarily a matter of motivation. When inspired, the students are motivated to engage with the subject and to learn.
* An individual’ motivation to learn is determined by a range of factors such as,
* The learners’ desire to please the teacher.
* Perceived need for the material presented
* The learners’ attitudes towards the materials being delivered
* The academic and career aspiration of the learner
* Incentives and rewards which are expected to accrue from the learning.

*The relative importance of the different factors as suggested varies over time and with circumstances. In order to maximize learning, it is the educator’s task to maximize the positive attributes of each of the factors mentioned above.*

**5) Encourage**

**Ten ways to encourage the students to take responsibility for their learning**

1. **Don’t make all the decisions**

Allow choice. Encourage students to make choice about how they learn best. Create opportunities for them to pursue their own interests and practice skills in a variety of ways. Cater for different learning styles. Don’t expect everyone to respond in the same way. Integrate technology to encourage creative expression of learning.

1. **Don’t play guessing act, what’s in my mind**

Ask open-ended questions, with plenty of possible answers which lead to further questions. Acknowledge all responses equally. Use thinking routines to provide a framework for students to encourage with new learning by making connections, thinking critically and exploring possibilities.

1. **Talk less**

Minimize standing out front and talking at them. Don’t have rows of learners facing the front of the class. Arrange the seats so that students can communicate, think together, share ideas and construct meaning by discussing and collaborating. Every exchange does not need to go through the teacher or get the teacher’s approval, encourage students to respond directly to each other.

1. **Model behaviors and attitudes which promote learning**

Talk about your own learning. Be an enquirer. Make your thinking process explicit. Be an active participant in the learning community. Model and encourage enthusiasm, open mindedness, curiosity and reflection. Show that you value initiative above compliance.

1. **Ask for feedback**

Get your students to write down what they learned, whether they enjoyed a particular learning experience. What hindered their learning and what might help them next time. Use a thinking routine like connect, extend, challenge. Take notice what they write and build learning experiences based on it.

1. Test less

Record student thinking and track development overtime. Provide opportunities for applying learning in variety of ways. Create meaningful assessment tasks that allow transfer of learning to other contexts. Have students’ public expressions of their learning on the internet for an authentic audience. Place as much value on process and progress as on the final product.

1. **Encourage goal setting and reflection.**

Help students to define goals for their learning. Provide opportunities for ongoing self-evaluation and reflection. Provide constructive, specific feedback. Students’ blogs are great tools for reflection on learning and responding to their peers.

1. **Don’t over plan**

If you know exactly where the lesson is leading and what you want the kids to think, then you are controlling the learning. Plan a strong provocation that will invite the students in and get them excited to explore the topic further. But don’t plan in too much detail where it will go from there.

1. **Focus on learning, not work**

Make sure you and your students know the reason for every learning experience. Don’t give ‘busy work’. Avoid worksheets where possible. Don’t start by planning activities, start with the ‘why’ and develop learning experiences which will support independent learning. Include appropriate tech tools to support learning.

1. **Organize student led conferences**

Rather than reporting to parents about their children’s learning, have student led three way conferences, with teacher and parents. The students talk about her/his strengths and weaknesses, how her/his learning has progressed and areas for improvement. She/he can share the process and the product of her/his learning.

**6) Dedication drive:**

* To a student it means a teacher should be “always willing to help and give time”.
* Passionate teachers know that it is their role to encourage students for an active learning and concern themselves with promoting students’ intellectual and moral development. Teachers who work with passion, enthusiasm, and dedication, their commitment increases, and they believe in the importance of their job.
* Dedication refers to a love of teaching or passion for the work, which includes commitment to students’ success.
* Response often refers to loving the subject matter or simply being dedicated to the work.

**7) Strength:**

* Communication and social skills.
* Patience, responsibility and tolerance.
* Ability to solve conflicts, emotional intelligence.
* Creativity and enthusiasm for teaching.
* Ability to explain difficult things in a simple way.
* Ability to connect with children or with older students, on a personal level.

**8) Heart:**

* The heart of teaching means to be a great teacher.
* You are kind:

A great teacher shows kindness to students, colleagues, parents and those around him/her.

* Kindness makes the world go around.
* It truly changes the environment in the classroom and school.
* Being a kind teacher, helps students feel welcomed, cared for and loved.
* Teaching is a very humanistic profession, and compassion is the utmost feeling of understanding, and showing others you are concerned about them.

**9) Honesty:**

* Teachers have to build and maintain trust with students, families and colleagues to be effective.
* Trust comes from 5 qualities, each one is important as the next—kindness, reliability, competence, honesty and openness—that must come together to foster a sense of belief in your work.
* Honesty is just telling the truth.
* Honesty tempered with compassion makes teachers more trustworthy.
* Honesty is found in plain language.
* Practice what you preach.

**10) Believe and love:**

* When you believe and love your students they do better. It is obvious that students achieve at higher levels when teachers believe in them. A simple message from teachers can change students’ whole trajectories and achievements.

**Personality of a teacher:**

* Ingredients of a successful teacher; It needs constant self direction towards sincerity, personal integrity, sociability, courtesy, morality, wisdom etc, these characteristic should be a part of a teacher’s life. These are the ingredients of a successful teacher.
* Every teacher has to keep motivating her/his pupils to succeed in academics and in life.
* Teachers need to be self motivated.
* It is important for teacher to help in personality development of students. It helps the students to get positive thought pattern, gain confidence, improve behavior, learn better communication and develop a healthy physique.
* Teachers are required to take care of their own, as they are the role model for their students. Students use to follow their teachers’ conduct
* They respect their teachers. Respect cannot be demanded, it has to be earned.
* Looking smart and professional is the demand of teaching profession. Smartness will boost the teachers’ confidence and self esteem. And in turn they will earn respect from their students.
* Personal grooming and etiquettes go hand in hand as they complement each other perfectly. It’s like using a knife and a fork. You cannot use one without the other.
* The main role of a teacher is to educate, it is not to distract the attention of students. So, keep your attire simple. Simplicity is the key in any educational environment.
* Teachers can dress simply by keeping accessories to a bare minimum.
* For female teachers, this means probably only a pair of simple earrings and/or necklace. Strictly no bling bling earrings or pearl necklaces. These are sure to distract students’ attention.
* For male teachers it is even easier to adopt simplicity. There is no need of a tie except in some occasions or functions.
* It is said that a person is judged by his shoes. So, if you have never really bothered, it’s time to sit up and get a good of comfortable shoes, a must-have imperative. Shoes are supposed to be a finishing touch to a lasting positive first impression.
* Now, look out at your hair style. It should be proper and simple. A messy, out of bed look is definitely a no. Appropriate amount of hair products should be used to keep your hair in check. That’s all, so simple.
* Maintain dining etiquettes while dining in the school with your fellow teachers or with your students.
* During grooming session, participants can also share their class-room experience and innovations with their peers thus, resulting in enriched learning.
* Resource persons can move amongst the participants, thus, developing a closer rapport
* Right kind of teaching is provided now a day’s only through computers, audio-visual aids, use of CDs, smart boards, e-mail learning etc. Educational institutions cannot afford to ignore it. Most of the faculties are not very well aware of its use. Grooming of faculty for technology base teaching methods thus, becomes imperative.

**Grooming of teachers for;**

1. **personality development of students**

* Personality means the characteristics and appearance of a person—his thoughts, feeling, behavior, communication ability and physical features.
* With the help of simple methods anybody can develop a winning personality and change his/her future.
* With the help of good training a child can learn communication skills, different subjects, driving or computer operating.
* Similarly, training in personality development enhances the general as well as unique traits (characteristics which differentiate from one another) of a person.
* A teacher of personality development helps a person to get positive thought pattern, gain confidence, improve behavior, learn better communication and develop a healthy

physique.

* Good personality doesn’t mean wearing of good dress or a well build body, but, the inner personality that has a longer lasting impact. Therefore, inner and outer personality of a child needs to be develop that requires;

**2. Setting an aim in life;**

Life is not an aimless destination that is driver by sheer luck. But, is a target that is achieved through a plan of action.

1. **Power of knowledge,**

Knowledge is a weapon that is required to impress others. To update the knowledge read

* Read news papers
* Watch informative programs at TV.
* Read good and popular books
* Interact, interrelate, and communicate with intelligent persons.

1. **Confident look,**

Confident faces impress others; so, feel confident rather than looking frustrated. Think positive then looks will be automatically positive. Always wear a mile at your face. While shaking hands have an eye to eye contact with others.

1. **Style of speaking,**

Speak clearly and forcefully with sweetness and command. No mistakes of grammar and pronunciation. Speaking power is an essential trait of a good personality

1. **Smart dress,**

Successful persons in every field usually wear smart dress to feel more confident and relaxed.

1. **A healthy body**

A healthy and smart look is absolutely essential to attract others. Exercise regularly, play games and go for a morning walk. Eat a balanced diet.

1. **Good habits,**

* Cleanliness, punctuality, completing your work in time, fulfilling your promises, being sincere and dedicated to your work.
* listening other people with empathy.
* No smoking and no drinking are the essentials for sparkling the overall personality.

**What we are is the result of what we think. So, think big and live big.**

**Ascent pedagogy depends on certain factors such as;**

1. Talent search
2. Use of technology in teaching
3. Discipline
4. Use of audio-visual aids
5. Teaching of subject and its proper lesson planning
6. Moral education
7. Monitoring of academic performance of individual students for giving award
8. Report of good behavior and misbehavior to the concerned authority
9. Maintenance of records
10. Frequent counseling
11. Health awareness
12. Frequent motivational activities
13. Encourage the co-curricular activities
14. motivation

**Note:**

**Right kind of teaching is provided now a days only through computers, Audio-visual aids, use of CDs, smart boards, e-mail learning etc. Education institutions cannot afford to ignore it. Most of the faculties are not very well aware of its use. Grooming of faculty for technology based teaching methods thus becomes imperative.**

* **7.**

**PREPARATION**

**FOR NEW**

**SESSION**

\*

**7. PREPARATION FOR NEW SESSION**

After about a month and a half of school holidays, preparations for a new school session can be overwhelming and intimidating for one and all, be they are the students, parents, teachers or other school staff including the Principal.

**For Principal, school staff and the school authorities**

* Building maintenance and all kind of repair-work including electricity work, fans and ACs repair, repair and purchase of computers of old and new respectively.
* Smart boards maintenance, white washing etc. are required to be fully functional before the commencement of New Session (April,1st.)
* Proper and complete timetables are needed to be ready before the new session.
* Keeping the plan ready for teaching. Teaching per year should not be less than 1000 hours in addition of 200 hours for extra classes/coaching/remedial classes, after the school is over i.e. one hour 20 minutes per day, for remedial classes.
* Proper and effective teaching can only be carried out with required number of teachers for each subject. Appoint the teachers required. Shortfall in number is certain to affect the quality of education. It is therefore obligatory for the Management to accelerate the process of appointment of the required teaching staff for each subject, to get the worthwhile outcome.

**Preparing for new session (students)**

* Complete your holiday home work before opening the school.
* Students have to set some goals before the beginning of the new session, to work over the course of the years.
* Work on your time-management skills. Studying is hard, especially when you don’t know the time-management wisely.
* Arrange your studying environment’
* Combine both intellectual work, that is studying and physical work, take up sports.
* Ask your educators and classmates for help whenever you feel it is required.
* Make new friends of your caliber and taste.
* Just try to do something new.
* Managing the stress and bringing your life into balance is a good skill to gain. Whatever you do for your stress management, the aim is to get rid of stress.
* **8.**

**TIMETABLE**

**8. TIMETABLE**

* Quality of teaching-learning process depends at the required number of teachers and their dedication towards their noble profession.
* A school where there is a dearth in required number of teaching-staff is not supposed to deliver the batch of students, the desired quality of result.
* Where there is excess in no. of teaching staff there is needless loss of precious amount of money.
* It is an important and unbiased regulatory document. Before its documentation certain guidelines are needed to be observed in order to extract the maximum benefits.
* Head of an academic institution is duty bound to keep the time table ready for implementation well in advance, before the commencement of every academic year.
* The ratio for one section to teachers is 1:1.5 (as per Delhi Education Act 1973), and the number of periods assigned to the principal in a week is 12 or more.

**RTE Act 2009 Envisages,**

* School hours for students ……………………………………………………. 6 hours and 10 minutes
* School hours for teachers……………………………………………………… 7 hours and 30 minutes
* 45 hours work per week i.e. 7 hours and 30 minutes per day… 6 days a week
* Teachers may be retained after school hours for additional 1 hour and 20 minutes for planning/ preparations/checking and other follow up work and for ensuring safe exit of students after school hours.
* Mathematics period per week………………….…………………………… 7 nos.
* Mathematics lab activity period ……………….………………………….. 1 no.
* English periods per week ……………………………………………………… 7 nos.
* Full time Head-teacher/V.P for classes VI – Vii …….……………… at least one
* Two or more V.P in the schools having classes up to XII, irrespective of strength.

**Number of hours to be devoted to the teaching of students:**

* A teacher shall devote in a year not less than 1200 hours to the teaching of students out of which not more than 200 hours may be devoted for the coaching, in the school premises, of weak or gifted students, before or after school hours.

**Timetable Considerations**

* A school timetable is a reference document created by professionals that clearly shows how school resources, such as teachers and class rooms, fit together with students’ schedule and school schedules, as well as with days of the week. Timetables may be created manually or through specific software.
* It is a frame work to run the school properly.
* It is a mirror that reflects the entire educational program that is followed in the school.
* It is a complete guideline for the teachers.
* It ensures orderly work
* It saves time and energy.
* It ensures right allocation of time for different subjects.
* It ensures proper distribution of work among teachers.
* It develops regularity and alertness in students and teachers.
* It helps to maintain discipline and order.

**Contents of a timetable;**

* Time of beginning and ending of the school day.
* Time of beginning and ending of each period.
* Subjects and activities offered during a specific period.
* Name of the teacher engaging each subject.
* Name of teacher in charge of each division.
* It gives students, teachers, parents and administrators a clear picture of what’s happening in the class-room at any given time.
* It assists in maximizing school resources such as class-rooms availability.
* It adds structure to the school system for planning and documentation purposes.
* It helps to ensure accountability.

**Attributes of a timetable**

* In order to avoid the resentment among any of the teachers, allot more or less equal number of periods to everyone.
* First half of the day should preferably be reserved for important subjects such as Mathematics and Science for class IX, X and XI, XII.
* Avoid Math and Science periods just after the races or PT period.
* Avoid teaching of Mathematics in VII and VIII periods, at least for IX, X, XI and XII classes.
* Student’s comprehensive powers are better during the first half of the school, but certainly it is not possible to assign all periods to Math and Science in first half. Maximum possible early periods should be assigned in descending order of the classes.
* Assign equal number of periods to Mathematics, Science and English.
* Combine the classes of common subjects of Arts and Commerce class XI and XII.
* CCE warrants more time to the teachers during class-room activities. Therefore two block-periods per subject per week to be planned in the time table of secondary classes, also for Math and English for XI and XII.
* Keep a check on teaching of Math in all classes.
* Reserve one period in each class for learning skills.

**Principles of timetable construction;**

* The best period for fatigue creating subjects is the second and third period in the morning and second period in the afternoon.
* Mother tongue and manual work do not cause much fatigue. The first and the fourth period in the forenoon and the first and the third periods in the morning can be set apart for these.
* It is better not to have the same subject for the two consecutive periods. There should be alteration for mental and physical task.
* Work among the members of staff should equally be distributed.
* No teacher should be asked to teach the subject for which he/she is not qualified.
* Rest and recreation are essential for children so provision should be made for rest and recreation.
* The timetable should be flexible not rigid. It should be designed to make necessary changes according to the circumstances.

**There are seven types of a timetable;**

1. Master timetable

2. Class-wise timetable

3. Teacher-wise timetable

4. Vacant period timetable

5. Games timetable

6. Co-curricular activities timetable

7. Home-work time-table.

**1. Master time table**

* This timetable gives a complete, correct and comprehensive picture of the entire school program.
* It is a consolidated timetable.
* This timetable is meant to be used for principal, manager and the higher authorities.
* It helps in supervising the teachers’ work.
* It indicates the detailed work of individual teachers.
* It is a combined timetable of all the classes in a school.
* A copy of it should be kept in principal’s office and one in the manager’s room as well as in the staff room.
* Class-wise timetable.
* This timetable shows the daily program of a class.
* It defines the distribution of each subject for each class.
* It specifies that a particular teacher in a particular class, about particular subject.
* It fixes the responsibility of teacher for a complete subject.
* It indicates the breaks and the periods for games and other co-curricular activities.

**3. Teacher-wise timetable**

* The timetable focuses on the teacher.
* The whole course is distributed teacher-wise.
* This is useful for teachers as it indicates where he/she will teach a subject.
* It should indicate a schedule of teacher’ non-academic duties

**4. Vacant period timetable**

* This timetable shows the vacant periods of all the teachers.
* This is helpful in allotting work when a teacher/s is on leave.
* Availability of a teacher is indicated in a particular period.
* This is the best use of free time available with a teacher.
* A copy of this timetable is required to be made available with the principal for allotting a class to the free period of a teacher.

**5. Games timetable**

* This indicates the game in which a class will be involved in a particular period.
* It shows which particular group is engaged in a particular period and about the game.

**6. Co-curricular activities timetable**

* It shows the different types of activities in the school and the name of teacher in charge of those activities.
* The place where to be held and the time when to be held.
* It avoids the duplication of efforts and wastage of time and energy.
* It helps students to select appropriate activities of their choice.

**7. Home-work timetable**

* This is very important type of timetable that manages the burden of home-work assigned to the students.
* It ensures the equal attention to home-work in all the subjects.
* It helps the parents to know what home work has been assigned
* This indicates the amount of time, students will allocate to each subject every week.

**9.**

**MANAGING**

**COMMITTEE and**

**SCHEME OF MANAGEMENT**

**9. MANAGING COMMITTEE**

* There are different functions of administration in school management program. These are planning, organizing, directing and controlling. In the absence of these functions school cannot function effectively.

**(a) Planning**

* Planning is an essential component. It is a useful exercise to be undertaken by Manager. It involves systematic, organized and an articulated scheme of working. So, planning can be thought of at the beginning of session.

**(b) Organization:**

* It is also an important function of good administration. The effective and efficient work of the school depends upon the good organization. The essential element of the organization is people, what they do and how they work together.
* So, for good administration, the manager should define the purpose, analyze and identify the task required to meet these objectives, allocate relative activities at each level of responsibility and establish a reporting channel.

**(c) Direction:**

* It is an important function of educational administration. Direction involves getting the work done through instructions and orders. There should be proper supervision, motivation and communication on the part of manager for getting the work done. The ultimate aim is to see that the work is accomplished according to policies and programs and given instructions. Directing involves exercising leadership motivating people, determining accountability and developing guidelines for action.

**(d) Controlling:**

* Controlling involves measuring and monitoring performance, comparing results with plans and taking corrective action when required. It indicates how far the goals have been achieved and to what extent there is deviation from the plans. The basis of control is the measurement. Control deals with the difference between planned and actual performance.
* So, administration is concern with managing resources, allocating tasks, making decisions and solving problems. The function is to create favorable conditions for the educational process and their maintenance at an effective level. For effective organization, good administration should involve planning, controlling and decision-making.

**Section 21 of Right to Free and Compulsory Education Act 2009 (RTE) mandated the School Management Committees (SMCs) in all elementary, government, government-aided schools and other special category schools in the country. The RTE Act envisions an SMC as the basic unit of a decentralized model of governance with active involvement of parents in the school’s functioning.**

**(1)** The scheme of management in relation to a recognized school (government or aided) shall provide that:--

1. The managing committee of a recognized aided school shall consist of not more than 15 members, and the managing committee of a **recognized unaided shall consist of not more than 21 members.**
2. Subject to the total no. of members as specified above (clause ‘a’), every managing committee shall include the following namely;
3. Head of the school;
4. One parent, who is the member of PTA of the school , constituted in accordance with such instructions as may be issued by Administrator, and is elected by the Association;
5. Two teachers of that school, to be elected by the teachers of that school from amongst themselves;
6. Two other persons (of whom one shall be woman), who are or have been teachers of any other school or of any other college, to be nominated by the Advisory Board;
7. Two members. To be nominated by the Director, of whom one shall be educationist and the other an officer of the Directorate of Education, Delhi, not below the rank of Principal of a Senior Secondary School;
8. The remaining members to be nominated or elected, as the case may be, in accordance with the rules and regulations of the society or the trust by which the school is run;

**Provided that in the case of (a minority school) such members of the managing committee, as are required by this rule to be elected, may instead of being elected, be nominated by the society or trust by which such unaided minority school is run.**

**Provided further that in the case of a minority school, the educationist to be nominated by Director shall be a non-official who shall belong to the minority by which the school is established and run.**

**Provided also in the case of a minority school, the managing committee shall co-opt two senior most teachers out of a panel of ten senior-most teachers of the school by rotation and in case the school works in two shifts, then one senior-most teacher shall be co-opted from a panel of 5 senior most teachers in each shift by rotation.**

**Provided also that nothing in sub-clause (iv) shall appl to a minority school.**

**Provided also that the members nominated under clause (v) shall not be entitled to take part in the management of the minority school and shall function as advisors and observers to put forward the views of the Government in the meeting.**

**(A).** **SCHEME OF MANAGEMENT OF AN AIDED SHOOL**

**Shall also provide for the following, namely:**

1. The term of the office of the members of the managing committee and the manner of its reconstitution or filling of any vacancy occurring there in;

***The manner of elections to the managing committee***

1. That for the purpose of elections to the managing committee, the Head of the school shall be the returning officer and shall conduct, and be in charge of, election;
2. that any change in composition of managing committee of the members referred to in sub-clause (ii) and (iii) of clause (b) of sub-rule (1) shall be communication to the Director within 7 days from the date when such change takes place;
3. the duties, powers and responsibilities of managing committee, which shall include control over appointments, disciplinary action, and control on staff, and shall also provide that no financial irregularity is committed or any irregular procedure is followed;
4. that the managing committee shall ensure that the school gets the full complement of the staff;
5. that the managing committee shall ensure that the school gets furniture, science equipments, library books and other teaching aids, and requisite sports’ materials;
6. *the duties, powers and responsibilities of the head of the school are described under the Head of* ***‘Requisites of a good Principal’***
7. *No employee of an added school (other than head of school)shall be appointed as the Manager, the head of school may be appointed the Manager of a school., whether aided or unaided.*

**(B). SCHEME OF MANAGEMENT: of a recognized unaided minority school**

Managing committee of a recognized unaided minority school may be nominated by the society or the trust by which such unaided school is run.

Clause (1).

1. Managing committee of a recognized unaided school shall consist of not more than 21 members.
2. Every managing committee shall include the following;
3. The head of the school,
4. One parent who is member of PTA of the school is elected by the Association,
5. Two teachers of the school to be elected by the teachers of the school from amongst themselves/provided that in the case of a Minority school, the managing committee shall co-opt two senior most teachers out of a penal of ten senior-most teachers of the school by rotation,
6. The remaining members to be nominated or elected in accordance with the Rules and Regulations of the Society.

Clause (2)

The Scheme of Management shall also provide for the following, namely;

1. The duties, powers and responsibilities of the M.C., which shall control over appointments, disciplinary action, and control on staff, and shall also provide that no financial irregularity is committed or any irregular procedure is followed,
2. That the M.C. shall ensure that the school gets the full complement of the staff.
3. That the M.C. shall ensure that the school gets furniture, science equipments, library books and other teaching aids and other requisite sports’ materials.
4. That the M.C. shall assist the principal in discharging her duties, powers and responsibilities.

**Confidential reports of principal/teachers and other employees.**

* Confidential Report shall be recorded, every year, by the head of the school in respect of the employees working under him/her, and every year such confidential reports shall be reviewed by the managing committee.
* The confidential report in respect of the head of the school shall be recorded, every year, by the Chairman of managing committee and every such confidential report shall be reviewed by the managing committee.
* The confidential report in relation to the head of the school shall be kept in the safe custody of the chairman of the managing committee and the confidential reports of in relation to the other employees of the school shall be kept in the safe custody of head of the school.

**Manager**

The educational and other qualifications of the manager and his duties and responsibilities, the position of manager viz-a-viz the managing committee;

* No employee of an aided school (other than the head of the school) shall be appointed as the manager, the head of school may be appointed as manager of a school, whether aided or unaided;
* Manager shall not be at the same time the manager of any other school and a person shall not be at the same time the Chairman of the Managing Committee and the Manager.
* The manager shall be at least a graduate with experience of at least ten years of teaching and educational administration.
* He will discharge all the duties and functions of the managing committee and sall function under the guidance and control of the Managing Committee and shall be accountable to the Managing Committee for his actions. He/she will get all his decisions ratified by the Managing Committee whenever it meets next.
* He/she shall make all correspondence on behalf of the Managing Committee, and shall represent the Managing Committee whenever required, before the government, courts and other offices.
* He/she shall sign appointment letters of the employees;
* He/she shall submit the required information to the directorate of Education whenever required. To do so, and comply with such instructions of director as may be issued.
* Bills, including the bills related to the salaries and allowances of the teachers and non-teaching staff, shall be jointly signed by the manager and head of the Institution.
* Removal of the Manager
* Manager can be removed by a resolution to the effect passed with the approval of 75% of the total Executive Board members after alleging the Manager with some definite charges and after giving him in writing the charges and obtaining his explanation in respect thereof;
* Vacancy caused by the removal of the Manager shall be filled by Executive Board in its meeting called within 30 days and the person so appointed shall work as the Manager for the remainder of the term;
* The manager shall not interfere with the day-to-day administration and academic work of the school. But, he shall ask the report of the individual teachers, work and conduct for his information and take necessary action thereon through the head of the school. Similarly, the employee of the school shall have all official dealings with the Manager through the Principal only.

**10.**

**LEARNING**

**THROUGH**

**COMPUTERS**

**10. LEARNING THROUGH COMPUTERS**

* It stands in need of the prevailing situation. Use of Internet and mobile phones will be a motivated learning.
* Internet has made knowledge seamless and accessible and in this age of communication revolution, no one can afford its ignorance.
* Young students love the technology based learning because it plays a big role in increasing our information based on various subjects.
* The transition from rote learning to tech-based education is clearly evident; we are bound to adopt it.
* Technology has brought about a huge transformation in education system and rote learning is likely to diminish in coming years. Today technology has arrived with a bang, and everyone who prefers a thorough learning is compelled to appreciate it.
* Right kind of education is provided now-a-days only through computers, audio-visual aids, use of CDs, e-mail learning. Thus it is imperative to provide the students the right kind of education through prevailing education system.
* E-learning ensures the data quality besides facilitating the development of content.
* The introduction of IT will not only aid the students but also the faculty, and as a result overall efficiency of the system is bound to improve. The young lot will certainly take more interest in the curriculum and will unleash their creativity. Everything is available at internet to make the best use of it.
* Beside the formal note-books and text-books, laptops will also be required for presentation up to a possible extent in near future. In such a situation teachers will also have to widen their knowledge base, as the students can now put up questions on any and every topic.
* Subject teacher is required to make a CD (fortnightly) of the delivered lectures. The CD should be placed in the audio-visual room in order to revise the completed lessons.
* CD will be a recorded asset for future use and will provide guide lines if we opt for an award to good teachers.
* Technological advances have ensured that today no information is unavailable. Parents can also find out what is being taught is correct or not.
* Technological tools are bound to improve with the passage of time. We should remember that these are the tools which provide only the assistance to the teacher. These are not a substitution to a teacher.
* The fact is that our education system has not been able to cope up with the rapid evolution; our lack-luster attitude deserves amendment.
* With the introduction of technology based education, students competing with each other will increase their knowledge and confidence.
* It will increase their presence of mind and spontaneity, that acts as a judge in quiz competitions and elsewhere.
* It also improves their analytical skills and gives them practical exposure.
* CBSC has advised heads of all affiliated institutions to set-up at least one class-room for each class in their school, equipped with technology to enable usage of digital instruction material. It will be a good beginning as online literacy is the first step towards digital information. It is imperative to search and identify what required is authentic or not. A teacher trained in IT is thus required.
* Students should be given more practical exposure like industrial visits to research centers and museums, which will help them in increasing their knowledge and broaden their horizons.
* Students should be given proficiency awards including prizes in academics, sports and cultural programs.
* Installation of Smart-board in every class-room is required for improving the quality of teaching.
* Teaching through smart-board requires pre-planning of lessons before its delivery in the class-room.

Only those teachers may oppose the proposed installation, who are not willing to work a bit extra, as they will have to prepare the lesson-plan at home. Yet decision is to be taken after consultation with teachers.

* **11.**

**TECHNOLOGY**

**BASED**

**EDUCATION**

**11. TECHNOLOGY BASED EDUCATION**

In the past teachers may have had little choice but to lecture because of the large size of their class, but now they have the option to explore on line—learning experience where students can learn independently.

Students are now able to do web-search at home, watch a video, or discuss with their peer on line.

There are countless reasons why technology is a key aspect of learning in the schools. Technology is everywhere; and in order for our students to survive in post secondary education and the business world they must know technology.

Technology enables the teachers to deliver personalized feedback to students more easily; as a result this is giving rise to two-way stream of communication, and allows teachers to adapt their teaching style in order to maximize the learning outcomes for students.

It also helps teaching staff to consider how they can most effectively provide audio and visual feedback in order to inform learners how to further improve their work.

In US and other advanced countries the use of Virtual Reality (VR) headsets is becoming more common place in the classroom. This is because edtech companies want to utilize the potential benefits of this technology for education. It is based on its use in the commercial gaming world.

Blended learning tools are in the process of developing to accelerate understanding and enable the application of learner’s knowledge to be developed during classroom activities.

Another way the edtech is supporting pedagogy is that it also allows teachers to share their learning designs with other staff members.

Over the last 10 years, the edtech sector has changed dramatically, with teachers, students and parents realizing the growing impact that technology will have on the way we learn, develop skills and teach.

Mobile connectivity in particular has provided the sector with a number of new opportunities for operators globally to change the future of education through developing the skills of 21st century digital workforce.

As demand for education and skill increases, there is a growing emphasis for students to become digital citizens.

The question, how do we use technology to make education work effectively for the needs of 21st century workforce and support students in their journey to becoming digital citizeens?

We can summaries the reasons to adopt technology in education as under.

* **Students demand it:** students engaging in technology constantly outside the classroom. Kids like to be interactive, and learning through technology has now become a part of their lifestyle.
* **New teachers are demanding it:** in schools who have adopted the technology and the teachers who have learned to teach through it, and for new teachers technology is considered a necessity for the learning environment
* **Kids are the digital native:** kids know better than most adults. It has become the easiest way they learn, because it is such an integral part of their life. Engaging with technology in classroom has not only helped them learn better , but they also acquire multi tasking skills.
* **Kids can learn at their own pace:**
* **With technology there are no limitations:** having access to other information outside of the book gives students many different ways to learn a concept. Teachers can come up with creative ways to teach their students that keep them engaged.
* **Technology has the ability to enhance relationships between teachers and students.**
* **Technology is necessary to succeed outside of school education.**
* **More educational opportunities:** The effective use of technology in education has changed the face of education and it has created more educational opportunities.
* Both teachers and students have benefited from various educational technologies.
* Teachers have learned how to integrate technology into their classrooms and students are getting more interested in learning with technology.
* The use of technology has removed educational boundaries; both students and teachers can collaborate in real time using advanced educational technologies.
* Technology has helped in the growth of mobile learning and long distance learning.
* The use of internet technology has enabled teachers to reach students across borders and also students from developing countries have used internet technology to subscribe for advanced educational courses.
* Many universities and colleges have embraced on line education by creating virtual classrooms.
* On line education is flexible and affordable.
* Students can attend classrooms in their free time, and they can have a chance to interact with other students virtually.
* Recent advancement in educational technologies has yielded positive results in our educational sector.
* This new educational technology is supporting both teaching and learning processes
* Technology has digitized classrooms through digital learning tools like computers, iPads, smart phones, smart digital white-boards; it has expanded course offerings.
* It has increased student’s engagement and motivation towards learning.
* Technology should not and cannot replace teachers. Its main use is to enable students learn better through increasing their engagement in educational activities.
* Technology has to improve the learning process and aim at improving students’ grades.
* Technology is not having cool iPads or expensive gadgets.
* Technology has to facilitate and stimulate individual learning. Students should use technology to learn on their own with limited help from teachers.

**Importance of use of technology in classroom**

* Students while at the off campus interact with each other through technology. So, integrating this technology into classroom will simply make it very easy for them to learn.
* Teachers have to learn how to use the latest new educational technology so that they also simplify the way they do their job.
* Technology provides educators effective ways to teach and reach different types of student.
* Technology can also bond the relationship between teachers and their students, because teachers will have to interact and guide students on how to use this technology.
* This will bring teachers closer to students, since these students can use technology platforms like Piazza.com to ask questions and get instant answers from their teachers.
* It is also important to incorporate modern technology in classrooms a way of preparing students for tech demanding jobs and tasks. Now every job will require some skills of technology, so it is very important to bring this technology in the classroom and also incorporate it into the curriculum.
* Beside that technology is much cheaper than what we think.
* Technology has played a big role in changing the education environment in so many schools which have implemented it, but with the active co-operation of teachers. However, every school is not so fortunate of using this technology in their classroom or education system because of its high cost. By the grace of ALLAH we are in a position to afford and introduce it for easy access to academic information and ability to learn.
* Encourage students to use various multimedia technological tools to demonstrate themselves in classrooms. In this way students get more involved in this process and learn better.
* It is very easy to learn new subjects using a computer and internet. Many computer applications have been created to make learning of new subjects easier

**Need for Training teachers**

* Integrate new educational technology in classrooms; teachers will have to be trained on how it works. To some extent this is a difficult task, because we are used to teachers teaching the students, not them getting taught. Most of them have less time to learn new technologies. As for the students, they will find it difficult to learn these technologies without a guide from their teachers.
* If we intend to enjoy the benefits of technology, (that seems to be a bit difficult tool), we will have to find a way to integrate it in our curriculum, so that in every subject taught students and teachers find its great use.
* Refusing to learn technological tools and how to use them in classroom, may leave us backward and this can also effect on the grade of students.
* As the world develops, more technological jobs will pop up; our students need to be prepared for this new era of tech demanding jobs. Most of the jobs we have today will not be worth in 5—10 years. Technology will prepare the present day students to capture the opportunities which will be more rewarding than the present jobs. If we are reluctant to use the modern technology, it means that***“we are denying our students the chance to compete tomorrow.”***

**Barrier to the effective use of technology**

* To a great extent, the lack of professional development and support has acted as a barrier to the effective use of technology in education. Teachers feel unprepared to learn and integrate technology in their classrooms. Yet for the students, they have the knowledge of this technology for educational purposes
* There is a lack of training programs to teach these teachers the ways they can use technology to simplify their job and also make it easier for their students to learn better.
* So, if teachers have no teaching skills for using technology for educational purposes, then students will also miss out on these skills.
* We are thus required to emphasize the use of technology in the class and the teachers should be well trained and well equipped with technological tools for education.

**What is stopping teachers from using classrooms and education is the lack of technological training and support and inadequate professional development.**

* ‘Resistance to change’ seems to be another barrier.
* Some teachers have refused to change from the old teaching style, even though they might have a sense of technology in education.
* Students require the help of teachers in understanding their lessons through education, especially during the introductory phase of technological in classroom teaching learning process.
* To integrate new educational technology in classrooms, teachers will have to be trained on how it works.

**Start technology based learning for all classes in order to make learning easy, motivated and complete**

* CBSC has advised its all affiliated schools to set up at least one (may be more) class-room in their schools equipped with technology to enable usage of digital instruction material. It will be good beginning as on line learning is the first step toward digital information.
* To establish smart class-rooms.
* To ensure the maximum utility of inter-net.
* To make on-line learning through videos available for free.
* To keep watch on academic web site launched by CBSC.
* To install digital boards in place of existing black-boards in the year to come.
* Procurement of projector and handy cam, tools required for smart classes.
* **12.**

**AUDIO-VISUAL**

**ROOM**

**12. AUDIO-VISUAL ROOM**

* AV room: interactive learning sessions are held in the audio-visual room which is well equipped with an LCD projector and a large screen, a wide screen TV, DVD players, a scanner and CDs and DVDs on different subjects for different classes. A particular attention is paid to the audio and visual presentation of the material with the goal of improving comprehension and retention.
* Children do best by observing and copying the behavior of adults. It is therefore evident that learning is more effective when sensory experiences are stimulated. It is the training with educational materials directed at both the senses of hearing and senses of sight, films, recordings, graphics etc. are used in class-room, library collections or like.
* In current digital world, AV aids have grown exponentially with several multimedia such as educational DVD’s, Power Point, TV educational series, You Tube, and other on line materials.
* The goal of AV aids is to enhance teacher’s ability to present the lesson in simple, effective and easy to understand for the students.
* AV material makes learning more permanent since students use more than one sense.
* The visual instruction makes abstract or conceptual idea more concrete to the learners.
* Studies have shown that there is important difference between the use and non-use of AV material in teaching and learning.
* It increases the skills of teacher.
* It increases the interest across different levels of students.
* It is used to develop lesson plans that are simple and easy to follow.
* It makes the class more inter active and interesting.
* It focuses on student-centered approach.
* The most common tool we use in classrooms these days is power Point slides, which makes the class more interesting, dynamic and effective.
* Integrating technology into the class-room help students to experience things virtually or indirectly. It is clear that AV aids are important tools for teaching- learning process.

**13.**

**SMART CLASSES**

**13. SMART CLASSES**

**Need to adopt creative pedagogy**

1. Adopting technology in education will enable both students and teachers to create an enhanced learning experience.
2. Teachers will communicate and transfer knowledge more effectively and students will have a better experience and promised knowledge retention.
3. Use of digital tools ensures better digital literacy allowing more collaboration and innovation among students.
4. Digital tools enable teachers and educators to foster a creative learning environment to turn passive learners into active participants, ignite innovation and make education more compelling, personalized and accessible.
5. E-learning pays a crucial role in making education interactive and interesting.
6. It is for the teachers, to learn and adapt their teaching methodology to leverage digital tools.
7. The focus needs to be on enabling teachers to integrate the tools into their curricula.
8. They are required to develop a desire to facilitate a creative pedagogy with the use of right tools and technology.
9. The word *“creativity”* should invoke in them certain imagery, joyfulness, productiveness.
10. If the teachers are ill equipped in using the technology, they may not be able to stimulate creativity.

**They are therefore required to make their lessons planned and have practice in advance for making their lectures interesting, stimulating, full of relevant information gathered from all resources, including internet, in order to deliver it without waste of time in the class-room.**

**Concerns about smart classes**

**1. Costly affair**

* There is a concern among various schools about the pace of changing technology. After every few months new programming language, new software are being developed. A substantial amount is required for getting the technology upgraded, so the technology is hard to maintain in financial terms.

**2. Unmanageable**

* Upgraded technology requires upgraded equipments. This task is highly pocket punching. It is not possible every time to upgrade according to the need of the hour.
* Man power is also needed to maintain the whole infra-structure.
* The more there are students, the more a school needs internet band width. All these facts act as stumbling blocks.

**3. Handling issues by parents**

* Many a times parents face problems in handling the school work because of technology. Familiarity becomes an issue.
* The last generations are comparatively slow in catching new technology and get upgraded with that.

**4. Interactions and social issues**

* The social dynamics gets altered in a smart class. There is no face to face that is real time interactions among the peers in tech-driven classroom.
* Social interaction forms an integral part of human society.
* Without it, human morals and ethos become hard to develop.
* There is a need to inculcate these values among the students.

**5. Dependency on technology**

* Technology makes a person highly dependent
* When it comes to the students, it acts as a crutch.
* Everything comes in handy.
* A child needs not to bother much about completing any task.
* Hence problem solving capacity declines.

**6. Actual learning process**

* Smart class lowers the test standardization scores.
* It is found that many pupils lack the basic knowledge of Math and English while competing for creativeness in a tech-driven class.
* A smart class also does not ensure that whether a child is improving in his/her smartness or creativity. It becomes quite mechanical while working on and with a gadget in a particular direction.

**7. Lessening human values**

* Teaching a child using technology lowers the importance of a teacher.
* The child becomes used to the theory that it is the computer or the gadget that is teaching, the teacher is merely a medium.

**8. Efficient infra structure**

* To setup a smart class, it is highly crucial that the instruction has enough facility to carry on with the project.
* Technology requires long term investment, both monetary and mental.

**9. Understanding**

* There is no doubt that an understanding between two human beings is much more than a machine and its user. After all made machines, machines did not made man.

**10. The ultimate analysis**

* All these opinions and arguments point to a pertinent question that whether a smart class is actually beneficial for a child or not. Is it really making an educational growth in the life of students? Or it is making it easy for a child to go hand in hand in this fast moving world?
* There are many questions that prick our conscience. We need to get out of the dilemma and work towards making education more accessible and feasible to all in whatever way we can.

**11. View points**

* It is justified, if we say, **‘smart classes are not the only way of learning’.**
* Similarly making comments like **‘smart lasses are fruitless and a total waste of time’** is also not acceptable.
* It is suggested that a blend should be kept between the two.
* Ethical and moral enrich values should be merged with modern techniques and the result should be delivered to the students.
* This experiment will result in a subjective solution to many problems.
* It is also suggested that first of all mark the subject with difficulties, then arrange smart classes for it, and feel the different experience.

**Essential smart class tools**

* Digital classrooms are modern day pedagogy method that brings the concept **‘show me and I understand’** closer to home.
* This method of teaching helps students to break out of their shells and become good communicators.
* Listed below are a few classroom tools/websites those are essential for a transformational learning experience.

**1. Desk top or a laptop**

* In a digital classroom a desktop or a laptop acts as the central system that stores information and also essential for managing lessons.

**2. Digital camera/visualize**

* A visualize or document camera is a simple to use and flexible digital learning tool that allows teachers to project on large screens.
* This tool helps to display a wide variety of information ranging from a page in a book, a scientific diagram, a flower in all its glorious colors, or any other specimen and gives a cleverer view to help students understand complex features.

**3. Interactive whiteboard**

* Whiteboards have replaced the traditional blackboards and a digital classroom without an interactive whiteboard is incomplete.
* A teacher can project any subject on the touch-sensitive whiteboard surface with the help of a projector and a computer.
* They can conduct lessons using their finger or with a pen or stylus.
* Made to match with the growing exposure of children to smart phone and other technology, the whiteboard comes with an exciting range of features that add a sense of excitement to each classroom session.

**4. Interactive Projector**

* It is portable solution that helps convert any surface (existing projector screens, whiteboards or wall surface) into an interactive surface.
* An interactive pen is required to draw point or click just by touching the screen directly.

**5. Simple Projector**

* We can turn any plain flat surface into an interactive one with a simple projector.
* A projector connected to a computer or laptop can display the content on a computer’s screen, on to a whiteboard or a screen.

**6. Digital camera**

* It can be used to enhance education inside or outside of a classroom. It makes learning a fun. Students can take pictures during the visit of a place (which their lesson requires to visit), field trips, events, historical places or geographical areas of importance and more, thus improving their learning experience.

**7. Graphic Tables**

* Tables and e-readers are very popular with students. These devices not only encourage reading, but also give students the option to refresh their lessons any time.

**8. Big interactive LED/LCD Panels**

* Children love interactive screens.
* It does not matter if it is TV, video console or computer screen.
* Digital learning involves 2D and 3D animations, graphics, audio and video presentations for every subject.
* A smart classroom that is digitally equipped with big interactive LED or LCD panels can better project these graphic representations.

**9. Multimedia Pen/stylus**

* A multimedia pen or stylus is a great tool to support a child’s creative genius.
* These handy tools can be used to create art work or to add more precise text or drawings to an image or diagram.
* These innovative tools keep children engaged for hours and enable learning at the same time.

**10. Wireless microphones for convenience**

* A wireless microphone eliminates the shackles of dealing with long coils of electric wires which often lead to children tripping and falling. Wireless microphones give us more freedom for movement with free hands.

**11. Speakers**

* Speakers ensure that the teacher is audible to the whole class and no one misses out on important point.

**12. Student Response System**

* Save time and cut down on paper cost with a student response system.
* Great for a classroom with large number of students.
* These systems help evaluate students’ aptitude accurately within few seconds.

**13. Feedback Assessment Tools**

* AnswerGarden, Ask3, and Animoto are popular feedback assessment tools which are ideal for online brain storming or polling.
* Teachers can use these Apps to analyze a student’s thoughts or review answers to specific question.

**14. Educational Software**

* There are many educational software that support major academic curriculum.
* These software also enable educators to streamline the student admission process, automate attendance, set exam schedules and many such activities.

**15. Digital Podium**

* A digital podium is a modern day lecture stand that comes equipped with various media components/devices that enable an uninterrupted learning session.
* Some of the components are, a public address system fitted with amplifier, speaker and microphone.
* The podium also comes with integrated UPS for uninterrupted power supply, a lecture recording system, and ample storage space for visualize, keyboard drawer and more.

**16. Printer**

* A printer is an important part of creating colorful assignments, reports or crafts and students are more enthusiastic about seeing their work in all its colorful glory.
* Even if classrooms have advanced to the stage of completely digital, we still can do without printer.

**17. OMR (OPTICAL Mark Reader) Scanner**

* OMR Scanners are used for scanning OMR sheets or forms, especially useful while conducting examinations for a large group of students.
* These OMR scanners can also save scanned images on computer which are then processed by OMR software.

**18. Cloud Based Communication System**

* The use of cloud based communication system is digital classroom through video conferencing and unified communication platforms can transform students to virtual field trips they wouldn’t be able to take otherwise.

**19. Skype**

* Skype has revolutionized the world of video conferencing and it’s **“in the classroom”** program enable teachers to expand their curricula beyond classroom.
* Skype also acts as a platform that allows students to interact with international speakers and educators.
* The fun **’Mystery Skype’**, educational game involves two classrooms that must guess the location of their Skype partner by asking each other questions.

**20. iThoughts**

* iThoughts is Apple’s mind-mapping App that allows educators to visualize, see and understand how students think while discussing ideas or coming up with solutions.

**21, Kahoot**

* Teachers can combine fun and learning by designing questionnaires, surveys, quizzes and other interactive games with **Kahoot.**
* Students can appreciate or answer questions using a range of devices.
* It is also popular among teachers across the globe as it helps in spreading up the learning process especially that of a foreign language.

**22. Google Knowledge Graph**

* Google Knowledge Graph live online tutorials, lesson plans, interactive class materials and many resources
* New developments in Google Knowledge Graph, such as voice search and Carousel have made this product even more user-friendly.
* The ‘Google A Day’ daily trivia challenge is a great way for educators to incorporate research-skill practice into a fun daily activity.

**23. Empressr**

* It is a free online application that allows students/teachers to create visually rich presentations.

**24. Socreative**

* Socreative supports educators with a range of useful tools like student performance tracker, speedy and automatic tools, real time information reports, personal learning community and more. Link of the App is

<http://www.socrative.com/apps.phb>

**25. Present.me Edu**

* Present.me offers a fun way to encourage students to get involved in their own learning by creating visually rich presentations.

**26. Wikispaces**

* It is social writing platform that makes it easy for students and teachers to work side by side on various writing projects. It works great on modern browsers, tablets etc., and can be used to measure student contribution and engagement in real time.

**27. haikuLearning**

* haikuLearning is a free cloud-based education site for teachers that provides content sharing assignments, feedback, grading and other rich tools for the classroom.

**28. Cacoo (cacoo.com)**

* It is very useful in a wide variety of academic disciplines.
* We can collaboratively create and edit flowcharts and diagrams online real time with this very useful tool

**29. Yammer**

* Works in groups, share files, co-edit content and more with yammer.com’s free basic plan.

* **14.**

**ENTERPRISE**

**RESOURCE**

**PLANNING (ERP)**

**14. ENTERPRISE RESOURCE PLANNING (ERP)**

1. Software required for management

It is the most important software for smooth management of school. Every single activity that has been described in detail (will be available on line 24X7 through cloud technology, if intended so), is for a better management. Many agencies provide the readymade software. This readymade software can also be modified as per the requirement.

* Students Profile, with complete data.
* Parents’ Profile.
* Teachers’ Profile.
* Students’ Performance and data management.
* Counseling records.
* Reception Management.
* Fee Management.
* Inventory Management.
* Library management with bar code features and use of bar-code reader.
* CCE based Exam Management system and Report-card generation.
* Attendance Management with e- board for daily presence, daily class-wise total attendance in the School with SMS facility to the parents at the time of entry and exit from the School respectively.
* Home-work management.
* Prep-book (lesson plan and coordination notebook).
* Record Maintenance of all activities and functions beside academics, sports and co-curricular activities.
* Health maintenance and health record.
* Recoding of comments of every student given at the time PTM.
* SIS on line (Students Information System) Home work and other necessary information

It is web-based application software designed to introduce a conducive and structured information exchange environment for integrating students, parents and administration. This software system and many of its improved versions enables to supervise student related activities such as keeping records of tests or examinations conducted, attendance, appraisal on performance including details of marks scored, particulars of every day school attendance and all other institution related activities. In short a complete students’ record system is provided. Such a software is designed with diverse application potentials ranging from simple management of students’ records at school to management of all student related functions as well as administrative functions of a university or a chain of educational establishments.

**Pay roll and staff profile**

* Is the total of the compensation an institution pays to its employees. In the accounting world, it is also a term used for calculating and processing paybacks.
* They include employee salaries, employer’s payment for health insurance or similar benefits. Pay roll taxes paid by the employer, bonus, commissions and similar expenses.
* It is a process that ensures the correct payments of different kinds to the employees and correctly deducting miscellaneous items.
* Pay roll software helps in storing the employee information separately.
* It helps to be accurate at the points of dispute, be it leaves, absences, expanses, adjustments. Collective labour benefits and other wage-related items.
* Payroll software keeps calculations mistake-free.
* There are a lot of benefits of this software which include, errorless disbursal of employees’ salaries, calculate leaves, attendances, LWPs, , avoid financial leakages, provide automatic updates on tax laws, always comply and follow latest govt, rules for payroll calculations, make accurate PF/ESI deductions, save time, money and efforts.
* It Is required to maintain complete profile, the data and other information about students, their parents and the teachers. Examination data and relevant details. Comparative study of students’ academic and other performances, any other specific information regarding individual student. Data about teachers. Health maintenance status of students, teaching and non-teaching staff, etc.

**ERP—(AUROMEERA TECHNOMETRIX—Ph: +919376540998)**

1. **student information management**

* Maintains students’ life cycle right from their admission till placement
* Data storage and Management.
* Complete academic tour.
* Co-curricular activities.
* Students’ report and projection report.

1. **Attendance Management**

* Student-wise summary
* Last attendance taken.
* Data lecture-wise.
* Monthly report
* Subject-wise data.
* Complete academic attendance.
* Top regular and top irregular students.

1. **ID card Management**

* Generation with printing
* Can be integrated with Bio-metric system.

1. **Timetable Management**

* Master timetable
* Students’ timetable.
* Teachers’ timetable.
* Class-wise timetable
* Sports timetable.
* Co-curricular activities timetable.
* Vacant period timetable.
* Exam timetable.
* Academic calendar.
* SMS integration.

1. **Fees Management**
2. **Course Management**

* Syllabus Management according to Institutes working days.
* Different syllabus segments for class tests.
* Syllabus planning for short periods, e.g. a day or a week or a month.
* E-learning resource centre for students
* Notes, files, documents and videos etc can be shared.
* Automated work load generation on daily basis.
* 24x7 access
* Systematic planning and execution.

1. **Exam Management**

* Class test
* Group/subject test.
* Internal assessment via preliminary/terminal exam.
* Assessment of activities and interpersonal skills. Weightage based assessment.
* Final assessment for progress card.
* Notifying parents about results (SMS, e-mail and letter).

1. **Result processing**

* Incorporating ordinance for result.
* Upload/enter subject marks.
* With-held cases management.
* Ranker analysis (class/subject).
* Managing unfair means cases.
* Reassessment Management.
* Mark-sheet Bulletined Printing
* On-line provisional marks sheet
* Certificate Management.

1. **Employees Management**

* Recruitment and selection
* Unique ID system for staff members.
* Service and other human-resource inventory.
* Attendance and leave record.
* Activities and task Management.
* Event and holidays Management.
* Academic timetable.
* ID card Management.
* Personal schedule and its Management.
* Address Book.
* Statistical report and performance assessment.
* Performance appraisal.
* Retirement and disposal activities.
* Department-wise login.

1. **Leave Management.**

* Leave structure preparation.
* Defined leave application format.
* Track record of leaves taken and its maintenance.
* Attendance report generation.

1. **Parents communication**

* Summary of students’ grade
* Assessments
* Project submission.
* Involvement in curricular activities.
* Current academic progress.
* **15.**

**MATHEMATICS**

**15. MATHEMATICS**

Not all students like mathematics, but a good math teacher has the power to change that. For the students who have a bad taste for the subject, a good math teacher can breathe new life into the subject. A successful math teacher has an extensive knowledge of mathematics. This knowledge allows him to confidently explain concepts and processes to his students. This confidence boosts his credibility and helps students trust in his ability to teach them what they need to know.

**Teaching strategies:** students learn in different ways, and a good math teacher understands that. He keeps up with the best practices in the math education and regularly incorporates them into his instructions to help all of his students learn. His lesson plans engage students and help them feel confident in their mathematical abilities.

**A personal approach:** in the class-room a talented math teacher serves as a facilitator of learning, providing students with the knowledge and tools to solve problems and then encouraging the students to solve them on their own. when students answer incorrectly, he does not allow them to quit, instead figure out where they went wrong and keep working at the problem until they get the correct answer, providing support and guidance where needed.

**Class-room leadership:** a skilled math teacher is seen as a leader in his class-room and in the school. His students respect him, not only for his knowledge of the subject but for his overall attitude and actions. Students can tell he respects them too. He has control over the class-room, laying out clear rules and expectations for students to follow. When students misbehave, discipline is consistent and fair.

**Care and concern:** a good math teacher cares about his students. While he holds his students to high expectations, he recognizes that occasionally life gets in the way of home-work and that studying sometimes take a back-seat to family obligations. Therefore he offers student second chance when warranted and takes time out of his own schedule to help student catch up.

*”Pure Mathematics is the world’s best game. It is more absorbing than chess, more of a gamble than poker, and lasts longer than Monopoly. It’s free. It can be played anywhere. Archimedes did it in a bathtub”. (R. Trudeau)*

**Math teacher is required to have skills in a variety of topics.**

* He should be patient as some students take long time to comprehend a concept.
* He should be creative in finding ways to convey concepts to somewhat resistant students.
* He goes beyond teaching the basics of counting, adding, and subtracting to installing a love of Math and its usefulness into students.
* Math teacher has the ability to help students at all levels to be able to function well in an adult world without a fear of using Mathematics.
* He is usually well versed in both his understanding of the basics of Mathematics and how to share the knowledge in various ways.
* A Math teacher must have the ability to communicate effectively with students, parents, and fellow teachers in order to work towards the common goal of providing education to youth.
* He is required to create lesson plans to keep students engage in the learning process while sharing math concepts that can often be confusing.

**Teaching Math in primary level**

* Math teachers who teach math at Primary level are usually certified in elementary education and teach all topics.
* Help students develop the skills and strategies for mathematical problem solving.
* Assist students develop the skills and strategies for mathematical problem solving.
* Assist students in understanding math as a natural language that is able to be manipulated by human mind.
* Teach students how to build more advanced skills as they progress.
* Show students how to check work, revise, and evaluate mathematical process.
* Teach students to reread and restate the problem using different language.
* Teach students how to relate the problem to other similar problems.
* Empower students to consider various problem-solving strategies.
* Teach children to do the necessary calculations.
* Teach children to communicate answers using pictures, manipulative and words.
* Teach children fundamental concepts like “reasonableness” and “approximate”.
* Model math reasoning by thinking aloud.
* Encourage talk at each state of the problem solving process.
* Encourage positive attitude for approaching mathematics.
* Teach children how to measure using a variety of tools.
* Connect mathematical concepts and procedures to everyday situations.
* Communicate mathematical thinking and inquiry through visuals, written work, and speaking.
* Commit to becoming a role model for students in the community.
* Set rigorous, concrete and individualized goals for student to achieve.
* Engage in professional development on a regular basis.
* Use a variety of learning aids and manipulative to reinforce concepts.
* Understand money, time and measurement.
* Acknowledge students in meaningful ways in regard to their academic development and achievements.
* Collaborate with other teachers to support the school’s mission, statement and values.
* Develop positive and meaningful relationships with students and their families.
* Conduct all teaching practices and related work activities with a manner of professionalism.

**Middle and Higher classes math teacher**

* These teachers are responsible for refining students’ developing mathematical experiences and greater understanding of math in the world, and directing them towards a study and appreciation of mathematics in both the practical and theoretical spheres. With that goal in mind, secondary math teachers:
* Teach students the focus and goal of math in the real world.
* Assist students become more confident mathematicians
* Assist students select and apply a variety of problem solving strategies.
* Create a variety of retranslations of mathematical concepts.
* Help student determine area, volume and parameter etc.
* Help students reflect on their thinking.
* Help students make connections among math concepts.
* Become familiar with mathematical terminology.
* Use analysis to verify problems and solutions.
* Be passionate about the mission and vision of the school.
* Set academic goals for students to achieve.
* Commit professional development to increase depth and skill of teaching practice.
* Commit to becoming a part of the students’ community as a teacher.
* Be flexible to meet needs of students that vary from day today.
* Support the school’s culture and practices with confidence.
* Make appropriate connections with students to acknowledge their academic development and achievements.
* Work collaboratively with students and their families to achieve best outcomes.
* Conduct all work activities in a professional manner.

*Unfortunately, So far Mathematics has been an elusive bird, which we hope will one day take off and fly. The prevalent conventional and formal teaching has enough scope for a change to an objective, organized and strategic planned education. The focus should be on the achievement of teaching and teaching environment as a whole. The teacher should be well equipped with the innovative teaching concepts and visions to achieve desirable, smooth and sustainable transitions.*

**Math Lab for improvement of teaching of Mathematics**

* Mathematics helps children make sense of the world around them and find logical meaning in the physical world.
* Through mathematics, children learn to understand their world in terms of numbers, shapes and patterns.
* They learn to reason, connect ideas, and think logically with mathematical concepts.
* Mathematics is more than the rules and operations that we were taught in school.
* It is about connecting to and understanding the relationships in every aspect of life.
* Mathematics has always been the very important subject to understand the physical phenomena in everything around us.
* So, Mathematics as a tool is indispensable in our daily life. Unfortunately the phobia for this subject is very prominent amongst our learners.
* The present education system has made a 360 degree shift from learning Mathematics by obedience to learning by applied reasoning.
* This means children learn best when they are interested and even excited about what they are doing.
* We should therefore give children many opportunities to see and hear different things, and to move about and play with things they can touch.
* Let them connect things, and show and demonstrate concepts in their own way.
* National Curriculum Framework (NCF) developed by NCERT, the Central Board of Secondary Education has initiated a number of steps to make teaching and learning of Mathematics at schools activity-based and experimentation oriented.

**The guidelines are:**

* Foster Mathematical awareness, skill building, positive attitudes and learning by doing.
* Learning concepts using concrete objects.
* Verify Math facts and properties using models, measurement and activities.
* Teachers to explain and demonstrate many concepts using charts, models, aids and activities.
* **Math Lab--**will enable school students to learn and explore mathematical concepts and verify mathematical facts and theorems using technology tools.
* **Math Lab--**will offer Multiple Teaching and Learning Aids comprising of Technology Applications, Videos, Manipulative, Measuring Instruments, Tables and Charts based on the three pillars of *'Imagination, Investigation and Interaction'*.
* **Math Lab--**provides an opportunity to students to understand, internalize, discover and verify the basic mathematical and geometrical concepts through concrete objects and situations, thus building interest and confidence in students learning the subject. The laboratory also allows and encourages the students to think, discuss amongst themselves as well as with the teacher, and assimilate concepts.

**Methodology**

* Mathematics is not about isolated skills and procedures.
* It needs to be seen as a tool which helps us in the process of estimation, communication, analyzing data patterns, connections, relationships and spatial sense.
* Children need mathematics education that is alive, vibrant, relevant and meaningful; an education that paves the way to seek and understand the world around them in the stance of numerical.
* At present students may be able to solve various mathematical problems but not able to relate to subjects like science, art, computers and appreciate the interconnectedness.

**Mathematics club**

* Mathematics club for motivation and better understanding of the subject
* Participation in various inter-school competitions
* Mathematics made easy through practical Math work.
* Other activities as suggested by Math teacher.
* Mathematics coaching during summer vacations and after regular classes during the year.
* Representation and participation in various inter-school competitions of mathematics and various other activities

* **16.**

**TEACHING OF**

**MATH DESERVES**

**A SYSTEMATIC**

**APPROCH**

**16. TEACHING OF MATH Deserves a Systematic Approach**

* Mathematics helps children make sense of the world around them and find logical meaning in the physical world.
* Through Mathematics children learn to understand their world in terms of numbers, shape and patterns.
* They learn to reason, connect ideas, and think logically with mathematical concepts.
* It is about connecting to and understanding the relationship in every aspect of life.

**Therefore teaching of Mathematics deserves a systematic approach.**

* Its teaching should be closely monitored.
* Re-orientation of the existing teacher/s.
* Persistent motivation through innovative ideas.
* Deterioration is maximum from class VI to VIII. It requires monitoring, guidance and motivation at this level.
* When these students are promoted to higher classes and appear in Board exams, usually fail to perform properly. Therefore, parents’ involvement is imperative if we intend to raise their performance bar.
* Students should be made aware that the practice is the ultimate key for success. It requires a daily routine practice for 2 hours at home. Thus, there arises a need for guidance to parents, an un-deniable fact that we usually fail to strive.
* Mathematics is a scoring subject. An average student with a little extra effort will be able to score more than 60% marks, and those perching at a higher level will have a better leap.
* Inception of Mathematics lab is essential for motivational activities. Math can be made easy through practical Math work.
* Use of audio-visual CDs (available in the market) at the time of teaching will improve the quality of teaching.
* In a Math lab use of internet by students and teachers will, for sure, enhance the power of understanding and learning of the subject.
* Two continuous periods club together twice a week.
* Allocate one more period for students of class XI and XII.
* Daily remedial classes for XI and XII class students.
* Conduct Math test every week in order to gauge the level of comprehension of every student and try to motivate everyone for a better performance next time.
* Make sure the participation of students in various inter-school competitions, such an exposure shall promote the competitive skills.
* Citation certificate to every student who scores 98% or more marks in weekly test.
* Citation certificate and clapping by students inside the class-room for those who score 100% in weekly tests. Introduce some better awards who score 100% in half-yearly and final exams. Distribution of awards, in assembly for excellent performance shall be a perfect motivational activity.
* Yearly academic performance of each student is required to be maintained for comparative study monitored by a core group of teachers, including the Math teacher/s.
* **17.**

**EFFORTS TO IMPROVE**

**ENGLISH SPEAKING SKILLS**

**17. EFFORTS TO IMPROVE ENGLISH SPEAKING SKILLS**

English is a global language: international trade, etc have encouraged the use of English as a international lingua franca in any field—be it law, commerce or science. In India it is a special case because the country has so many languages and English along with Hindi provides convenient bridge for different communities to communicate. English as a language can be used to unite a community or society in terms of economic opportunities.

Thus it becomes imperative to learn English and improve the standard of it in schools, aided or unaided, from the very beginning.

**New admissions in different classes**

* New admissions in different classes need special attention, guidance and coaching because of their deficient Primary School-education and poor knowledge. We are required to help them even though it is not our responsibility. Stride in this Specific direction may lead to wish-for results.

**Advice to students**

* To read English news paper every day.
* Sometimes the difficult thing about English speaking is not the language itself, but how you think about it. If we think in Urdu/Hindi, we will have to translate it which is not an easy thing to do. The solution lies in thinking in English. We can do it anywhere any time. So, it is better to think in English when we are thinking about our day to day activities.
* Try to use English to English dictionary. When we, think in English, it is easier to speak in English.
* Whenever alone anywhere, try to speak to yourself in English at any chosen topic.
* If thinking in English, then try to speak the thoughts aloud. Confidence comes after practice.
* To make it a habit to watch English news and English channels. Choose a short part of a TV show and repeat it line by line. Try to match the tone.
* Choose a topic and speak in front of a mirror. The point of this exercise is to watch the face and body language during the practice. Talk continuously without a break at least for two or three minutes. If you stuck on a word you don’t know, try to express the idea in a different way.
* Stopping in between should not be a problem. Have a challenge, and try to speak next time even better. Practice makes a man perfect.
* Don’t worry about the construction of sentence or about the grammar just focus on speaking fluently.
* Knowing the correct way to use a word in any kind of sentence is important. This knowledge is helpful in spoken English.
* Practice the difficult words and tongue twister.
* Write a small essay and letter on different topics to different people for different purposes.
* Debate with friends on any given topic.
* Communicate with each other in English.
* Develop reading habits and read good books available in the library or purchase new one on the topics you like.
* Learn phrases, idioms, and synonyms to improve English.
* Choose a story that you really know well and tell it in English. Remember to think this story in English as you are telling it in English.
* Start with three activities a day and then gradually adopt all.
* Down load the following link for improving the English speaking skills.

https://learningenglish.voanews.com

**Tips to improve English**

1. Don’t be afraid to make mistakes. Be confident. People can only correct your mistakes when they hear you.
2. Surround yourself in English. Put yourself in an English speaking environment, where you can learn passively. The best to learn is through speaking.
3. Practice every day. Make a study plan. Decide how much time a week you are going to spent studying and stick to it.
4. Tell your family and friends about your study plan. Get them to push you to study and also don’t let them interrupt you.
5. Practice 4 core skills, reading and writing, speaking and listening. These are all needed to be worked on for you to improve.
6. Keep a note-book of new words you learn. Use them in sentences and try to say them at least 3 times when you speak.
7. Do a lesson at least once a day.
8. Memorization of lists is one of the most common ways of learning vocabulary for a test. It’s only good for short term studying because you often do not retain the information that you have learn for a test.
9. Use your body clock. If you are not a morning person, study in the afternoon or at night.
10. Will you find words easier to remember? Try to remember an example sentence using that word rather than the word at its own.
11. Plan to take a test, you’ll find that you work harder when you need to study for something.
12. Saying that, it’s better not to study just to take a test. Think of the bigger picture. What can you do when you have a good command of English? How the quality of your life will improve?
13. Give yourself a long term goal. Focus on working towards it.
14. Give yourself short term goals too and reward yourself when you achieve each one.
15. Create an atmosphere in which you want to learn, not because you have to. You’ll learn more when you are learning because you want to.
16. Know what works best for you. Think about what methods have been successful for you in the past and stick with them.
17. Figure out how you learn. It can be by memorizing, reading, speaking, summarizing or other methods. Find out how you study best. It can be in a quiet place by you or with a group.
18. Get help, if you don’t understand something you have got to ask someone. Ask your teacher, class mates or friends for help.
19. **Review! Review! Review!** Make sure that you take the time to review things you have studied in the past.
20. It’s not a good idea to study on your own for more than 30 minutes at a time. Take regular breaks; get some fresh air and stretch your legs.
21. Don’t be in such a hurry to move up a level. Concentrate on the level you are at now.
22. Watch DVDs rather than TV. It’s better to use something that you can watch over again to catch information you might have missed the first time.
23. Watching TV only gives you the chance to hear something correctly first time. This is better for high level students. It can be great practice for speaking to native English speakers, so you don’t have to ask to repeat them!
24. **Read graded readers.** These books are especially written for your level. Read a whole novel. You can do it! You will feel great afterwards.
25. Children’s books have easier words and are a good alternative to graded readers.
26. News papers are a good place to find passive constructs. Read through an article and see if you can find the passive sentences.
27. Red for the general meaning first. Don’t worry about understanding every word. Then go back and look up new words.
28. For a word you don’t understand in a sentence, look at the other words around it. They will give you hint. Try to guess the meaning from the context.
29. Learn root words. They will help you guess the meaning of words. For example: *scribe=* write; *min=* small, *bios=* life, *logos=* study of etc.
30. When you learn a new word, think of all its other forms such as;

*Beautiful* (adjective), *beauty* (noun), *beautifully* (adverb).

1. Learn prefix (dis, un, re) and suffix (*-ly, -meant, -ful*), these will help you to figure out the meaning of words and build your vocabulary.
2. English, unlike Japanese, French, uses word stress. For new words’ count the two syllables, and find where the stress is? Only one stress per word and always on a vowel. Two syllable verbs have a stress on the second syllable (be**GIN**). Two syllable nouns (**TEA**cher) and adjectives (**HAP**py) stress the first.
3. Use English whenever you can. It’s as simple as that.
4. Don’t translate into English from your own language. Think in English to improve your fluency. Whenever alone, talk to yourself, of course not in a bus.
5. You can’t learn English from a book like driving a car, you can only learn through doing it.
6. The most natural way to learn the grammar is through talking.
7. Keep an English diary or journal. Start by writing a few sentences a day and then get into the habit of writing more.
8. Why not start an online **blog** and share your writing with the world.
9. To become a better writer brainstorm as many ideas and thoughts onto paper without worrying about grammar or spelling. Then think about the structure, after that write your piece using good grammar and spelling. Finally read it through or give it to someone else to check mistakes.
10. Keep an eye at your punctuation as it can totally change what you are trying to say. Check out the difference in meaning between these two sentences:

*A woman without her man is nothing*

*A woman: without her, man is nothing*

1. Sing your heart out! Show the world your beautiful voice. Learn English songs and sing along with them to improve fluency and intonation.
2. Get a pen friend or use chat-rooms, forums and community sites. If you can’t speak to someone in English. This is the next best thing.
3. **Shadow English CDs.** Listen to a few sentences, and then repeat what you heard. Focus on the rhythm and intonation.
4. **Have English radio on in your house.** Even ifyou are not actively listening to it, you will still be training your ears.
5. **Mirror CDs.** Read out loud along with a CD. Again this is great for intonation, punctuation and rhythm.
6. **Dictation,** listen to a CD or friend and write down what you hear.
7. Nobody likes to hear his own voice, but be brave and try it. Record your voice and listen to your pronunciation and intonation. It will help you to identify your problem areas.
8. Ask your helpful teacher if you can record his lessons. This is a great way to review; you can also listen to your teacher’s speaking speed and intonation.
9. Use an English/English dictionary as it will help you to keep thinking in English and not translating.
10. If an English /English dictionary seems scary, there are learner’s dictionaries for English students of your level.
11. Don’t become too reliant on your dictionary. Your dictionary should be an aid, not your main teacher. Try to guess the meaning of words rather than going straight for your dictionary.
12. Don’t give up! Stay positive! Sometimes you will feel that you aren’t learning quickly enough. Everyone feels like this, don’t worry about this. You’ll get there in the end.
13. Enjoy it! We learn more when we are having fun.
14. If you get nervous when speaking, take two deep breaths before you say something. You’ll speak better when you feel relaxed.
15. Keep yourself motivated by looking back at the textbooks and CDs you used in the past. You will be surprised at how easy that seem to you now! Congratulations, our level is improving.
16. You are never too young or too old to start learning English. Don’t make excuses not to learn, what are you waiting for?
17. Procrastination (hesitation) can stop you from being successful. To stop procrastination it’s important you understand if your procrastination is to avoid studying, or if it is your bad habit.
18. If you haven’t gotten the results you wanted yet, it’s not because you are bad at language, it’s because you have not found your own special way of learning it.
19. Use resources which match your level. Don’t use text/listening exercise which are too difficult or too easy. Use materials which challenge you but don’t frustrate you.
20. Don’t worry about making your accent perfect it’s an important part of your culture identity to keep your accent. Native English speakers enjoy hearing English spoken with an accent.
21. **There are many types of English:** British, American. South African, Australian and so on. None of these are wrong or not as important, English is English.
22. Instead be aware of the differences in America and British English and use your words accordingly. For example *Elevator* (US), *Lift* (British).
23. Carry cue card with you. These are small cards on which you can write new words. You can pull them out and look at them whenever you have a free minute.
24. Use post-it notes and stick them around your home. You can use them to label things.
25. You can’t ignore phrasal verbs (two words verbs), there are hundreds of them in English and they are widely used. The more you focus on their meaning, the more you will be able to guess the meaning of new ones. You will start to recognize their patterns.
26. Use your intuition. Go with your gut feeling. You will be surprised how often your first guess is the right guess, Be confident.
27. Gather your thoughts. Take a second to think about what you are going to say. You know the grammar but, may be you don’t use it correctly when you speak.
28. Meet new people. Make the effort to mix with English speakers in your town or city. You could join a club.
29. Be the person to start conversation in English. Try to keep the conversation moving and use listening words (‘really?/ ‘go on’ ‘what happened then’?). Don’t wait for others to speak to you. Go in there.
30. **Debate.** Discus topics in a group. Each person should choose a viewpoint (even if you don’t agree with it) and debate it within the group. Make sure you get your point across. Learn to listen actively. Active listening will help in the classroom and it will help you to get more out of. And contribute to more to, group study sessions. Focus on the person who is talking. Don’t fidget (nervous) or become distracted by other people or events. Concentrate at the speaker with your ears and eyes open. Follow the movements the speaker makes in an effort to hear more. It may help to repeat what you hear others say in an effort to understand their thoughts.
31. It is not enough to only learn English words. You can teach a parrot English word, but that doesn’t mean that it can speak English. You still need to have an understanding of grammar.
32. Verb, tenses are used by English speakers to talk about the timing of actions. You might not have the same expression in your own language. It’s important that you know these tenses and when to use them.
33. English has many irregular verbs. You should drill yourself on them.
34. Keep it up! If you take a break from speaking English, you will find that your level decreases and all your hard work has been wasted.
35. Don’t be put off by a bad taste score. Sometimes students have the ability to pass an English test, but can’t communicate well with English speakers. If you can speak freely in English, you should be proud of yourself.
36. Remember that, as long as you have tried your hardest, you succeed.
37. Learn English with a friend. You will have someone you can practice with and you can motivate each other to study.
38. Remember, the way we write English is not the same as how it is pronounced. For example ‘*ough’* has over 6 pronunciations. Familiarize yourself, the phonetic Alphabet. It will help you correctly pronounce words in the dictionary.
39. Get used to the ‘*schwa’* sound an unstressed and toneless neutral vowel sound. *‘schwa’* is the most common vowel sound in English. For example *‘a’* in *‘about’* and *‘u’* in ‘*supply’*.
40. Keep in mind that it takes longer to improve when our level is high. Usually the fastest progress is made when we are beginners. Don’t think that you are suddenly not learning anymore, it is just a less noticeable progress.
41. Make sure that your English matches the occasion. It’s OK to use slang with friends, but not in a business meeting. Decide in which situation it’s appropriate to use the words and phrases you have learned.
42. Textbook English is often different from the way we casually speak. To learn casual ‘slang’ watch movies.
43. Idioms can difficult to memorize, but they are great fun to use and they’ll make your English more colorful.
44. When talking, we usually link words together so that two words can sound like one. Simply put, we link words ending with a consonant sound to words beginning with a vowel sound (consonant is > vowel). We link words ending with a vowel sound to words beginning with a vowel sound (vowel is > vowel). Practice these to improve your listening and pronunciation.
45. Make use of the internet. It is full of resources to help you learn.
46. Think about your strong and weak points. Write down which areas you want to improve on and work on improving them. Of course don’t ignore your strong points. Congratulate yourself on how well you have done.
47. Unlearn (recall) your mistakes. You probably make the same grammar mistakes over and over again. Use English test results as a study tool. Go over your mistakes and choose one or two that you want to focus on. Use your favorite grammar book to check rules.
48. Use the correct article (a, an, the). Be aware that there is more to this rule than a/an=nonspecific, the= specific. For example: a *university (*not *an university* because it begins with a consonant sound*)*, *an hour (*not *a hour* because *h* is often silent).
49. For fluency, try image training. Before you go to that restaurant think through what the waiter is likely say to you. Think of what phrases you are going to use.
50. Much communication comes through body language and gesture. These can be due to different cultures and countries. For example, the two fingered ‘V’ for victory symbol is fine palm-out. If you make it your palm facing towards you, you will offend a British person. It means …. Well you ask a British person and find out for yourself.
51. The easiest one—sleep! You’ll be able to concentrate more.
52. Take an English course in English speaking country’
53. If you are studying abroad, mix with people from other countries, not only the people from your own county. It’s not a good idea for you to live in a shared house with people from your own country. Enjoy a more cultural experience by spending time with people of other nationalities.
54. Have you thought about getting a job or doing an internship abroad?
55. Get yourself a qualified teacher.
56. Nobody can learn all of English language. No need to worry about trying. A useful short cut to learning is that in English we have lots of words that have the same pronunciation, but with a different spelling and meaning. For example ‘*here’* and *‘hear’* and many more. Build the vocabulary by knowing the different meanings.
57. Once you have a basic level of English, explore the different ways you can say the same thing. This makes your English more interesting to the listener and it should not be too difficult for you because you already know the basics. For example in how many ways can we say ‘*goodbye’* in English?
58. When you are on your English course, be prepared for your class. Do your home work as soon as possible and hand it in time. Review your notes and your last lesson a few minutes before the class. Doing this will refresh your memory and you’ll be warmed up for lesson.
59. Don’t get disturbed in class. Focus on the lesson; don’t stare out of the window; don’t be late; arrive a few minutes before the start of the lesson. Don’t sit next to people who won’t speak to you in English. Switch off your phone. Be organized; remember to take your text book and pen.

**100.** **Find a comfortable and peaceful place for quiet study. You need a place where you can focus 100%.**

**18.**

**ACADEMIC**

**EXCELLENCE**

**COMMITTEE**

**18. ACADEMIC EXCELLENCE COMMITTEE (AEC)**

Students opt for higher education to find better opportunities in employment rather than for the sake of education only. Opportunities for higher education begin at school level itself. Students have a right to get best quality of education that may help them to stand straight with dignity in a fiercely competitive world. Beside guiding and preparing them for higher education, employability should also be a key feature of our endeavor in academics in order to shape the future of our younger generation.

**Objectives of academic council**

*It is important to note that AEC will have a governance function, not a management function, and it is anticipated that the President/Chairman of the society will have a great deal of inputs into the work and composition of the committee’s main role is to assure that academic excellencies defined and that the full board approves and monitors the progress of annual goals to attain academic excellence.*

* The Academic Excellence Committee is required to form for exploring the ways and means for revamping, reformation and systemic overhauling of the academic frame-work at the school.
* The main purpose of AEC is to measure the academic results of the institution against the goals established in strategic planning. A persistent vigil is required to block entry of any of the expected problem.
* Supervision of ‘Academic Calendar’, review of timetable and preparation of academic guidelines before commencement of the new academic year.
* Supervise the test, examination, results and other related activities.
* Monitor the implementation of school curriculum by school administration.
* Over see the school administration in the development of the school library.
* It will ensure that the learning should stimulate and sustain the child’s interest and therefore should be a joyful confidence building process for his future.
* To encourage participation of students in different activities outside school pertaining to academic, co-curricular and sports events held by govt. or private institutions, department of education, CBSE, or any other agency, workshops, meetings, camps for students /teachers etc.
* Development of common interest program with other institutions, social initiative, communal harmony and awareness program.
* Planning professional development of teachers, and evaluation of performance for giving awards to the teachers/students.
* An annual report on school’s achievements.
* **Academic Excellence Committee should not be involved in management level work such as;**

1. *Evaluating teachers.*
2. *Selecting the curricula, but its approval.*
3. *Interacting with teachers or other staff members on regular bases.*
4. *Interacting with parents on regular bases, but parents’ co-operation deserves appreciation to boost up the confidence level and to bring out the creative best from among their wards.*

* The objective is difficult to achieve without the concerted efforts of all concerned. It is therefore, imperative to infuse the required power to the “AEC” so that it may get up and go for the better academic achievements.

**Members of the Academic Excellence Committee**

* President/Chairman of the Managing Committee.
* Manager of the school
* Principal of the school
* V. P/s of the school.
* Counselor, if any.
* Two senior members of Executive Board/Managing Committee, preferably the educationists.
* A senior teacher from Humanities, Commerce and Science.

**Formation of a “Peaceful Leadership Committee” under the umbrella of AEC**

The explosive social conditions prevailing in India call for an immediate measure to counter the same. The objective is to develop a culture of ‘peaceful unity’ at the school level. To achieve the motive we are required to establish a ‘Peaceful leadership Committee’, comprising students, parents and staff representatives. Desirable is its monthly meeting to focus on one of the fundamentals of the school and the community that is *Integrity, Perseverance, Excellence, Stewardship and, Grace and courtesy, etc.*

With the focus on each topic students will collaborate on developing strategies that will enable them to overcome difficulties both personal and academic.

Students and overseeing staff should aim to create camaraderie between all students of the school, where everyone may create a tightly knit community.

Students’ representatives are chosen every month from each classroom to organize an assembly that instructs the theme to their fellow students’ representatives.

Students’ representatives are selected from primary sections, middle sections and, secondary classes.

Parents’ representatives,

Teachers’ representatives

Encourage the parents to attend and communicate with students regarding strategies, for the topics mentioned, at their home and family activity.

* **19.**

**REGULAR MONITORING**

**OF TEACHING**

**ACTIVITY**

**19. REGULAR MONITORING OF TEACHING ACTIVITY.**

**Objectives of monitoring**

* To understand the concept of monitoring as an ongoing activity.
* To understand the nature of monitoring of the teacher’s own teaching
* An appreciation of the values of one’s own class.
* A familiarity with aspects of instruction that can usefully be monitored.
* A familiarity with some of the tools and procedures that can be used for monitoring by the teacher.

**What is monitoring**

* Watching or keeping track of something that is happening, something that we do quite naturally and almost unconsciously as part of our everyday life. Sometimes this is very deliberate and conscious.
* For instance, while crossing a road with heavy vehicular traffic, or driving on such a road, we tend to pay close attention both to what is happening around us and to our own actions,
* However, while engaging in routine and habitual activities (such as daily walk to the bus stop, locking the door or turning off the lights every night etc.) we use to pay hardly any attention to the detailed actions or steps.
* However, we are monitoring here too, because as soon as something unusual happens or something goes wrong we immediately become fully aware of what is going on.
* This process of **watching or observing something as it happens is called monitoring.**
* Focus here is the monitoring that is done with a higher level of conscious attention
* However, when we are engaged in a purposeful activity, a valuable base level of informal and unconscious monitoring is always present.
* Systematic monitoring is a matter of building on that base, not a correction or remedy applied to something that is faulty.

**(A) Monitoring by an external authority**

* The word monitoring does have association with inspection and evaluation by an ‘external authority’, such as a traffic policeman monitors the ‘vehicular traffic for traffic rules’, and a referee monitors the games (hockey, football) etc.
* They are external agents who have been vested with some power or authority.

**(B) Monitoring as per the surroundings**

* However there is another quite different mode of monitoring that people are engaged in, without any official power to do so being given to them.
* ***Consider a person driving through a heavy traffic;***

He is monitoring very carefully and constantly what is going on all around him and adjusting his path (speed, direction, lane etc.) in response to the information of his surroundings.

* Similarly, a doctor who is monitoring the progress of a patient will study the ‘data’ and make various decisions about treatment and review them after a day or two, or may be after a few hours.
* In both cases the monitoring person uses the information as the basis of action and this action relates importantly to that persons own plans and operations.
* We will be considering the processes of monitoring when the teacher is getting feedback about his own teaching

**Monitoring in the classroom**

* Let us see how monitoring occurs in the setting of classroom lesson.
* Teaching of lesson in the classroom is a planned sequence of activity leading to a goal. ***Here are some examples of teacher’s activity in class that seems to be linked to the monitoring functions.***

**Example 1:** A science teacher is explaining a new concept (e.g., friction or any other topic). He/she presents two detailed examples to help clarify the concept, he/she notices that many students are puzzled and are glancing at one another anxiously. Teacher decides to take a somewhat informal example, one that was not in his/her plan initially and fortunately this seems to work.

**Example 2:** A language teacher dealing with a prose extract has allowed about 15 minutes for discussion in small groups in his/her plan. The class does not seem very enthusiastic, and the students take a long time to settle down. But after about 12 minutes he/she finds that most students are getting into fairly serious discussions, and that there is high level of participation on the whole. He/she decides to let the discussions continue for another 10 minutes. As a consequence the ‘reporting back’ stage is set-back to the next lesson. This teacher was keen on taking full advantage of discussions that the students obviously found interesting, and promoting widespread participation.

So, this is thus the ‘general principle’ that the teachers are not rigidly following detailed plan they might have prepared very diligently. They are modifying their plans **based on the feedback** they get about what is happening, and what students are doing. However, they are not just giving up and trying something different without plan. The changes appear to be purposeful in response to the real situation in the class.

**Thus we can say that;**

* Monitoring is a typical and normal aspect of the teacher’s classroom behavior
* However, this does not mean that the monitoring is always a highly conscious and systematic process. In fact it is usually not so.
* Monitoring is more likely to be done without the teacher being fully aware of it, something that is more or less automatic.
* This is very different from doing it casually or carelessly. Let us recall the driver on a busy road, who is getting information and acting on it all the time, but may not be conscious of it, because this observation and response has been so well practiced that it is virtually automatic.
* Here again we must remember that this ‘automatic behavior’ is not a matter of fixed or rigid habits, it is highly flexible.

***Think back to some incident or development that occurred in class that you had not expected. For example;***

* a sudden noise in a corner when the class was listening to you attentively;
* an error made by a good student;
* a brilliant answer given by a weak student.

1. **What exactly happened?**
2. **Why do you think it happened that way?**
3. **How did you handle it?**

* **Unexpected event/s should therefore be thought from starting point.** The teacher will probably be able to recall one or more specific stages of the lesson.
* The teacher would also probably be able to state what his/her response to the situation was, what consequences it had’
* In other words, he/she would normally be able to comment on the incident/s, and even offer some sort of interpretation.
* Teachers generally monitor at least some aspects of the class they teach, though not very consciously most of the time.

**The importance of monitoring in teaching**

* An informal level of monitoring is always going on while the teacher is conducting a lesson. This is an interesting and encouraging phenomenon.
* It is not that all teachers monitor carefully and successfully all the time, and their teaching is therefore very relevant to the needs of their students.
* It remains a fact that the teaching-learning process is not a simple and straightforward matter of predetermined and neatly organized inputs leading to clearly predictable outcomes, as we know from everyday experience, even much simpler operations can go wrong.
* Following a set procedure does not guarantee success
* Monitoring is the means of obtaining feedback on an ongoing basis so that teaching can be made sensitive or responsive to the immediate situation in the class. We have already discussed that a predisposition to monitor (informally) is present in teachers.
* Monitoring is to be carried out in a more conscious and systematic manner, if it is to help with ‘improving’ instructions.
* Monitoring of the instruction can be done by others (outdoor) as well. This has advantages and disadvantages too.
* This process helps immediately in the effective handling of given lessons.
* In the long term, it plays a major role in enhancing the teacher’s professional skills.

*The rationale of self-monitoring can be summed up as under.*

1. A teacher who has an awareness of teaching and its different components is better prepared to make appropriate judgments and decisions in teaching.
2. Critical reflection can trigger a deeper understanding of teaching. Critical reflection involves examining our own experiences as a basis of decision making,

* It involves asking questions about how and why things are the way they are, the value system they represent, alternative available.

1. Much can be learned about teaching through self enquiry.

* Very often class visited by outsiders are not feed-back oriented but are judgment oriented.
* Moreover rather than depending on external sources for information, the approach that seems to have a lot of potential for self development is one where teachers monitor and collect information about their teaching either individually or through collaborating with a colleague and making decisions about what alternative to adopt.
* It is not enough that teachers’ work should be studied. They need to study it themselves.

1. Self monitoring is illuminative’ because it involves raising the consciousness of teachers as to what is actually happening in the classroom as opposed to what is supposed to happen.

* Teachers should use their classroom as laboratories to study the learning process as it applies to their particular disciplines,
* Teachers should become skillful, systematic observers of how the students in their classrooms learn.

***Self monitoring is simply the practice of teachers themselves observing and reflecting on what takes place in class with a view to bringing about desirable changes in teaching and learning.***

* **20.**

**SCHOOL**

**BROADCAST**

**SYSTEM**

**20. SCHOOL BROADCAST SYSTEM**

1. School Broadcast systems are used for operational and emergency communications within the school.
2. This includes all the classrooms, ground/s and interior area such as corridors and outside the parking area etc.
3. It allows live broadcasts, scheduling of events such as class change etc.
4. Live broadcasts can be executed from a single or a number of broadcast points.
5. Additionally apps allow for communication from a smart phone, the mobile device needs to be on the same network as the speakers.
6. This allows an administrator with the ability to make an announcement to an individual classroom, or selected classrooms or all the class rooms at a time, office or the entire school,
7. These speaker systems are also available with a Wi-Fi option.
8. But, this system with Wi-Fi option require a strong Wi-Fi network
9. Wi-Fi speakers are available in standard power size and a high power size for classrooms and large for the large gathering area.
10. With the installation of this system live broadcast can be executed from multiple locations including the Principal’s office.
11. Communication between principal and various classrooms.
12. Principal can speak to each class individually or address all classrooms simultaneously.
13. Principal can receive communication from each classroom.
14. Relay of pre-recorded cassettes over loudspeaker in classrooms.
15. School Broadcast system is a powerful tool in the hands of Principal/head of the institute to speak to each and every student, thus establishing personal rapport and complete discipline inside or outside of classroom.
16. It helps in recording a teacher’s lecture to overcome the deficiencies in his/his teaching method.

* **21.**

**Classroom**

**Audio-technology**

**21. Classroom audio technology**

Classroom audio is now recognized as one of the most powerful and cost effective tool for students’ improvement.

**Classroom audio**

* Whether it’s leading an activity, teaching a subject or playing a music recording, require student to pay attention and develop listening skills.
* The ability to hear an instructor is critical to students’ success.
* Studies have shown that the students who sit in the back row of their classrooms miss 30% of what their teacher say because they cannot properly hear the lesson that is being taught at the front of the room.
* Therefore, advisable is the arrangement of an audio-assistance for the students.
* Students who struggle to hear due to classroom noise, hearing loss or other issues often suffer from delayed language skills, lower grades, social isolation and poor self esteem. These things all contribute to success or lack of it, later in life.

**Benefits of classroom audio technology**

Classroom audio is recognized as most powerful and cost-effective tool for student improvement. Research has shown that audio enhancement indicates significant and consistent benefits for education, particularly with academic achievement and test scores.

When teachers wear a microphone, they allow the audio technology to distribute their natural voice throughout the room, so that every student can hear them more easily and more clearly.

1. **Reduction in ambient noise level**

Various noises that make up the ambient noise in a classroom are composed of external sounds like street traffic, facility noises like air-conditioning and classroom noises like students’ noise

* Classroom audio systems overcome ambient noise and distribute the teacher’s voice throughout the room.
* Every child hears the teacher at the same amplified level no matter where they are seated or standing.

**2. Improved academic performance**

* Various tests show that amplifying a teacher’s voice results in exceptional improvement in reading and language test scores for students at all levels.
* Some studies have shown up to a 10% improvement in academic test scores.

**3. Reduced classroom stress and behavior problems**

* Audio technology assists with classroom management, helping to reduce discipline issues and stress for teachers and students overall.

**4. Reduced voice fatigue and throat illness in teachers**

* With the use of audio-technology, teachers can speak in a conversational voice, so that all students can hear them more easily.
* Vocal strain is greatly diminished.
* Schools using classroom audio system report significantly lower teacher absenteeism due to voice and throat problem.

**5. Hearing is essential to students’ achievements.**

* Students spend 75% of their school time involved in listening activities.
* The primary channel for learning is hearing.
* The better can children hear, the more they can learn.
* The goal of classroom audio technology is to enable every child in a classroom to clearly hear all the speech components of the teacher’s voice, no matter where a child is seated relative to the teacher’s position in the room.

* **22.**

**IMPORTANCE**

**OF CCTV**

**(Surveillance in School)**

**22. IMPORTANCE OF CCTV (Surveillance in School)**

Increasing incidents of negligence and crimes violating the innocence of children have raised numerous doubts and questions in the minds of every parent and every responsible citizen. The need of the hour is the safety of students all the time during school hours.

Being humans, there exist a chance of negligence by those who are assigned the responsibility of vigilance. Thus, CCTV remains the only option for flawless monitoring all the time during the stay of our kids in the school.

CCTV Surveillance is of great importance in schools, namely,

1. It acts as a deterrent to anybody with mal intent.
2. It supplements the security guards since this is an electronic gadget and always targets the set focus.
3. It is of extreme help for monitoring and recording all the activities taking place in the school premises.
4. No intruder or an undesirable activity as such can escape its focus.
5. The movement, entry and exits are supposed to be secure.
6. Valuable electronic items inside the classrooms and elsewhere in the school are safe.
7. During an emergency, an effective monitoring is possible.
8. In is useful in solving the cases of theft or vandalism.
9. Helpful in keeping the movement of students and their presence in the school.
10. The cases of bulling and indiscipline remain under control.
11. Parents use to appreciate the CCTV surveillance in the school as they feel a sense of satisfaction about the security of their wards.
12. Of course, it is helpful in control of the activities of students and the teacher during teaching-learning process inside the classroom.
13. It improves the discipline and behavior of students with teachers and fellow students inside the class-room
14. Shall help the reporting time of the teacher in the class-room
15. Control of possible undesired activities taking place in the school. In order to achieve the objective cameras are to be installed at strategic points especially at school gate, corridors, play-ground/s, all the classrooms, and all labs, etc.

**23.**

**INSPECTION**

**OF SCHOOL**

**23. INSPECTION OF SCHOOL**

* The purpose of inspection is to ensure that high standards are maintained and that there is continuing development of the educational system.
* Evaluation of standard of education, quality of teaching and the effectiveness of individual teachers.
* To promote excellence in the management of teaching and teaching methods including the use of technology based teaching and its fine tuning.
* Inspection will be held with an objective of bringing about the improvement in the standard of teaching in the school.
* Having a view of **standard and quality of education** is critical for everyone concerned with education. A comprehensive report of assessment, defects and deficiencies in teaching-learning process and the education system will be submitted (by the convener of Inspection team) to the Managing Committee for necessary remedial action within 15 days.

**Delhi Education Act 1973,**

**Supervision/Inspection of the academic work**

**(Actual teaching and its different aspects)**

The supervisor/Inspector whether alone or in a team shall thoroughly supervise the teaching of an individual teacher and the work done by students. Inspection shall be as objective and critical as possible. It shall be effective and aimed at bringing about improvements in the standard of teaching-learning situation.

**Points to be observed and notes made on the following:**

1. (a) How has the teacher has planned his/her lesson?

(b) The type of lesson/notes written by the teacher and how far they are useful?

1. Whether the teacher has converted the specified course and syllabus for th term and has adhered to it in the programme of teaching?
2. Was the lesson taught on the day of inspection already scheduled and planned for the day.
3. (a) Were the questions put to the students thought-provoking and well-distributed?

(b)How far the teacher encouraged the students to put questions to him or the subject.

1. What type of audio-visual aids were used by the teacher in the class and how far they were they effectively used?
2. (a) did the teacher write a proper black-board summery?

(b) How far was it a true synopsis of the lesson taught.

1. Are the assignments given by the teacher and if so, are they judicious and scientifically given?
2. (a) Does the teacher gives the class-work to students regularly?

(b) If so, is it regularly corrected and corrections followed up?

1. (a) How much home work is given by the teacher?

(b) is it regularly corrected and followed up?

1. (a) How far is the assignment for class work and home work assessed and evaluated?

(b) Has any record of such assessment been kept by the teacher and if so, how?

1. (a) What methods were used by the teacher in teaching the lesson and how far was the method effective?

(b) How far was the lesson taught by the teacher effective?

(c) How far did the students grasp the subject?

(d) How far did the teacher achieved the objectives of the lesson?

1. (a) Were periodical tests held?

(b) What types of papers are given to the students?

(c) How are they evaluated?

1. How are the tests and examinations in the school organized?
2. How far the modern techniques in setting and evaluation of papers used?
3. How is the record of tests and examinations kept in the school? Is it properly maintained?
4. (a) Are progress reports of students regularly send to the parents?

(b) Are they signed by the class-teacher and the head of the institution?

(c) Are they kept in proper and safe custody?

1. (a) What remedial steps have been taken by the teacher to remove the weakness of students in different areas?

(b) Does he keep any record of such students and of the progress achieved by them?

1. (a) What efforts has the teacher made in helping the gifted children?

(b) Is there any record of their progress and achievement kept?

1. (a) What projects, if any, has the teacher taken up in the school?

(b) How far are the students and teacher involved in the project?

(c) How far the objects of the project been achieved?

1. (a) Have any innovations and new experiments been made by the teacher?

(b) If so, with what results?

1. (a) How does the teacher encourage love for the subject and love for reading amongst the students?
2. (a) What efforts has the teacher made in improving the hand-writing of his students?

(b) How far he succeeded in it?

1. (a) Does the teacher write his diary properly and regularly?

(b) How far does it help him and the authorities in assessment in his work?

1. (a) Did the teacher keep a class library?

(b) If so, how is it organized and with what results?

1. (a) How does the teacher control his class?

(b) How are his relations with his students?

1. (a) How the teacher participated in any seminars, refresher courses, summer-institutes or in-service training programmes?

(b) Is so, give details?

1. (a) Has the teacher contributed any article or published any text-book, etc?

(b) If so, give particulars.

1. (a) Has the teacher received any recognition, award or prize from the school, community or the Government?

(b) If so, give details.

1. A critical and objective impression as a whole of the teaching-learning situation observed by the Inspector may be recorded.
2. Every recognized school shall be **inspected at least at least once in each financial year**.
3. The director arrange special Inspection of any school on such aspects of its working as may, from time to time, be considered necessary by him.

* in making the Inspection, following items shall be critically examined, namely:--

1. Academic work, that is to say, actual teaching and its different aspects
2. Library and its service to students and teachers,
3. Games and sports and their organization,
4. Co-curricular activities,
5. Cordiality (goodwill) or otherwise of the teachers of the school with the parents of the students.
6. General administration of the school.

(vii)Discipline among the students, a list of in-disciplined students is to be prepared for discussion in Academic Excellence Committee.

* Teaching activity of a teacher shall be observed in at least two classes or may be more, and shall prepare a detailed report of Inspection with their comments/suggestions which will be discussed in the meeting of Academic Council/Academic Excellence Committee/Managing Committee.

In aided schools

* **24.**

**SPORTS**

**REGULATORY**

**COMMITTEE**

**24. SPORTS REGULATORY COMMITTEE**

* Every year Department of Education invites school students at Zonal level, state level and National level for participation in different sports competitions. Regulatory committee for sports and co-curricular activities will ensure proper handling of sports as well as co-curricular activities.
* Our students have the capabilities; they will certainly excel in individual and team games and in co-curricular activities too. We need to show our presence in the school sport.
* Today sport is much more than just an entertainment or physical exercise. It is not considered as wastage of time by students any more. This is only because big companies are pumping big money in a big way. You name any sport, big sponsorship is available for the same with huge financial assistance that cannot be ignored. Millions of rupees have been invested, especially in cricket. But this is not all, boxing, wrestling; archery, shooting, athletics, badminton, *Kabbaddi* and tennis have all been promoted with financial assistance.
* If we go through the history, kings and the rulers fought all year around and the winners were hailed as heroes. Sport in the same way not only gives us heroes but employment to them and to a lot of people too.
* Why can’t our students be sport persons of tomorrow when, by the Grace of ALLAH, we possess such a huge ground that is big enough for all the possible sports activities?

**(a) Sports development**

* The importance of games in school encompasses more than just the benefit of physical activity. Increment in self esteem and mental alertness make school sports and games necessary for every child of school. It teaches children the life skills like team work, leadership and patience.
* The quality of leadership, sharing, team spirit and tolerance are learnt from sports.
* Sports education not only teaches the students to maintain the physical stamina, but also the habit of obedience, discipline, determination to win and will power etc.
* What can be learned on the ground cannot be learned in the class-room.
* Physical development of a child can best be achieved through sports
* It develops and enhances skills like strength, endurance, speed, agility, flexibility, control, balance etc.
* Sport today has also evolved as a form of entertainment and also offers promising careers.
* Every student should be encouraged to join at least one school sports team.
* The PET should be an energetic person with a good amount of expertise in sports and should provide coaching for sports like foot-ball, basket-ball, throw-ball etc.
* Set weekly achievable goals for the different skills required for a particular sport and train students accordingly.
* Inter-section and inter-class matches are required to be scheduled to a well thought plan for every four months.
* Besides the game knowledge, sport makes the students aware of the development of strong muscles and the body parts involved in the sport activity.
* School should have a well prepared team in any one or more of the following team games.

*Cricket, Football, Hockey, Badminton, Basketball, Volleyball, Baseball, Handball, table tennis etc*

Special emphasis is to be given to “*Football*” because of the importance it has assumed in current years. Available are equal opportunities in football as in cricket.

* In the beginning of academic year, PET may draw a plan in detail in order to make school team for any of the following sports,

*Skating, javelin, discus throw, shot-put, high jump, long jump, table tennis (individual and team), hand ball, archery, taekwondo, martial arts, wrestling (Olympic style), sprint (all kinds), athletics (selected events), gymnastics, etc.*

* Adventure sports and swimming during summer vacations.
* **Selection of team-games:** The team is formed on the basis of talents among students, depending on their age group from VI to secondary classes in a particular game.
* Group games are formed from each and every class depending on their interest and talent in a particular game.
* Inter-class tournaments in the school in selected games.
* ***Students are required to participate in the sports events held during an academic year by Department of Education at zone and state level***

* **25.**

**CO-CURRICULLAR ACTIVITY**

**COMMITTEE**

**25. CO-CURRICULAR ACTIVITY COMMITTEE**

For all round development of a child only the academic curriculum is not sufficient. Students need to encourage for participation in sports and co-curricular activities

* Therefore for the holistic growth as well as to develop the various facets of personality development of children, class-room teaching should be supplemented with co-curricular activities,
* These out of the class activities affect all round domains of life such as cognitive (intellectual), emotional, moral, cultural and athletics.
* Co-curricular activities mean more focus upon cognitive aspects, and intellectual development.
* Competitiveness, excellence, quality achievements, creativeness and enthusiasm are few of the ethics of co-curricular activities.
* Bring pleasant changes and develop joyous experiences.
* Co-curricular activities make a child responsible for family and society.
* Develop the capacity of organizing events and enable for managerial and leadership activities.
* These activities create avenues to meet with various people thereby help in socialization, self identification and self assessment.
* Activities like field trips, tours and excursion help to know about other people and their work, culture and customs.
* Develop the ability of decision making.
* Develop the sense of belongingness.
* Many of the skills are essentially required in future practical life. Thus we cannot afford to ignore them.

**Debating Society**

* English debate for seniors and juniors.
* Speeches in English, Urdu and Hindi on different topics (to be a good orator is a quality of leadership, it will help in search of talents among students).
* Spelling competition.
* Quiz competition in English language, General Knowledge, Science, History, Geography etc.
* Encourage students to memorize synonyms, idioms and phrases.
* Annual English festival, either school or inter school with an objective *“to create awareness about the significances and utility of English in today’s world”*. In order to promote this perception and boost the confidence of our students. We may organize the events such as,

(1) spell-well competition for class VI – IX.

(2) Inter house literary Quiz.

(3) Essay competition, recitation of poetry; play in English, paragraph writing.

(4) Learning synonyms and antonyms, phrases and idioms etc.

* CBSC holds essay competition annually; participation in the same.
* Periodical essay writing competitions.
* English speaking competition.
* Any other activity in consultation with English teacher/s.
* Wall paper in English, Urdu and Hindi.

**Urdu Bazm-e-adab**

* Different activities in consultation with Urdu teacher/s.
* Debates and speeches on different topics.
* Urdu and Islamic quiz competition.
* Bait Bazi
* Essay and letter writing.

**Hindi Sahitya Sabha**

* Debates in Hindi.
* Organize speech contest.
* Hindi synonyms and antonyms competition.
* Wall paper in Hindi.

**Quiz contest in Hindi, General knowledge, Science, History, Geography etc.**

**Arts and Craft & Work experience**

* Best out of waste.
* Mask making.
* Poster making competition.
* Painting competitions.
* Creative and performing Arts.
* Any other activity suggested by Arts and Craft teacher.

**Drama Club:**

* Plays in English, Hindi and Urdu by drama club.
* Drama is a form of artistic expression and storytelling that has existed and been celebrated for centuries.
* It entertains shocks and delights the—both on stage, back stage and the audience.
* It is for the schools to establish it in order to train the little kids as the leader of future.
* The ‘Drama club’ is dedicated for bringing the joy and power of drama to students by providing high quality dramatic programming at the beginner and intermediate levels.
* It pledges to offer the participants the chance to experience the excitement and rewards of theater arts while developing poise, social skills, confidence and the ability to work with others.
* All members are introduced to both the theory and practice of drama, as part of their programming.

**Science Club: Activities**

* Creative Science and development of scientific attitude.
* Organizing lectures, debates, seminars. Symposia etc’
* Holding science exhibition and fair.
* Celebrating birthdays of eminent scientists.
* Conducting visual programs of scientific interests.
* Participating in science fairs.
* Arranging visits to places of scientific interest.
* Preparing charts, posters, models etc.
* Displaying science news at wall paper.
* Preparing and improving hand-made apparatus.
* General reading of scientific literature.
* Participation in science competitions.
* Speech contest at topics in science.
* Science clubs channelize the energies of students and make use of their skills and talents.
* Satisfy their instinct and urges and helps in their overall personality development.
* Learning of science become joyful.
* Students organize thoughts and translate them into action.
* Develop a zealous enthusiasm to strive for the cause of scientific enterprise.
* Laboratory is considered as heart of science curriculum whereas science club is considered as the blood of it.

**Suggested functions of Science Club**

*Usually following activities are under taken in a science club.*

* Arranging lectures of the subject experts on the subject of scientific interest.
* Arranging cleanliness and health weeks in the institution.
* Arranging excursions and short trips for the members to places of scientific interest.
* Creating in the school healthy environment for carrying out scientific studies and activities.
* Decorating the walls of the class-rooms, library and laboratory with scientific articles and charts..
* Organizing school services in the field of health and sanitation.
* Publishing science magazine and news bulletin of scientific events.

**Commerce Club**

* Commerce club is a great way to spark a child’s interest in learning.
* It can give students safe environment to learn and interact with others having similar interests.
* It provides a safe place for students to explore and discover, especially for those who may not have strong support at home.
* We do not need to be teachers or economists, managers to start a commerce club, that is easy to start at school level.
* It prepares students for commerce fairs, projects, tests and material they will learn in future.
* By starting a commerce club in the school, we are helping the young students, by inspiring to learn and earn.
* As the part of commerce club students need to meet once in a week for training.
* These sessions promote unity in the group and impart values like discipline which remains part of their life even after school.

**Objectives of commerce club**

* To expose the students to meet the practical challenges in the current business scenario (market job opportunities, economy, development of business etc).
* To let the students interact with business experts of industry (help to develop business attitude).
* To encourage students to become managers of various events of the school (annual day, food festival etc.)
* To built self confidence and proactive approach (personality development, development of speech skills, writing skills, sports skills and arts.)
* To increase financial literacy among students (management of time, money activities like bank formation etc.)
* To develop the knowledge of e-commerce for earning money through internet (new ways for earning money, computer literacy etc.)
* To generate and discuss new business ideas and business plans (set an event to present student’s business ideas and its applications).
* To make students ‘prospective entrepreneurs’ who are not job seekers but job creators (self employment)

**Activities of the Commerce club**

* Manage and plan the school event such as Art day, Sports day, PTA meetings and other programs.
* School magazine management and planning.
* Quarterly bulletined formation.
* Students’ bank.
* Competition to improve communication skills.
* Power point presentation.
* Developing personality and attitude of students.
* Business quiz.
* Collection for certain events and financial management.
* Guest lectures (business economics experts, share etc).
* Industrial visits.
* Debate and case study.
* Group discussions and interview models.
* Food festival management and marketing techniques, sales etc.

**Other Activities**

* Blog formation and graphic design.
* You tube monetized videos.
* Free lectures and study materials.
* On line pdf notes and paid notes.
* Use of social media for business and economic activities.

**Logo**

* A desirable activity of the is to create a logo for the club.

**Eco-Green Club**

1. Eco-Green Clubs in schools will empower students to participate and take up meaningful environmental activities and projects. It is a forum through which students can reach out to influence, engage their parents and neighborhood people to promote sound environmental behavior.
2. It will empower the students to explore the environmental concepts and actions beyond the confines of a syllabus or curriculum.
3. While everyone, everywhere asserts the importance of learning to live sustainably.
4. Environment remains a peripheral issue in the formal schooling system.
5. It is not just an extra-curricular activity but will be made a priority subject in the National curriculum.
6. Create awareness and sensitivity among students towards environmental issues and their connected problems.
7. Impart knowledge to help individuals and social groups gain variety of experiences in and acquire a basic understanding of the environment and associated problems.
8. Build attitude to help individuals and social groups acquire a set of values and feeling of concern for the environment, and the motivation for actively participating in environmental improvement and protection.
9. Teach skills to help individuals and social groups to identify and solve environmental problems and lead students towards action to participate in appropriate action to help solve these problems and avoid future problems.

**Implementation methodology**

1. The Eco-Green Club will be made up of teachers and a group of motivated students to learn about the environment and to take action to improve their immediate environment.
2. They will also provide wonderful opportunity to help generate awareness, built attitude and enable students to take up activities in the real world, in a way that the constraints of the class-room will not be affected.

**A written guide to setting up and running the club**

* It is provided by the National Eco-Green club board.
* The guide will illustrate clearly how an Eco-Green club can be initiated in the school.
* How many students should ideally be in the club and what kind of activities and projects can be undertaken by the club?
* **26.**

**EMPHESIS AT**

**9th AND 10th**

**CLASS COACHING**

**26. EMPHESIS AT 9th AND 10th CLASS COACHING**

* Most of the students ignore the importance of 9th class. They hardly know that 9th and 10th standards are interconnected and to do well in 10th board exams is important to start getting ready from 9th standard itself. We know that many of the books have two parts. One part is for class 9th and the second part is for class 10th. So, it should be kept in mind, if the basics are not clear in 9th class, one may face problems in 10th standard as well.
* The second thing is that, now a days competition level has touched new pinnacles and if one wants to keep up, he has to be extraordinary in his studies. It is better, if the students start preparing for **IIT-JEE, combined medical test** from the early stage and 9th standard is supposed to be the best time to start preparation from.
* The third and the most important is that, does the student feel about it? If he thinks that he can manage his syllabus without the help of tuition or coaching classes, then there is no need to join one. But most of the students ignore the importance of preparation at 9th class, coaching remains a must option to join.
* There are many students who use to live under the impression that tuition is must for standing in front row. That is nothing but a myth. Many students achieve good grades without attending tuition classes, but again, it is nothing but a personal call. If someone thinks he is lacking in some subject then he should join the tuition/coaching. It will be a step beneficial, indeed.
* Career planning during school days is very important, which stream is to be selected after 10th class? Humanities, Commerce or Science. Concern for choosing the stream is genuine as it plays a very important role in choosing the future path. However, many a times, students are not completely sure of which stream to select after class 10th.

**Stream selection after 10th is influenced by various factors.**

* Every student needs to understand that choosing a stream after class 10th is completely their decision and they should be serious about it. Parents too, should also understand that their child needs their support for making a decision. So, they should avoid any social or peer pressure affecting their child’s decision.
* At class 10th students not only require coaching in the subjects they feel poor, but they may also be in want of counseling. Four factors play crucial role in choosing the stream for their future.

**1. Self Awareness**

* This is the most important thing to be considered before deciding a stream to choose after 10th. This involves identifying his interest, understanding the aptitude and skills. Adequate attention must be given to interest and aptitude. For example, if one is weak in any science subject like Physics, Chemistry, Biology or Mathematics, then he has tough time in understanding the subject in class 11th and 12th and during higher studies. This is why detailed strength-weakness analysis is necessary and important while choosing a stream after class 10th.

**2. Know the Streams**

* A student should find out every minute detail about the stream, like subjects’ difficulty level, higher education courses and career projects etc. Without having known all these aspects, a student won’t be able to find out which stream will suit his/her strength the best. Some streams give access to diverse job opportunities. But, the key is to find out what the future in that field will be like? Is the stream offering a promising career in future? The details will have to be listed down about professional courses that one may pursue after completing schooling in case of each stream. This will help in getting an idea about career prospects associated with a particular stream.

**3. To take help of a counselor**

* Approaching a counselor is essential when it is not sure about choosing a stable path after 10th class. It is then advisable to students to attend career guidance, seminars and educational fairs, where experts can assist in discovering the student’s potential and aptitude and accordingly suggest the right stream. For more clarification a student can personally visit a career counselor who will conduct to explore out student’s aptitude, intelligence, interest and personality to consequently find out the stream that will best suit him.

**4. Discussions with parents and teachers**

* Seeking guidance from reliable people in the community is another way to go. Parents and teachers are among those experienced people who can easily judge the inner strength and interests of the student. Both serve as a major influence in a child’s decision-making actions. So, guidance from experts and experienced people always matters. However, their decision should not be solely imposed on children while choosing stream, as after it is seen that, students are made to ignore their own passion and follow parent’s decision which ultimately take students’ future nowhere. So, a healthy discussion with parents and teachers and conveying about own real happiness should not be missed out during this phase of academic career

**Conclusion**

* Different parameters must be thought over while selecting the right stream for senior secondary education.
* The foremost criterion is to select a stream which is the strength of the student.
* Choosing the right stream makes a significant improvement in one’s career path.
* There is no good or bad stream and a lot of opportunities are there in every field. One just needs to put all his/her efforts to make a successful career.
* **25.**

**AWARD**

**FOR**

**STUDENTS**

**25. AWARD FOR STUDENTS**

The purpose of this award is to motivate the students for studying and a healthy academic competition. It will motivate the students for the best and active performance. Award may be given for;

1. Best student of the year,
2. Most active student of the year.

**Criteria**

**Punctuality in attendance and school reporting time**

* Discipline inside and outside the classroom, and outside the school.
* Behavior with teachers.
* Subject knowledge as reported by subject teachers.
* Maintenance of books and note-books.
* Punctuality in doing H/W as reported by subject teacher.
* Aggregate of marks obtained.
* Participation and performance in sports and co-curricular activities.
* Comments of class-teacher as reported in PTM.
* Work and efforts done for the safety of school property.
* Follow of dress etiquettes and dress cleanliness.
* Health and general cleanliness.
* Any other important suggestion.

**Participants**

* All students from 5th to 12th class.
* The average annual grade of the student must not be less than 8.
* The students must not only maintain their academic average but also improve their academic standings in comparison to the previous year of their study.
* Participation in Olympiad is an extra bonus.

**For the most ‘Active student of the school’**

* A student for this award must actively participate in co-curricular activities in school and outside the school (debate clubs, specific interest groups, ecological activities, activities for mobilizing the community etc.).
* Such activities should only be carried out up to the extent where it does not negatively affect their studies.
* Evaluation for awarding the above proposed awards is done by the committee specially formed for the purpose.

**Awards may include,**

* Scholar badges.
* School blazer, tie, for those who score more than 90% marks for 3 consecutive years.
* Bronze medal and cash prize who score more than 80% for 3 consecutive years.
* Silver medal and cash prize for those who score more than 80% for 4 consecutive years.
* Gold medal and cash prize for those who score more than 80% for 5 consecutive years.
* Rs. 2100/= cash prize who score 90-92%
* Rs. 3100/= cash prize who score 92-93%
* Rs. 5100/= cash prize who score 95 or more.

(it is just an example, a collective decision is needed to be taken by all concerned)

* Beyond academics students should have *a host of activities designed to develop physical, intellectual, mental, social and creative skills through martial arts, health, culture, sports field, trips, knowledge club, IT, multimedia and animation etc.*
* Multi-colored monthly certificate may also be given to student of every class in the following areas;
* To all those with 100% attendance.
* Punctuality in school reporting time
* For best sports performance.
* For best performance in co-curricular activities.
* For best performance in all subjects including computer education, moral values and GK
* English
* Mathematics
* Hindi
* Science
* Social Science
* Urdu
* Computer Education
* GK
* Punctuality in doing neat and clean H/W and C/W as reported by subject teacher
* Comments of class-teacher, subject teacher or a comment especially reported in PTM.
* Work done for safety of School property, special certificate of appreciation to a student every month
* Maintenance of perfect and clean dress
* Best disciplined student of the month.

***Use of cell-phone in school premises is an act of gross Indiscipline; such an offender will not be considered for any award.***

* **26.**

**AWARDS**

**FOR TEACHERS**

**26. AWARDS FOR TEACHERS**

* Teachers are the foundation of the education system. What they do to the students is always a matter to be appreciated.
* If the teachers perform well, then the students are benefited.
* The performance of a teacher can be measured by the performance of his/her students.
* The teachers who nurture the students with the values of life, education and talent development should be honored for their guidance and encouragement for providing the students with a platform to express themselves.
* **Innovation for motivation**--set up a group of enthusiastic teachers for the purpose, who will guide the rest of their fraternity for finding the ways and means to motivate the students through technology or by using teaching aids,, lectures including moral lectures, excursion and visit to historical places, industrial townships, industrial locations, industries and other relevant faculties, projects under-taken.
* It is suggested that the quality of teaching and teachers’ performance should be gauged as per the following guidelines.

(i) Teaching Activity

(ii)Post teaching Activity

(iii)Non-teaching Activity

**Teaching Activity**

* Advance lesson-planning.
* Class-room discipline.
* Students’ involvement during the teaching of lesson.
* Style of teaching and body language.
* Question and answer session.
* Black-board work/use of smart-boars and internet.
* Use of audio-visual aids.
* Extra or relevant information given in regard of lesson.
* Use of internet for innovative teaching during class-room teaching.
* Home assignment given.
* Proper checking of class-work and home-work. A record of the activity is to be kept properly.
* Quality of introduction and evaluation of the lesson.
* Any special project taken by the teacher.
* Rapport/relation with students.
* Activity of teacher during substitution period.
* Moral boosting measures and future building guidance. Weekly report of such an activity is to be prepared by the teacher.
* Any other special comment by the teacher

**Post teaching activity.**

1. Teaching target of the week.
2. Weekly assessment of the quantum of target achieved.
3. Problem of students, educational or otherwise, remedial suggestions and attention paid to solve them.
4. Any special incidence/s.
5. Anything noted specially during the checking of H/W , C/W,
6. Rapport with other staff-members.
7. Self discipline.
8. Time taken to complete the syllabus.
9. Number of times the syllabus revised.
10. Co-curricular activities.

\*motivation of students for participation,

\* Innovation,

\* help.

1. Identification of talents among students.
2. Talent building activity to be reported in detail.

**Non-teaching activity**

* Rapport with parents and class-teacher for those students who require special attention for their educational and behavioral improvement, details of efforts being done in this regard.
* If parents fail to co-operate, matter is to be reported to the principal or the committee specially constituted for the purpose..
* Strive for the gradual improvement of the students. Poor students’ performance tried to be improved to a possible extent.

* **27.**

**CELL PHONE POLICY**

**(Incidences of Indiscipline)**

**27. CELL PHONE POLICY (Incidence of Indiscipline)**

**Cell phones/Electronics policy**

* Cell phone use during the school hours has created an increasing distraction for students and teachers.
* All electronic devices, including but not limited to cell phone and smart watches must be out of sight during school hours in the premises of the school.
* Smart watches cannot be worn.
* Cell phone must be off and in backpack. If a student has a cell phone on his person and any part of it can be seen, it will be taken away and the appropriate consequence will be issued.
* If a student’s cell phone is insight, the teacher will reach (remind the student of the policy). The teacher will ask the student to shut the cell phone off and then take the cell phone.
* The teacher will document the incidence and bring the cell phone to the Principal as soon as she/he is able.
* FIRST OFFENCE: Phone will be confiscated for the day and returned to the student at the end of school hours. Phone call and e-mail will be sent home.
* Consequence for refusing to turn in: one day off and 3 hours detention the next day or the day when the student remains present in the school, parents will be informed about the offence of their ward.
* SECOND OFFENCE: Phone will be confiscated for the day and will be returned to the student’s parent/guardian only at the end of school hours.
* Phone call to parent/guardian.
* The student will also be given a thee hour detention, the same day
* Consequence for refusing to turn in or not attending detention, two days off and Monday detention along with social suspension for 15 days.
* THIRD OFFENCE: Phone will be confiscated for the day. Phone call to the parent. Phone will be returned only to the student’s parent/guardian at the end of the day just before the school is over.
* Student will be placed in isolation. Social suspension for 15 days.
* Consequence for refusing to turn in: three days of isolation and two Mondays detention for three hour each – social suspension for 25 days.
* FOURTH OFFENCE: Phone is confiscated for the day and will be returned to the student’s parent at the end of the day just before the school is over. Parent/guardian will be contacted on phone of the parent/guardian.
* Student is placed in isolation.
* Social suspension for 3 days.

* **28.**

**TALENT**

**SEARCH**

**26. TALENT SEARCH (Educational Talent Search--ETS)**

* Identification of those students who have the potential to succeed in higher education. The activity is to help students in academics for a better career as per their potential.
* They will be encouraged from lower classes to secondary and senior secondary level up to the college and University level.
* The goal of ETS is to encourage the students to complete the education with their specific goals and potential.
* All children have unique strengths and talents. However some children have particularly advanced or well developed skills and abilities in one or more areas.
* ‘Gifted’ refers to children with high potential while ‘talented’ means that they display skills which are advanced when compared to other children of their age.
* Genuine talent identification is not a high priority in our schools. In contrast, we are quick to identify weakness rather than strengths.
* Surely our first task should be to identify what each one of our student can do. What talents do they have?
* If students show a preference, passion or natural aptitude for a certain area, then ultimately there is a good chance that it will be those areas that will provide them with their best career and life choices.
* Indeed, we need to provide our students an opportunity to become exceptional and to be able to go deep beyond classroom schedules, timetables and curriculum in search of greater expertise.
* Just make school one big talent search place.
* We would seek, identify, develop, and nurture those selected as talented.
* Initiate with a plan for developing the existing talents from the initial class itself.
* Begin the activity from class VI.
* Motivate and prepare those who have the potential for police and defense services and other govt. opportunities.
* Identification of talent and grooming for higher studies and competitions required for admission and selection in medicine, engineering and other fields.
* Search the meritorious and intelligent students and prepare them for next stage of coaching program (civil services) being run by different agencies/institutions including Jamia Millia Islamia (JMI).
* Preparation for advance professional courses, animation and fine arts etc.
* Preparation and participation in National talent search Examination.
* Identification and encourage the talents for sports.
* IQ testing and talent search from class VI

**27.**

**PERSONALITY**

**DEVELOPMENT**

**ACTIVITIES**

**27. PERSONALITY DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES**

Personality means the characteristics and appearance of a person—his thoughts, feeling, behavior, communication ability and physical features.

* With the help of simple methods anybody can develop a winning personality and change his/her future.
* With the help of good training a child can learn communication skills, different languages and subjects, driving or computer operating.
* Similarly, training in personality development enhances the general as well as unique traits (characteristics which differentiate from one another) of a person.
* A teacher of personality development helps a person to get positive thought pattern, gain confidence, improve behavior, learn better communication and develop a healthy physique.
* Good personality doesn’t mean wearing of good dress or a well build body, but, the inner personality that has a longer lasting impact. Therefore, inner and outer personality of a child needs to be developed, that requires;

**Students deserve some tips for setting an aim/goal in their life;**

* Life is not an aimless destination that is driven by sheer luck. But, is a target that is achieved through a plan of action.

**Power of knowledge,**

* Knowledge is a weapon that is required to impress others. To update the knowledge read
* News papers.
* Watch informative programs at TV.
* Read good and popular books
* Interact, interrelate, and communicate with intelligent persons.

**Confident look,**

* Confident faces impress others; so, feel confident rather than looking frustrated. Think positive then looks will be automatically positive. Always wear a smile at your face. While shaking hands, have an eye to eye contact with others.

**Style of speaking,**

* Speak clearly and forcefully with sweetness and command. No mistakes of grammar and pronunciation. Speaking power is an essential trait of a good personality.

**Smart dress,**

* Successful persons in every field usually wear smart dress to feel more confident and relaxed.

**A healthy body**

* A healthy and smart look is absolutely essential to attract others. Exercise regularly, play games and go for a morning walk. Eat a balanced diet.

**Good habits,**

* Cleanliness, punctuality, completing your work in time, fulfilling your promises, being sincere and dedicated to your work, listening other people with empathy, no smoking and no drinking are the essentials for sparkling the overall personality.

**What we are** Is the result of what we think? So, think big and live big.

* A crucial factor that moulds the personality of a child is the environment to which he is exposed.
* School is supposed to be a best place for personality development.
* It is an activity that develops the mindset and helps children to develop their own thinking habits that suit their character traits.
* Working at honing of the specific hobby/hobbies, public speaking/presentation skills. Development of moral values, acquisition of the best quality general knowledge etc. are required to be taken into account for an endeavor of all round personality development.
* It includes the development of communication skills, effective expression of ideas and thoughts which are crucial for future success.
* Development of writing skills, effective expression of ideas and thoughts which are crucial for future success.
* Through it one can command better relationship and earn respect.
* It improves self worth and self confidence. How well you communicate will determine how well you succeed socially, academically and professionally?
* Achievement of the objective can also be through co-curricular activities like debates, speeches on given topics and group discussion and dramatics etc.
* Seeking guidance and consultation with individuals/agencies who are expert in the field (a program that is regularly conducted by IICC).
* Students are required to be transformed into good students and an endeavor is to be undertaken to improve their mind’s ability as act of personality development.

**What makes someone a good student?**

* A good student is somebody who has a keen interest and a desire to learn and a willingness to work hard.
* What makes a good student is his perseverance and discipline.
* You have absolutely got to make a lot of mistakes, if you want to learn anything by trial and error.
* If you are not making mistakes, you are not learning anything.
* A good student should be hard working, should be eager to study, and try to start learning by himself, not only depending on teachers and just doing what they are told to do. They have to be volunteers and should have motivation to study.
* One needs a passion about what he is studying.
* He should be a disciplined person having a desire to learn new things
* A student should have wills and should be confident to achieve them.
* There should be some target and goal for every student in life.
* A student should obey their teachers.
* Class participation and behavior are other aspects of the definition of good students.
* He should be a good listener and good speaker.
* Participating in CCA and Sports.
* Focus at the end result.
* Sharp observer.
* Manage relationship.
* Have a sense of respect towards his elders.
* Prioritize his life; doing well in the school should be his top priority.
* There should be no substitute of studies for him.
* Always keen to attend his classes.
* Do all of the H/W and other assigned work.
* Develop self discipline.
* Should be able to manage time properly.

**Improving the mind’s abilities**

**By improve memory**

* Much of what is considered intelligence is simply ability to remember things well. Observing something or paying attention is not enough. The key is to retain that information. Associate things one wants to memorize with things he already remembers. Associating new information, observation or data with old memories would make it easier to memorize in comparison to creating new memories. The technique of connecting and associating memories would be unique. Practice, practice and soon he will be developing new techniques to learn and retain information faster. Only the first attempt is hardest.

**Be more curious**

* How do people get to know so much? Good memory skills are only part of the answer: you also have to be curious. If you are satisfied gaining through life with little or no understanding of things you are un-familiar with you won’t learn much. Make a conscious effort to be more curious by reminding yourself that developing your curiosity will broaden your horizons and help to make you more intelligent.

**Exercise the mind in different ways**

* Most of us are good at things we excel in naturally or the activities we do every day. Challenge yourself to learn a new skill or to think in a different way, however you will mentally become more intelligent. Choose something you would like to learn to do, may be math and focus at it. Initially you may be uncomfortable and feel even less intelligent than you did before, but if you are steady and practice more diligently, you will become confident, and you will make new connections in your mind.
* **28.**

**MOTIVATIONAL**

**ACTIVITIES**

**28. MOTIVATIONAL ACTIVITIES**

**Keeping students motivated**

* .How do we keep students motivated?
* I would like to compare it to keeping a healthy successful marriage.
* Like passion, motivation eventually fades away, if you don’t feed it every day.
* It takes time, efforts and energy--but it is worthwhile.
* What keeps students motivated, is a motivated teacher.
* If you have a passion for teaching, your students are more likely to show a passion for learning.
* However, if you don’t care about teaching, your students won’t care about learning.

**Involve your students**

* You may not keep your students motivated if you do not involve them and let them an active role in your classes.
* Long gone are the days when teachers talked for most of the lesson, with students taking a passive role.
* Classes need to be student-centered. The teacher should act as a coach and facilitator, to help, guide and direct the learning process.

**Give students the chance to shine**

* It is also very important to give students opportunity to be successful.
* Give them tasks where they can see the results of their efforts.
* That feeling ‘yes I did it’ that ‘ala’ feeling students get when they have done a difficult exercise, boost their motivation.

**Make learning fun**

* Make your classes memorable.
* Use games and competitions.
* Everybody loves competitions, and it gives students a nice opportunity to interact with each other, have fun and learn at the same time.

**Step away from the text books**

* Bring in the authentic material that your students connect with, and that matches their needs and interests. Create your own activities and show them that you are also prepared to put in a lot of efforts and time to help them succeed.

**Explain why you are doing the things a certain way:**

* There is nothing more boring than a teacher telling students to open their books on a certain page and asking them to do a certain exercise.
* You need to explain them why it is important to do this exercise and what they are going to accomplish by doing it.

**Give very clear instructions**

* When setting a task, be clear and allow students time to prepare first and ask you any question.
* There is nothing more frustrating for them than not being able to perform well, because they don’t understand the task. This is very important to students.
* They need to have a very clear idea of what they are supposed to do.

**Set clear, attainable goals for every lesson**

* You want your students to leave your class thinking it was worth their while.
* Start your lessons by writing down your lesson plan on the corner of the board, so that students know what they are going to learn.
* At the end of the class, point to the lesson plan and go over everything they have learned.
* It’s important for them to see where they are now, and where you are going to take them next.

**Vary the social dynamics and include movements**

* Ask students to work in pairs or in groups.
* Get them out of their seats and moving.
* Ask them to change partners regularly.
* To keep your students’ attention, set a variety of engaging, meaningful activities, and create a friendly atmosphere where they feel they can talk freely and ask questions.

**Use different materials**

* We all know that our students prefer looking at a screen than at a book, so, use visuals, flash cards, info graphics, quizzes and make use of new technology.
* There are plenty of sites that offer on line quizzes, games or videos.
* As teachers, it’s up to us to seek-out new resources that may benefit our classes, and bring technology into our lessons in a great way to motivate students.
* You cannot expect your students to be motivated if you spend half the class doing endless grammar and vocabulary exercises.

**Don’t over correct**

* Avoid over--correcting, especially when students are speaking in front of the class.
* Don’t undermine their confidence by interrupting every single time they make a mistake.
* Listen to them, and when they finish, thank them for their contribution and point out one or two important mistakes they might have made.
* You can then remind students that making mistakes is a natural part of learning and that everybody makes mistakes, even the teachers.

**Believe in them**

* If you don’t believe that a particular student is going to complete his work, he probably won’t.
* So, stop assuming that they won’t, and start believing that they can do and they will do for sure.

**Be extremely encouraging:**

* Sometimes students who appear lazy are actually discouraged or frustrated that they are having trouble learning.
* Our words can extremely be powerful in inspiring them.
* But more importantly, we can encourage them by giving them one-on-one help and showing them that they can indeed do the work and be successful.
* It can make a world of difference when they see that they are capable of even small success.

**Make sure your students are the ones who are working:**

* The one who is working is the one who is learning.
* So, if you want your students to learn more, make sure they are actually working in your class, not just listening to lectures all the time.
* Plan your time when the students are working and you walk around to help them one-on-one.
* Incorporating writing-to-learn is also another easy and powerful way to increase students’ engagement.

**Use memory work and recitation.**

* Although memory work has fallen out of favor in recent years, but that doesn’t mean that it is not a powerful tool.
* When your class cites facts and passages together, the students simply cannot help but learn them.
* You can make it interesting. You can add variety and interest to the recitation.

**Make learning fun**

* You don’t have to constantly be doing intricate activities to make learning fun. Just be passionate about what you are teaching and let the passion shine through.
* Tell relevant stories and add in some humor, and simply show the kids that you can do it.
* Students enjoy learning when they feel that they are successful.

**Be wise with your homework**

* More homework does not necessarily mean more learning.
* So, be considerate to students’ family time by only assigning homework that is truly valuable and necessary.
* When you limit the quantity of homework you assign, you can focus on quality and expect more of your students.

**Have one-on-one conversation**

* When a student has a chronic problem, pull him aside and talk to him.
* Ask questions to try to understand why he is struggling, and ask him what needs to changed so that he can be successful.
* Develop a plan together and then help student/s stick to it.

**Get the parents involved**

* This may sound impossible, but don’t give up on this one quite yet.
* Sometime, parents who seem to just not be interested in helping their kids are actually at a loss of what to do.
* So, give them some specific things they can do to help their kids, and see what happens.
* When you talk to them, be sure to focus on solutions, not the problems.

**Help your students be more organized**

* Few things are more motivating for students than finishing their homework and then losing it.
* So, do everything you can to help them organize their book-bags, binders, lockers and folder.

**Praise**

* In capital letters, a ‘WELL DONE’ or ‘THAK YOU’ at the end of their contribution, even if their answer was not correct, will boost confidence a lot, especially for weaker students.
* There is always something positive to say.
* Start with the positive thing, and then tactfully move on to what needs to be improved.

**“Teach as you would like to be taught”. It is as simple as that.**

* **29.**

**MOTIVATIONAL SPEECHES**

**BY**

**VARIOUS PERSONALITIES**

**AND**

**EX-STUDENTS**

**29. MOTIVATIONAL SPEECHES BY VARIOUS PERSONALITIES AND EX-STUDENTS**

**MOTIVATIONAL SPEECHES BY VARIOUS PERSONALITIES**

Life is full of challenges and more challenges. Only those get success, who actually struggles to grab the opportunities through their hard work and dedication. This is the only *mantre* in the journey to success. Without being passionate and the willingness to work hard, no one can achieve success.

These successful people have a lot to share with students for their motivation. They may deliver the short stories of the success at occasions like ‘Teacher’s day’, Annual Day’ etc. in these stories participants should use very simple language rather than complicated sentences.

The invited speakers may be the successful medical practitioner, a Chartered Accountant, Industrialist, an Engineer, a Lawyer or may be a pilot. While delivering the success speech to the students, apprise the students about the route to success and steps to be followed.

* What is the basic concept of a successful life,
* As per the potential, personality and IQ, best career options deserve the selection by them,
* It is believed that success is achieved when hard work meets opportunity,
* But, opportunity takes its own time to come,
* Work hard to create an opportunity in the field of your choice,
* In the meanwhile some un-expected opportunity may knock the door of your fortune. Grab it with all of your potential,
* Do not lose a single bit of opportunity, just keep polishing your skills,
* Life is not the name of smooth sailing; one has to face different hurdles to reach a successful destination.
* How to fulfill the social responsibilities and obligation along with the endeavor for success.
* What kind of a successful person it is required to be,
* Do they have the ability to bring about the revolution in fields of their (students’) choice?
* How will they do it! Of course with full focus and concentration?
* Always encourage yourself during the days of your struggle, but never forget the ethics, the act of kindness and respect for elders, because these are the essential ingredients of a successful life.
* Determination is the principle secret of success.
* Never lose your heart if you encounter with failure at any juncture of your route to success. **Try again and try again.** Failure and success are the two faces of the same coin.
* Celebrate every victory, big or small, with grace, it will boost up your enthusiasm and encourage you to achieve more in life,
* Your main aim should be to stay happy and satisfied.
* Remember that a healthy mind used to stay in a healthy body.
* Always stay motivated to do better than the past and the most important thing is that you should never compare with others.
* **Yes!** Do more to achieve more.

**MOTIVATIONAL SPEECHES BY EX-STUDENTS**

* A good motivational speech by various personalities and ex-students does exactly that--- it motivates.
* It engages the minds and hearts of audience in such a way that motivate them to think more clearly, see opportunities and move forward with action.
* When these speeches are done well, those are like planting of seeds.
* They create a human experience that awakens the audience and shine a light on the path ahead.
* The best speeches engage the minds and hearts of students and the best speakers cause each member in the audience to, **remember, rethink, and respond.**
* **Remember:** They move them beyond daily distractions and lead them back to remember what their mission is in their first place.
* **Rethink:** Students see their life and work with new eyes.
* They create an environment and thought-provoking contents that lead to the pupils to dwell in possibility and see things from new angles of vision.
* **Respond:** compel words into action. They use powerful stories and illustrations that light a fire in pupils and stimulate an authentic desire to be a catalyst for positive change in their life and work.
* Promotes reading habits and group discussions.
* It is about contributing authentic messages and stimulating progress.
* They incorporate the ideas into their culture and they follow through with action.
* It is advised not to strive for perfection, but to the best version of oneself that he can possibly be.
* Failure is not the opposite of success, but it is a part of it and once you accept that, you can do anything.
* Weaknesses and shortcomings are intrinsic part of one’s personality.
* **30.**

**MOTIVATION AND**

**MOLDING OF**

**STUDFNTS’ FUTURE**

**IS THE RESPONSIBILITY**

**OF TEACHER**

**30. MOTIVATION AND MOLDING OF STUDENTS’ IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF TEACHER.**

* One of the most difficult and the most important aspect of becoming a teacher is learning how to motivate his students.
* Students who are not motivated will not learn effectively.
* They expectedly won’t retain information, won’t participate, and may even be disruptive.

**A student may not be motivated for a variety of reasons**

* He may feel that he has no interest in the subject.
* Finds the teachers’ method un-engaging.
* May be distracted by external forces.
* A student, who is un-motivated, actually may have difficulty in learning and is in need of special attention.
* Motivating the students may be a difficult task but then the rewards are more than the worth of it.
* Motivated students are more excited to learn and participate in the teaching- learning process.
* Teaching a class full of motivated students is enjoyable for teacher and students alike.
* Some students are self motivated, with a natural love of learning. But, even with the students who do not have this natural drive, a great teacher can make learning a fun and inspire them to reach their full potential.

**Keeping in mind the following five points, students may find the learning more excited.**

**1. Encourage students**

* Students look at teachers for approved and positive reinforcement, and are more likely to be more enthusiastic about learning, if they feel that their work is recognized and valued.
* Teachers should encourage open communication and free thinking with the students to make them feel important.
* Be enthusiastic and often pray students, recognize them for their contribution.
* Make the class-room a friendly place where students feel heard and respected, they will be more eager to learn. But, indiscipline should never be allowed to creep in during such a friendly atmosphere. Students are bound to respect the teacher.
* A “good job” and “nice work” always go a long way.

**2. Get them involved**

* Make students work in groups and assign each student a task or role.
* Ask a student to erase the blackboard or pass out materials.
* Try to give the students a sense of ownership.
* One way to encourage and teach them the responsibility is to get the students involved in the class-room activities. Make their participation a fun by giving each student a job to do. Give students the responsibility of tiding up or decorating the class-room
* If you are going over a reading in the class, ask students to take turn of the reading sections out a loud.
* Allow them to feel accomplished and encourage their participation in the class-room teaching-learning.

**3. Offer incentives**

* Setting expectations and making reasonable demands encourages students’ participation, but sometimes students need an extra push in the right direction. Offering students small incentives make learning fun and motivate students to push them up.
* Incentives, big or small are the indicator of special privilege to an exemplary student(s).
* Rewards give students a sense of accomplishment and encourage them to work with a goal in mind,

**4. Get creative**

* Avoid monotony by changing around the structure of your class, If possible.
* Teach through games, stories, discussions etc. instead of relying only at lectures.
* Encourage students to debate and enrich the subject matter with visual and audio-visual aids.
* Show a movie in the AV room, that effectively illustrates a topic or a theme.
* Look of the class-room should always be attractive.
* Use posters, models, students’ projects and create a warm stimulating environment.

**5. Draw connections to real life**

* *“Will I ever need this?”*

This question too often heard in the class-room indicates that a student is not engaged.

If a student does not believe that, what they are learning is not important, they won’t want to learn, so it’s important to demonstrate how the subject relates to them.

**Other activities**

* Reading habits and group discussions.
* Speeches by alumni and eminent personalities to motivate the students.
* other ideas to motivate the students in order to make teaching-learning more disciplined and more attractive
* Use of Answer-key should strictly be discouraged rather it is to be banned.

*Students deserve an encouragement for developing a habit of thorough study of lesson before writing the answers. A good teacher inspires the students and helps them acquire the power of imagination and maximization their curiosity in the subject. Therefore the use of answer key should strictly be banned.*

**31.**

**SPECIAL**

**COACHING ARRANGEMENTS**

**(for meritorious students of 11th and 12th)**

* **32.**

**EXAMINATION**

**EXERTIONS**

**32. EXAMINATION EXERTIONS**

(I) Exam Stress and management

(II) Guidance for preparation of exams

(III) How to perform in exams

(iv) Fear factor during exams and its management

(v) Important points to keep in mind while writing in the exam (or board exam)

(vi) What to do after board exams and before result?

**(i). Exam Stress and management**

* Exam stress is a feeling of pressure that many young people feel coming up to exam time.
* It usually occurs during exam time. It occurs during the revision period before exams and immediately before exams.
* Stress can be defined as an individual’s response to pressure.
* A small amount of pressure can be usual to keep the student focused during the exam time. However, for some students, when they experience too much pressure for a long period of time, it becomes stressful and exam preparation and study seems impossible.

1. **Why do people experience exam stress?**

* A large amount of learning and recalling is pending,
* About the uncertainty of exam papers,
* Expectations from the family, teachers or need to gain higher results for admission in a particular course or career.

**2. Managing exam stress**

* If the student is experiencing the exam stress, it’s important for him to try to remind him that it is a small part of his life (even though it might not feel like it at the time), it won’t last forever.

**3. Study ideas**

* It is never too late to set up good study and revision habits.
* Have an uncluttered space to work with ready access to any material in need.
* Find out exactly what the exam involves, are there past exam papers that can be looked for help and understand what to expect?
* Teacher may be consulted for the pattern of exam.
* Learn to make ‘mind maps’. Use them to collect ideas and summaries thoughts, and use bright colors to remember important links.
* A clear plan is required to be made to cover the study material in each study period.
* Taking a regular short break of about 5 minutes to have a cup of tea or something to eat.
* It may be useful to ask for help for oral presentation.
* Stick to the routine of going to bed at a reasonable time, eating regularly and still making time to have fun and exercise.
* Cut back on coffee or any other stimulant. Drink lots of water instead.
* Fresh fruits, veggies, cereals, grains, nuts and protein are all good for the brain and blood sugar levels.
* Taking of soft-drinks is not recommended.
* Watching a small TV show may be the reward of completing a task of exam preparation finished in time.

**(II). Guidance for preparation of exams**

* Making preparation of exams is an important part of academic life.
* Students learn their courses by attending lectures and studying on daily basis.
* They need to appear in exam which assesses how much they have learnt throughout an academic session.

*Students, who know the methods of preparing for exam, score high in their exam. The important tips for making preparation for exam are as follows.*

**1*.* Making a plan for studies to manage your time**

* Making a plan and managing time for achieving something ensures your success.
* Normally the preparation for exam starts from the very first day of the academic session.
* You must make a clear plan to complete studies in time to avoid getting stressed during exam.
* Your plan should be based on calculation of how much work you require in the academic session to complete your studies before the exam starts.
* You should devise a road map reflecting no. of lessons and chapters, as well as a schedule for them.
* You can make such a plan by calculating available time in an academic session and the amount of course you have to study in the session.
* It will help you utilize your time properly to complete your studies in time.

**2. Attend your class regularly and keep on studying till exam day.**

* Never skip your lectures.
* Lectures play important role in success in exam.
* Apart from your lectures, you should also continue your study on regular basis.
* Never stop. If you miss your lectures or stop your self-study for long, your studies will become burden for you and you will not be able to cover all of your studies in the short time available during exam for making preparation for paper.
* Continuous study helps in many ways: it helps you learn properly, it saves your time and it enables you to complete all your course in time.
* The most important benefit of continuous study is that you have ides from your previous studied topic which help in learning the next topic easily. Persistence is a habit of successful people.

**3. Prepare study notes for exam.**

* Study notes are crucial for preparation of exam.
* Good study notes have all the study material.
* It ensures speedy preparation for exam.
* Try to write your study notes on regular basis during your academic session.
* Collect points from your class-lectures as well as the books you study yourself.
* It should be prepared in proper sequence.
* It should have everything you require for speedy preparation for your exam.

**4. Revise your course many times.**

* Studying a subject only once is not enough.
* Study course should be revised by student as many times as possible during the academic session.
* One time study may make you to learn the subject to some extent but when you revise it you learn more and more.
* Student needs to retain what he learns, so that he may be able to reproduce the learning in writing in his exams.
* Revising a subject few times enables students to retain the learning (understanding) of the subject in his mind for quite longer time.

**5. Don’t skip topics or chapters considering them un-important’**

* Each topic of a subject has equal importance.
* Don’t skip any topic thinking it to be un-important and may not be asked in exam.
* It leads to failure in exam.
* Now a days exam paper is set from the entire syllabus.

**6. Practice the question-papers of previous exams.**

* Every subject has some sample paper.
* There exists a need to read these sample papers.
* It reveals the nature and format of your exams.
* It tells you which kind of questions will be asked in your exams i.e. long explanatory, short explanatory or multiple choice questions.
* Always take the exams seriously which are conducted as the pre-board exams.

**7. Get a good night sleep**

* You can’t afford to stay awake all night studying for an exam, because you won’t be able to effectively recall information for the exam.
* Make sure you get at least 8 hours of quality sleep a night.

**8. Exercise for at least 30 minutes a day every day.**

* Often students stop exercising when exam time comes because they begin to think that they don’t have enough time.
* A big mistake, because exercise helps us study more effectively for various reasons.
* Firstly, it is a great way to relieve stress and anxiety.
* Secondly, it gets blood flowing to the brain (supplying oxygen, antioxidant and glucose) which helps in thinking more clearly.

**9. Drink plenty of water.**

* Often when we fail to think clearly, our brain needs to be hydrated that’s why drinking in sips regularly is required.

**10. Remember your teacher want you to do well.**

* Try to write a perfect answer.
* If you are not sure, still write it down (even if it is in dot points), you may not get any marks for it, but there will be no negative marking unless specified.
* Your teachers are always at your side.

**11. Focus on what you know rather than what you don’t know.**

* Chances are, there will always be something that you could have studied more thoroughly or don’t know so well till the day of exam.
* By that stage, you can’t do much about that, so, there is no point to be worried about that.
* You are better off focusing at the fact, you now know so much more than you did before and you’ll be able to answer many questions in exam.

**12. Eat a nutritious breakfast.**

* Studies have found that students who skip breakfast, experience a 20-40% reduction cognition (i.e. concentration, memory and alertness).
* You want to eat nutritious breakfast to satisfy for longer, stabilize your mood and give you a plenty of energy for the day.

**13. Avoid drinking caffeine (i.e. energy drinks, coke and coffee)**

* Caffeine is stimulant. It gives a rush and makes you feel good in short term, but eventually it wears off and leaves you feeling cranky and wanting more.
* It is also a diuretic, so it makes you urinate that means you lose water and become thirsty and want to drink more soft drink.
* Caffeine in coffee drives the adrenal gland to produce stress hormones that, in turn produces the fight or flight response.
* Similarly take sips of water and fruit.

**14. Go straight to home after exam.**

* Students always try to know the worth of their fellow friends.
* In case the answer seems to be incorrect, a sort of pressure is created, that may exert a negative impact at the performance of the remaining papers.
* The exam is over; there is nothing you can do.
* So, it is better not to discus and come straight to home.

**15. Dealing with writer’s cramp/elbow.**

* This can be due to holding too tight. Loosen the grip or get a pen that won’t have to press down so hard on the paper.
* Even with a good pen, your elbow will start to hurt at some point if you are taking a 3 hour exam.
* When it does hurt, have a rest of few moments and stretch it out on your desk.

**16. Your preparation should be according to the nature of exam.**

* Prepare yourself according to the format and nature of questions asked in your exams.
* It is better to understand the format first and later start the preparation.

**17. Avoid social media.**

**18. Some subjects require more study time than others,**

* Organize your study space.
* Practice on old exams.
* Explain your answers to others.
* Organize study groups with friends.

**(III). How to perform in exam (Ideas for exam day for students)**

* Work out what you need to take with you into your exam the night before and have everything ready.
* If you feel yourself getting anxious just before your exam then spend some time focusing on your breathing. Breathe in to a count of 3 and then breathe out to a count of 3. Repeat this steadily for a few minutes.
* On exam day, keep away from other people who may be feeling anxious or who may say unhelpful comments that you may feel more anxious.
* When you first sit down to your exam, take time to slow your breathing and relax.
* Read through the exam paper carefully. Underline key words and instructions. Work out how long you will take, for each question or section?
* Watch out for the wording of questions and make sure that you answer what is being asked.
* Work on the questions that you find the easiest first.
* Aim to have time to re-read answers through and make any necessary changes.
* Remember when you finish your exam; take time out to relax a bit before you start preparing for the next exam.
* Go for a run or have a chat with a friend.

**(iv). Fear factor during exam and its management.**

* Exam fear is a very common phenomenon among many a students.
* It may have a disastrous effect, no doubt.
* Teachers and the parents are required to think and try to find out the causes that may slightly vary among individual students.
* An act for removing of the fear is needed in order to make the exams an enjoyable task rather than a scaring one.
* Focus upon the students in order to make them capable to overcome their fear especially on weak students to make them stronger.
* Majority of students who fear tests are those who are quite conscientious and care a great deal about their grades or marks.
* They often fear that they have not covered all their bases and one weakness will do them in.
* This fear is groundless, a kind of free floating anxiety.
* Also fearful are students who have had bad experience in the past and relive them, like a flashback, every time a test paper is placed in front of them.

**Management**

* There is no real way to prevent students from having some fear.
* Management of fear factor varies from student to student and varies for different subjects.
* Specific measures are needed to be adopted for special cases in order to get the optimum results..
* Students are encouraged to take notes inside the class and on their own.
* Any notes they have taken in their class note-book can be used while taking a test.
* They are not allowed to use the downloaded material from internet until it is in their own handwriting.
* When these notes are consulted at the time of exam, will easily be comprehensible for the student, thus will act as a fear reducing factor.
* The results may be impressive. Knowing that they can use their own notes reduces test anxiety instantly. Their note-books become their safety net.
* When students focus and listen, the class-room lecture, learning goes up and discipline

Problem decreases.

* Early in the year, student may use his notes a lot, while testing, but as the year proceeds, they depend on them less and less.
* Practice and practice as much possible, and then try to find some way to relax before you take to the exam.
* Thorough study of the subject infuses a confidence and reduces the fear of exams.
* Try to teach the students to relax and just do the best they can.
* It’s like in playing sports—if you care who wins, each thing you do is a bit scary, because you care about the consequences if you make a mistake.
* The only way to remove the fear is to remove consequences, and that doesn’t seem very practical.

**(v). Important points to keep in mind while writing in board exam**

**1. Avoid careless time management**

* After having worked hard for more than a year, you don’t want to ruin that due to careless time management during the exams. Especially for the boards,
* You have to be clear about your tactics to manage time as mostly students tend to lose focus due to pressure of time constraints.
* Chalk down a plan and stick to it. It’s only for a month anyhow.

**2. Order of attempting the questions**

* As soon as you receive the question paper, the first thing you should do is to go through all the questions once, so that you get a fair idea of difficulty level of the questions.
* It is recommended to attempt easy looking and high scoring questions first as it will save time, fetch more marks and boost the confidence.
* Sometime students tend to do the mistake of leaving the easier questions for the end only to realize later that time is not sufficient to solve all of them and thus they lose easy marks.
* In any case it should be avoided.

**3. Do not neglect figures and diagrams**

* In boards answers need to be exhaustive, meaning that everything is to be written about the answer in order to fetch maximum marks.
* You need to do everything that is expected. Although it usually remains unclear what should be the perfect answer,
* Any relevant figure or diagram associated to the answer definitely carries some marks.
* So, during preparations make sure you study all the relevant diagrams with labeling and, if you do not have enough time to answer the question in detail, drawing relevant diagram will definitely fetch you some important marks.

**4. Don’t include irrelevant points**

* Every answer should be precise
* Adding irrelevant points to an answer just to increase the length of the answer won’t do any good to your marks.
* In fact, many a times, answering more than what is asked will reduce your marks, as it leads the moderator into doubting your ability to understand the question.

**5. Presentation matters a lot in the board**

* Try to keep your answers neat and without much scribbles as no moderator likes to put effort in trying to find out what is written.
* Maintain an appropriate pace and handwriting throughout the paper.
* A good presentation will certainly cast a good impression on the moderator.
* You may underline the bullet points you wish to make – this saves a lot of moderato’s time.
* There are just few of the points that one should carefully address while writing boards.
* Also, make sure you get enough sleep before each exam and don’t let yourself get too much stressed.
* You can always visit topper in case any other doubts regarding the exam.
* Remember, the ball is still in your court, it is up to you to get the best out of it.

**(vi). What to do after board exams**

***There are many ways to utilize the intervening period after exams and before result***

* Join hobby class or learn swimming.
* Engage in a cultural activity.
* Read as many books as you can.
* Read News-papers religiously. This will improve knowledge about current affairs and will be helpful in your group discussion.
* Good spoken English and knowledge of current affairs carry extreme importance.
* Work with an NGO. You can work as an intern in different organizations or NGOs. You may not be paid well, but you will get exposure and this will also help you built your profile.
* Attend a career counseling session. Spend enough time in exploring careers. Don’t just run for Engineering, medicine or Law, but there is much more to explore.
* Learn a foreign language
* Learn to set mobile phones.
* Join Math and English classes.
* Visit to industrial cities and historical places. Go to hill station with family or friends.
* Planning for your future is very important.
* The 2-3 months which every student gets, should be utilized to the fullest.
* This time should not be taken for granted.
* Remember course and college brand means a lot.
* Play and stay fit. Join a sports academy for the sport you like.
* Learn computer related courses, web designing etc.
* One of the biggest problems with majority of us is our low-confidence.
* The reason of our belief is that we are good for nothing.
* It is highly recommended to all the students to write down the weakness and plan certain steps to overcome this.
* Most of the time students are weak in Math. Practice, practice and more practice is the mantra to overcome the weakness.
* Really, one good option is to join a summer school,
* It is a great learning experience and, it helps you meet and interact with new people. It also adds a great deal of value to your CV and makes you stand out from the rest of the crowd.

* **33.**

**PARENT**

**TEACHER’S**

**ASSOCIATION**

**33. PARENT TEACHER’S ASSOCIATION**

The parents, the teachers and the people interested in the welfare of children sincerely believe that only through united efforts there can be created the confidence in home, school and community which will be conducive to the creation of better and more responsible citizens for the nation: Therefore they have accepted as their motto:

“ Better homes, better schools and better community for better citizens”

As per the direction of Department of Education, a meeting of PTA is to be held every month.

* A record of performance and the advice given by the teachers is to be discussed with parents.
* Parents’ complaints should seriously be discussed for a possible remedy.
* Compulsory should be the attendance of parents.
* Regular monthly PTA meetings to show the progress of their kids. Parents may have casual attitude in the beginning; persistent counseling is required to change their attitude.
* Regular counseling sessions for parents to apprise them for their parental duties. Advise the parents for a constant vigil at the performance of their wards in the PTM for their uplifting.
* **Identification of poor students.** Parents of such students mandatorily are involved for a desired improvement.
* A report compiled by Class-teacher with his/her comments regarding poor academic performance should also be discussed in the meeting in order to evolve a comprehensive plan for improvement.
* Those students who secure 60-70% and 80-90% marks may be the potential leaders in their choice of fields, they are required to be watched regularly and steps should be taken for their further improvement.

Constitution of PTA

**Name of the association--------------------------------------**

**Aims and objectives**

* To develop a close and harmonious relation and co-operation among the parents and teachers.
* To help parents and teachers to motivate students for smooth and persistent academic atmosphere.
* To encourage creative involvement of parents and teachers in order to help the students to build their all round personality.
* To give the parents a confidence that their complaint/suggestions are properly listened and redressed.
* Try to encourage the young ones for better values and distinguishing features that will help them to meet the demands and problems of the community.
* To apprise the parents to the fact that the school though work on a tacit assumption that every individual student wants to attain status, but those who work hardest on their own behalf are the most likely individuals who may achieve this goal.
* To advise parents as well as the teachers to be vigilant towards the performance of individual student and make it sure that the future of kids may not be ruined by negligence and ignorance.
* To help teachers acquire the latest skill for an efficient and better pedagogies.

**Functions:-**

* To arrange frequent meetings where parent-teacher consultations are possible in a group as well as individually.
* To prepare programs that can increase co-operation between the school and the community.
* To arrange for social get together and programs of recreation for teachers and parents.
* To arrange for parents to visit the school on appointment days and discuss the progress of their children.
* To mobilize community resources for the welfare of children.
* Try to implement/adopt moral boosting measures for young ones.
* To provide opportunities to parents and teachers to meet on equal footings and discuss problems of students in order to ensure their all round progress.
* To organize activities for the welfare of children.
* Try to encourage the young ones for better values and distinguishing features that will help them to meet the demands and problems of the community.
* To arrange personality development programs at least once a year.

**Policy:-**

* This will purely be a non-commercial, non-sectarian, non- political association.
* It will not seek any interference directly or indirectly in the administrative policies of the school.
* Its function will be purely advisable.

**PTA shall comprise of two bodies.**

1. Genera body

2. Executive Committee.

**1. General body:-**

* The Principal and the teachers shall be the ex-officio members.
* All the parents of students who are studying in the school shall be enrolled as the member of General body.

**2. Executive Committee:-**

*The Executive Committee shall consist of the following.*

(a). Office bearer

(b). Nominated members.

(c). Guest members.

**(a) Office bearers.**

* Chairperson:- Principal (ex-officio)
* Vice-chairperson:- 2 (one each from among the parents and the teachers).
* Honorary Secretary:- 1. Nominated from among the parents.
* Honorary Joint Secretary:- 2 (one each from among the parents and the teachers).
* Honorary Treasurer: nominated from among the teachers.
* One of the Vice-chairpersons shall preside over the meetings of association in absence of the chairperson.
* Honorary Secretary shall be responsible for all correspondence on behalf of the association.
* Honorary Joint-Secretary shall help honorary Secretary.
* Honorary Treasurer, Honorary Secretary shall maintain the minutes and all the records of association including income and expenditure.
* One of the elected members is nominated to the Managing Committee of the Public School.

**Fee**

* All the members of the general body will pay a nominal fee, as decited by the management of the school.

**(b) Nominated members**

* Members shall be nominated in the meeting especially convened for the purpose.
* There shall be ?? (12 or as decided by the management of the school.) numbers of parents nominated in PTA.

**(c) Guest members**

* Any one or both Manager and secretary shall be the guest member(s) of association.

**Duration**

* Duration of PTA Executive shall be 2 years.

**Meetings**

* Honorary Secretary (in consultation with the President) shall convene the meetings.
* PTA Executive meetings will be held regularly in order to discuss the compelling matters of academics (or any other important matter).
* General Body meetings shall be called at least once a year.

**Quorum**

* Quorum of the Executive Committee shall be one third of the existing members.
* Quorum for the GBM shall be 1/5th of the total no. of parents.

**Funds**

* All the funds of the association will be deposited in the bank in the name of association and the account will be operated by any two of the following,

1. Honorary President,

2. Honorary Secretary,

3. Honorary Treasurer.

**Utilization of funds:-**

* All the funds will be utilized for the purpose of association.
* Sanction of Executive Committee is mandatory for all expenditures.
* President is empowered to spend Rs. ---- and Secretary up to Rs. ---- without prior sanction from the Executive Committee.
* Accounts will be audited annually by the school’s auditor.
* Try to adopt moral boosting measures for young ones and encourage them for better values and distinguishing features.
* **34.**

**PARTICIPATION OF**

**STUDENTS IN**

**OTHER ACTIVITIES**

**34. PARTICIPATION OF STUDENTS IN OTHER ACTIVITIES**

**(I). National Cyber Olympiad.**

* The National Cyber Olympiad (NCO) is a cyber concept and knowledge competition for students of class I to class XII. It is conducted by Science Olympiad Foundation (SOF) with the aim of identifying and nurturing future scientists, technologists and IT talent at the school level.
* Participation of NCO is ranked on the basis of marks obtained in 1st level. After taking the first 1st level test, students can judge themselves academically at 4 different levels – with the school at city level, at state level and above all at International level.
* From this year there is no 2nd level for National Cyber Olympiad.

**How to participate**

**Registration of students** –

* Open for I to XII class students. Prospectus containing the registration forms are sent to all schools registered with SOF. Schools not registered with may also request for prospectus by sending e-mail at [info@sofworld.org](mailto:info@sofworld.org) or may contact at phone.

**(II) Quiz competition**

* To engage and enlightened the students, an inter-class general knowledge Quiz competition on different selected topics may be held for student of different classes.

(i). Individual competition

(ii). Team competition.

* The Quiz may comprise of oral questions, riddles, audio-visual rounds. Through various interesting as well as challenging rounds, the knowledge of the participant may be put to the test in this Quiz competition. Participating children and audience will thoroughly enjoy it. Quiz competition enhance eagerness among students in the way similar to “Kaun Banega Karorpati”.

**National Talent Search Examination (NTSE)**

**National Talent Search Exam**

* is a National level scholarship program as well as one of the oldest and most prestigious examination in India conducted by National Council of Educational Research and Training.
* Duration of exam --- 120 minutes
* Medium of exam ---- Hindi and English
* Mode of exam – offline
* Registration: begins in the month of September
* Exam is held in two stages- Separate application forms for stage I and stage II need to be filled
* Application fee only for stage I. no fee for stage II
* Fee has to be paid in offline mode only
* Application forms are required to be signed by Principal of the school
* Age limit: not more than 18 years on July 1 2019
* Mode of application: offline
* Official website: [www.ncert.nic.in](http://www.ncert.nic.in).
* Minimum qualification to apply for COMEDK – X CLASS.
* Candidature: Indian and foreign candidates studying in India
* Application fee: may vary, no fee for stage II
* Help line No. 011-26560464
* Timings: 2.30 to 4.30 PM only
* **35.**

**COUNSELING**

**OF**

**STUDENTS**

**35. COUNSELING OF STUDENTS:**

* Education is a process of learning and transformation of a student
* The internal and external challenges of our younger generation are to be resolved in order to empower them properly.
* For this a close assessment and warm interaction with the individual student is mandatory.
* The purpose of school counseling is that, students can freely and confidently express their academic, emotional and personal pressures to an expert in this field (counselor) who can affect them effectively.
* The major objective lies in facilitating academic, emotional, social and cognitive development of the students, hence to empower them in their learning and personal development.
* Other than students, parents and teachers get the benefit from the counselor in order to pave a path to the students inside the school and in their homes.

**Counseling for common issues such as;**

* Effective handling of academic issues of students
* Lack of concentration at studies and thus under achievement.
* Coping with examination exertions,
* Loneliness and adjustment difficulties.
* Counseling for individual student for a range of issues including difficulties with
* peers,
* behavioral difficulties in classroom,
* academic issues,
* anxiety,
* Emotional issues arising from family background, etc.
* Confidential environment where students can explore and express aspects of their **“self”** that may be painful or uncomfortable for them.
* Relationship issues, relationship with parents.
* Behavioral problems such as anger, outburst, disobedience, lying etc. Conducting work-shops with parents in dealing with such issues.
* Bullying at school. Anti-bullying measures.
* Need based class talks.
* Low confidence and self esteem.
* Depression, anxiety and other mental health problems.
* Suicidal tendencies that sometimes develop during adolescent period,
* Developmental group skills session with adolescents.
* Guidance for family life of adolescents.
* One-to-one counseling session.
* Regular group counseling session and lecture in different classes.
* Motivation session for bright/meritorious students.
* Motivation session for not so good students.
* Counseling of parents.
* Training and motivation workshop for the faculty.
* Psychometric tests and therapy.
* Maintaining case records of students for reference and comparative study.
* Documenting of the referral cases and planning intervention plan of special cases.
* Collaborating and working in conjugation with school administration, particularly in matters that directly pertain to students for e.g. discipline (rather in-discipline) cases of the school.
* Class-wise counseling (and moral lessons) of most indiscipline students (sections combined).
* Good behavior inside and outside the school.
* Planning NGOs visit to school for students’ sensitization.
* Regularly taking life skill classes from class 6th to 12th.
* Data management.
* Career profiling, individual profile of students and their future plans.
* Dissemination of information to teachers, students and parents on various issues.
* Orientation program for students of Nursery 1st 5th, 9th, 10th, and 11th.
* Organizing first-aid classes.
* IQ testing and talent search.
* Specific learning disability.
* Aptitude and vocational guidance.
* Make a list of disciplined and undisciplined students (as per the remarks of different teachers).
* Regular counseling sessions in order to apprise parents about their responsibilities and their duties.
* Monthly class-wise counseling of students to apprise them about their responsibilities and future life, towards their parents, community and participation in National development as a whole. A complete record is to be maintained.
* Counseling sessions for students of,

1. 6th, 7th and 8th.
2. 9th, 10th.

* Counseling of other students and moral lectures (classes combined).
* Assessment of learning style and caliber, and subsequent academic improvement of sub groups (viz. intelligent, good, average, below average and poor).
* Documentation of the referral cases and planning intervention plan of the special case.
* Good behavior inside and outside the school. Moral building measures, discipline, cleanliness, punctuality, respect of teachers, parents and elders.
* Love for parents, community and country.
* Efforts to minimize dropouts.
* Development of reading habits and group discussion.
* Time management,
* Guidance for time spent at studies, sports and co-curricular and other activities.
* Time spent at home.
* How can students get help from internet and allied agencies?
* Guidance to develop problem solving skills.

**Counseling tips for problem solving skills**

* Define the problem
* Identify what information is given and what information is missing.
* Ask questions.
* Identify possible solutions.
* Evaluate potential solutions.
* Practice, practice and more practice.

**Counseling tips for future planning and study as per requirement**

* There is no single magic solution that will help students of today for tomorrow’s work force.
* But, giving them well-rounded education of Science, Technology, Engineering and Math (STEM), arts, history and communication courses will help.
* History informs us of the struggle and success of the past innovators.
* Communication helps us ask questions, customize our learning, and sparks our passions.
* Encourage team-work. One of the biggest things that students today need to succeed at work is the ability to work as a team. They need to understand how to communicate, compromise and share credit, so that they can be a valuable contributing members to projects.
* Be future-focused
* Teach Complex thinking Skills.
* Prepare for college and career.

**Counseling tips for exams preparations**

* Give enough time to study. Make a study schedule that fits the way of studying.
* Nothing should be left for the last minute preparation.
* Use flow charts and diagrams.
* Practice on old papers.
* Organize study groups with friends.
* Explain your answers to others.
* Take regular breaks
* Drink plenty of water.
* How to perform in exams in different subjects.
* Information regarding different new courses or other innovative courses in different universities and institutions.
* **Counseling for employment requirements after education?**
* Keep track of different activities taking place in the field of Technology and communication, sports, science, engineering and medicine.
* Future guidance either as an employee or a self employee.
* How to tackle the failure in life.

**Software for Counseling of students, parents and Career counseling**

* Counselor plays an important role in psychological and emotional development of a child, an aspect important for his/her future progress. He will shape a detailed program as per the need of student/s. Comprehensive record of counseling is to be maintained for the accomplishment.
* **36.**

**CAREER**

**COUNSELING**

**36. CAREER COUNSELING**

**What is Career-counseling?**

* It is for making the students aware about the variety and diversity of courses and streams to choose from and enable them to prepare to acquire the eligibility requirements for these courses
* It is an effort for students’ career guidance right from their school about the available career options as per their interest and stream of academics. Through career counseling, an analysis can be done for students which will help them find out their interests and also their strength and weaknesses

**Why Career-counseling is important for high school/secondary school students?**

* Career- counseling should be done in school itself at least from class 9th and 10.th
* Especially because these are the levels where students choose a particular stream as their specialization, and also it will be helpful for them to decide the stream they should opt for.
* This is because many students are not satisfied with the stream they choose and tend to change it.
* This happens in the absence of proper guidance about options available as per their interest and different education streams.
* Now a days many counselors prefer psychometric tests to analyze interests of students, because generally students are confused between their various interests but these psychometric tests help find out students’ capabilities towards each of their interests.
* Organize career guidance with students of terminal classes.
* Career talks with students along with their parents.

**With Career-counseling students would be able to know?**

* Their aptitude and interests, strength and weakness for a particular stream/subject.
* Necessary for making choice of stream for education after class 10th.
* Career options are available as per the student’s academic choice.
* Students should begin their career planning right from 10th class, because after this level, only a particular stream could be followed and career options will be limited to their choice of stream only.
* The stream choice also depends on career planning and interest of student.
* For a successful career, careful planning and a well carved path are must.
* It is known that selection of stream/course depends upon the students’ aptitude, grade and marks, yet most important factor is one’s keen interest in the subject and the purpose of selecting the course.
* Further guidance for every student as per the performance in class 12th for admission in different College, institutions either in Delhi or elsewhere.
* Guidance about the information available at different websites.
* Professional and vocational guidance to the students who fail to seek required marks for their further education.
* Financial guidance and guidance for other available benefits.
* Guidance for those who failed to get admission in regular colleges. Guidance about the information available at different websites.
* Distant education, (on line education): Traditionally job-market requires as many as possible number of degrees along with the talent and the capabilities of the job seeker. But the fact is that it is not possible to go on studying for years. On-line education seems to have resolved the problem. Just a computer with a connection of internet, It is what one needs to study a range of subjects. No wastage of time, minimum hassles.

What the student needs in this method of learning is recorded video lectures and down loadable course material. This replaces the live lectures and the burden of consulting the huge no. of books at most of the time. This enables the learner to stay at home during his learning process, at a pace one can comprehend at the suitable/preferable time. The teachers and the students who are involved in teaching-learning process in on-line education are required to remember that it is a new concept so the teachers have to be cautious before they start imparting education online.

It is imperative for an on line teacher to give a brief idea about the program and the web domain. It helps the student adjust themselves to this new system.

Students need to plan and give some fore-thoughts to make their learning a successful process.

**How can the students choose a career?**

* Students are required to know certain things while choosing a career. The first and most important is;

**Knowledge of oneself**

* A student is required to know about him as a person.
* What is his strength?
* What is his weakness?
* Everybody is composed of individual character traits.
* Everyone is different from the other, blood relatives or the friends.
* Just remember that everyone is unique as a person.
* So, first and the most important thing is “identification of oneself.”

**What are the likes and potentials?**

* Most of the students think that they are interested in certain things, or certain work fascinates them. It could be their interest, but not their potential.

**Potentials are;**

1. Aptitude, a natural ability to do something
2. Intelligence, the ability to acquire and apply knowledge and skills
3. Interest and
4. Personality, The combination of characteristics or qualities that forms an individual’s distinctive character set of behaviors, cognitions and emotional patterns that evolve from biological and environmental factors. There is no set definition of personality, most theories focus on motivation and psychological interactions with one’s environment.

* A student is required to remember that he is unique as a person;
* First and the most important thing is to identify himself;
* What is that he likes?
* Should try to differentiate between his interests and potentials;
* Need to know about his;

1. aptitude,
2. intelligence,
3. interest and
4. Personality.

**How to know about self**

* Professional career counselor or school career counselor helps those students who cannot make analysis of their strength, weaknesses, opportunities and threats.
* There are two major aspects of counseling and vocational guidance

1. Psychometric assessment
2. Career counseling

**1) Psychometric assessment:**

* There are certain psychological tests and certain set norms.
* It doesn’t mean that someone in psychologically depressed or suffering from psychological disorder.
* It means simply the standardized tests.
* For vocational guidance there are certain tests which the students need to give. These are;

1. **aptitude tests,**
2. **intelligence test,**
3. **interest assessment, and**
4. **personality test.**

These are the four different aspects and have to be tested, administered and counseled by a qualified persons, people who have the psychological background and undergone some ‘counseling course’, not by someone who has done some course or someone who can speak better.

* Psychology people have in-depth knowledge about distress, about people and about courses.

**Options**

* Students need to know the available courses.
* About the location of colleges
* Whether the college is inside the city, outside the city or out of the country?
* What is their admission process?
* Need to know about the alternate courses too.
* What are the allied courses, that information is also required?
* Applicability of the course in various industries deserves to be known.

**Proper backup plan:**

* We need to be focused in practical and realistic world with a competition we are facing,
* There exists a need to have a proper backup plan, first selecting the course option and then going for the backup plan. Not because “I could not do and do not have any other option, so this is my backup plan”, not this kind of backup plan.
* And also not too many plans, we need to know one backup plan only.
* If plan A fails, then there is plan B. It should be something very handy, “last minutes decisions have to be avoided”.
* It sometimes happens that the selection of a course is regretted at a later stage. To avoid all these situations, a proper backup plan and awareness of the alternate route with similar sectors and similar careers are all big wider, scientific, logical and practical ways of choosing a career.

**Differentiate between interest and aptitude**

* A career is not selected because of interest only. Interest may change with advancing age, and experience.
* Interest and I.Q. level are something which are to be considered for selection of the career. Once we know our self, the next part is the consideration of available options. Obviously the competition is increasing day by day, new entrance exams are coming to fore, selection process is changing, and we have to be extra vigilant.

**Resources**

* Include the duration of ‘course’ and
* Availability of financial resources.
* Consideration about the maximum or minimum time is essential because cost of private education is too much and always increasing. That is why financial consideration is an important factor. Expenditure will naturally increase if we study in another city or another country.

**Scope**

* Scope is not about the salary or designation. It is about potential and how it will be used to the maximum. When we talk about scope, which means about the student’s potential and how it can be used to the maximum. Scope is something which a student is made for and that can enhance on the move. It is nothing to do with the position or payback. Scope is wider thing than one is thinking.

**In short**

* When students are thinking to study any course they need to have four things in mind

1. They need to know about their self,
2. Need to know the options,
3. Very much clear about the availability of resource/s,
4. Scope of the subject,

* Once these are in place, it is sure that students can make a very wise career decision and come to a logical conclusion where there can be no confusion at all and it can take them a long way ahead.
* **37.**

**DISCIPLINE**

**COMMITTEE**

**37. DISCIPLINE COMMITTEE**

* Discipline plays a vital role in maintaining a civilized life. Proper discipline can significantly decreases un-necessary chaos existing in daily life.
* For the effective operation of a school, discipline is very much essential.
* School discipline is a system of a certain code of conduct, behavior and punishment for regulating students and making school well organized.
* For making teaching-learning process effective, the classroom environment must be favorable and opportune.
* **Be organized:** If there is no proper organization in the class-room, kids feel bored and start misbehaving. It will be better if the lessons are properly planned and organized in everything as possible.
* **Deal with problems right from the start:** it is advisable to deal with problems before they become too large to handle. You can address each and every small issue happening in the classroom. A tiny mistake in discipline issue can be a nightmare in future.
* **Have good control procedure:** Certain good control procedures are developed to prevent problem.
* **Teach the procedure well:** Making good and appropriate procedure is not enough. They should be taught to the students properly as well.
* Clearly explain the procedure
* Practice it with children
* Correct the parts that were done incorrectly
* Repeat it constantly until they do it in the right manner
* **Keep the students engaged:** The more students are engaged in activities, the less they cause problems. Make sure you give interactive classes and teach the students passionately. It is better to make students involved than just giving lectures. Hence it would be advisable to make the students write while teaching.
* **Move around the classroom:** Most of the teachers stand at the front of the room without even moving their position. It would be a good idea to walk around as you teach. It is not only a different approach of teaching, but also helps to keep an eye on what the students are doing.
* **Develop a rapport with students:** if we want students to follow us, and also create an impression that we care about them, always be genuine, kind, approachable and ready to admit mistakes.
* **Be professional:** Rather than becoming a too friendly teacher, try to become a true mentor. Interactions must be made friendly but not familiar.
* **Require students to clear their desks:** Students should be asked to keep only the required items on the desk. When desks are cleared, teachers will be able to know exactly about the activities done by their students. Teacher will have better control of students, then.
* **Establish structure first:** Train the students to work and do their activity in a structured environment. Once they understand the structure, they should be able to work in an unstructured environment without losing control.
* **Stick to the rules but don’t be too strict:** Rules and routines help to communicate and also establish the kind of behavior and discipline you expect from your students. Stick to the rules you create but make sure that the classroom environment does not become too strict and rigid that students feel suffocated.
* **Deal with misbehaving students personally:** Ask a misbehaving student to talk you in person and speak to the student in a calm demeanor. Try to be a friend with them but be firm with what behavior you would and would not accept. When you truly get to understand them you might often be able to recognize patterns and issues the child tries to make up with his/her mischievous behavior.
* **Keep calm and carry on:** It is important to have control over your emotions to have better control of your classroom. A teacher who loses his/her tempers and yells at the students often lose the battle. If a situation gets unruly, try standing in silence and look at your students. This will alert them to a change in your demeanor and will make them aware that something they did was not right. When everyone falls silent you can resume your lessons.
* **Connect to your students on a daily basis:** Classroom management tips are to greet your students every morning and at the beginning of class to connect with them on a daily basis and also to set the tone for the day.
* **Build Positive Relationships:** To help a student be his absolute best, it is important to wear their shoes and walk a mile in them from time to time. This will help you look at things from the student’s perspective and be empathetic with them. Support them by encouraging them not only in academics but also with their co-curricular activities. This will help building a trusting and honest teacher-student relationship.
* **Reach out to the parents:** While you support a child from school, parents should also be considered as active contributors to a child’s growth. Make sure to address the drawbacks, but also highlight the positive qualities of the child to his/ her parents.
* **Be interactive and friendly:** Interact with your students and speak to them in simple terms to help them be more comfortable in the class-room. Communicating and engaging them in conversations will boost their confidence and interest in studies.
* **Change your teaching style from time to time:** Classroom management strategy is to adopt multiple instruction methods and styles. Students often lose interest when the lessons are conducted in a mundane manner. Following a single mode of teaching often leads to a boring classroom session and disengaged students. You can change this routine and keep your students engaged by frequently varying your instruction style.
* **sKeep students engaged and involved:** It is a challenging task, but if you gain mastery over this, your students are less likely to misbehave. Having an engaging classroom session will make the students actively participate in the lessons or task at hand and will prevent their mind from wandering.
* **Keep them busy:** Following the points mentioned above, you can create an engaging classroom sessions by tightening up time management and by staying organized. This will greatly improve classroom culture as well as teaching and learning time.
* **Motivate students to work hard using rewards:** A single reward system can be a great motivator. The reward could be something that adheres to the school’s policies. It is also important to remind that help is always available when you need it. Remind them that they don’t have to battle it out alone. Encourage students to ask questions to receive timely advice.
* **Show that you care:** Teachers’ attitude can easily rub off on their students and most often in the wrong way. Make sure to leave your emotional attitude outside the Classroom. If you are feeling any negative emotions like anger, sadness or boredom, make sure you do not show it to your students. A bad emotion spreads as fast as the flue and your student should be the last one to catch it. As an educator, it is important for you to show that you are happy and excited about the lessons you are going to teach.
* With a responsibility to maintain discipline inside and outside the class-room and School premises. Current reported wave of indiscipline among students calls for high measures of proper planning. Something drastic action needs to be done immediately if we intend to save the school from lawlessness that seems to be creeping in.

**Control of Indiscipline**

* Efforts to boost up moral values through daily moral lecture in assembly on selected topics by principal, teachers, students and eminent personalities.
* Maintenance of school’s discipline through CCTV.
* Rusticate the offenders for a recommended period. In case of repetition of offence more severe action is recommended, their parents are liable to be called and informed about their ward’s caustic behavior. Habitual offenders deserve even expulsion from the school after following the proper procedures.
* Late coming and early leaving is an offence that requires proper control.
* All types of indiscipline are required to be discussed elaborately in the General Body Meeting of PTA for its control and recommendation of punishment for specific offence committed by students.

**Discipline**

**The role of the Head-teacher**

* Lead in the formulation and implementation of Code of Conduct and a disciplinary policy for the school.
* Ensure that all teachers have written class-room rules and access to the ‘’Code of Conduct, and disciplinary policy for the school’’
* Establish a “Misdemeanors Book” to record instances of disciplinary actions being administered.
* Monitor ‘order and discipline’ both inside and out of the school.
* Draft and monitor the implementation of plan of co-curricular activities to keep the learners constructively occupied.
* Screen all visitors to the school. Visitors of the school must be reported to the head teacher.

**The role of the teacher**

* Participate in the drafting of the “Code of Conduct and Disciplinary Policy”.
* Develop, in collaboration with learners, written class-room rules and sanctions.
* Accept responsibility for maintaining discipline and order inside and outside of the school.
* Impartially dispense punishment and reward.
* Expect support from parents, head-teacher and students in the implementation of disciplinary strategies.

**Role of students**

* Treat each other and school staff members with respect and courtesy.
* Follow established class rules and school rules.
* Report contravention of class-rules, school rules and code of conduct to the class-teacher or head-teacher.
* Avoid use of threats and intimidation against others.
* Protect the school property.
* Avoid engaging in immoral activities.
* Obey teachers, prefects and class monitors.
* Participate in co-curricular activities, debating clubs, and organized in-door and out-door games etc.
* Refrain from carrying, using or being in possession of any weapon, illegal drug or prohibited electronic device in the school or on the school compound.
* Maintain high academic and non-academic standards.
* Attend school regularly and punctually.
* Maintain personal hygiene and practice good grooming.
* Accept responsibility for his/her behavior.

**The role of parents**

* Participate in drafting and reviewing the class rules, school rules, code of conduct and disciplinary policy.
* Study the class rules, school rules, code of conduct and disciplinary policy with their child/ward.
* Keep the school informed of the needs, peculiarities and health status of their wards/child.
* Seek the information of child regarding his performance and behavior at least once each month.
* Encourage the child to adhere to the class rules, school rules and code of conduct.
* Visit the school to discuss the child’s performance and behavior with the teacher.
* Be involved in school activities.
* Ensure that school can make contact with you during the day in case of an emergency, by phone at home or work, by mail or at residence.
* Treat the child with love and respect.
* Seek assistance of the school or a relevant agency if you experience difficulties in your attempt to discipline your child.
* **38.**

**SCHOOL HEALTH**

**PROGRAM**

**38. SCHOOL HEALTH PROGRAM**

Component of school health program

* Screening of general health
* Assessment of anemia/nutritional status
* Visual acuity
* Hearing problems
* Dental check up
* Skin conditions
* Heart defects
* Physical disabilities
* Learning disorders
* Behavior problems
* Basic medicine kit is available to take care of common ailments prevalent among young school going children
* Serious cases referred to hospitals. Information of such cases is immediately given to the concerned parents.
* **39.**

**PROPERTY**

**MAINTENANCE**

**COMMITTEE**

**39. PROPERTY MAINTENANCE COMMITTEE.**

* Responsible for safety, maintenance and repair of school building, hostel, ground and all other properties such as furniture, electric and electronic items etc.
* Students need to develop a sense of discipline in order to keep school property safe.
* Students are required to have a sense of belonging and love for the school property.
* Advertent acts of inflicting the damage to the school property can attract the imposition of drastic fines.
* It is the duty of all students of a class to keep safe the furniture, black-board, electrical fittings and electronic items such as computers, smartboards etc. If any article is found damaged in a class-room a collective fine will be charged from all the students (i.e. from all the classes) who studied in it during the day.
* The student who points out the offender will be rewarded suitably in cash or will be given extra marks while judging for “Best student”. More over no collective fine will be imposed to the classes studied in it earlier during the day.
* The offender will be imposed a fine of Rs. 1000/= (at least) or an amount equal to the price of the damaged item for inflicting (even a minimal damage) to the property.
* The fine imposed to the damaged property by students/s shall be brought immediately to the notice of parents.
* Make the Monitor of every class responsible for keeping the property safe.
* Students will be instructed in the school for maintaining the discipline but parents also ought to inculcate the sense of discipline in their wards for keeping the property of school safe. Damage to it will attract an unnecessary financial loss to the parents.
* **40.**

**MANAGEMENT**

**OF PURCHASE**

s

**40. MANAGEMENT OF PURCHASE**

**A well planned procurement process can help achieve value for money.**

**Plan the process**

As a maintained school, we have a duty to make sure that we obtain the best value for money from any contract we enter into.

To make arrangements for purchase of the equipments/items/devices required by any department in the school as per the recommended guide lines.

* Specify what is needed, why, whom and by when.
* Approval for procurement.
* Entry in purchase register
* Creating an on-line and outline specification of what is needed to purchased.
* Creating an on-line and outline specification of what is needed to purchased.
* Collaborating with other schools, for example by sharing resources, comparing prices and experiences, and buying items together, if possible.
* Estimating the whole year purchase at a time, and comparing it with the total monthly purchase.
* Following the school’s established process for obtaining formal approval for the procurement.
* After receiving the items/devices/equipments in good quality and condition make arrangement for payment.
* It is the responsibility of purchase committee to make arrangements for servicing/repairing of faulty items/devices/equipments.

**Write specification**

* A precise description of the material/goods work or services required. It allows the supplier to understand exactly what is needed to buy.
* An explanation of how these should meet the school’s needs.
* The quantity and the quality required.
* Timeframe for the delivery.
* When writing the specification, consult those who are likely to use the items to find out what they need, what should be the quality of the items required, and how they plan to use it.

**Make the procurement**

* There are 3 ways the school can make procurement.
* Select a supplier directly from a framework.
* Run a mini competition between suppliers on a framework.
* Run a procurement for lower-value tenders

**Stationary:** School purchases stationery items from different suppliers. All the purchase entries are maintained accurately in the stock register/school software with all the relevant details.

List of stationery items/other material

* Chalk sticks/dust free white and colored chalk,
* White boards and green boards,
* Portable compact study table with white board,
* Teacher’s log book,
* Daily attendance register for students,
* Drawing and color material,
* Artist’s Acrylic colors,
* Professional Canvas board,
* Duplicating stencil paper and ink,
* Teacher’s attendance register, log book,
* Drawing paper,
* Full Scape papers,
* A-4 Xerox papers (required in quantity),
* Legal plain papers,
* Pasting file. Box file, spring file, plastic file, plastic folder, stamp pad, tawing thread/tag,
* Register of different quires as per requirement.
* Notice board, wooden duster, rubber board etc. etc.
* Educational DVD,s on different subjects for different classes, plain DVD’s, pen drive, CDs.
* Schools have their own system and procedure for purchase. If It is hassle free and the principal is satisfied

***Inventory Management software is required to keep the record of items.***

* **41.**

**ANNUAL CULTRAL**

**PROGRAM**

**41. ANNUAL CULTRAL PROGRAM**

The importance of social and cultural activities is preparing students for real life and strengthening their personal skills. Social/cultural activities not only help students to identify themselves with the school environment, but also assist them to develop themselves in a desired field. And also improve skills such as organization, presentation, intrapersonal communication and leadership. As social and cultural activities are of paramount importance, the school is required to encourage all co-curricular activities that are both in line with the educational objectives of the school and meet the needs of the students. Culture can be defined as the arts as well as the intangible shared beliefs, values and practices of a community. Students participate in arts and craft and culture at varying levels of skill and engagement.

Some create, while others use to watch, teach, critique, or learn a cultural activity, art form or expression. Some are professional artists, designers and inventers, while others engage informally in expressive activities or create innovative tools, relationships or products. Together these formal and informal activities, tangible and intangible, professional and amateur, artistic and cultural activities constitute a community’s cultural assets.

* **42.**

**SPORTS DAY**

**42. SPORTS DAY**

Sports days are events staged by many schools in which students participate in competitive activities often with an aim of winning trophies or prizes. It has been observed that physical education and sport is important for the development of children and young people. Sports’ day in schools is a proven fact that enhances mental and physical level as well as social skills and even improvements in academic performance. This is a chance for children to who have a passion for outdoor sports and team games to shine. Many schools also divide children into different houses to add a competitive team element, giving them the chance to score points for their house as well as gaining individual kudos.

**Good for more than just child’s health:** as well as helping children to be more competitive. School sport day is also a chance to enjoy a day in the sunshine, if the weather allows it, of course. It is good to play sport for health reason, but there is so much more to it than that. Students also learn hands-on about the need to abide by the rules, team work, difference between fair and unfair play game and respect for others.

Children also learn how to cope in a competitive environment as well as learning all about winning and losing. These are important life skills to assimilate in preparation for the working environment. At sports day they will have spectators encouraging them on, whether other pupils or their parents.

It may be a chance for pupils to earn wider recognition for their sporting process.

* **43.**

**INTRODUCTION OF**

**FOREIGN LANGUAGE**

**43. INTRODUCTION OF FOREIGN LANGUAGE**

**(FRENCH, GERMAN, ARABIC)**

Foreign languages provide a competitive edge in career choices:

1. One is able to communicate in a **second language. Foreign language study** enhances listening skills and memory.
2. One participates more effectively and responsibly in a multi-cultural world if one knows another language.
3. Foreign language study creates more positive attitudes and less prejudice towards people who are different.
4. Analytical skills improve when students study a foreign language.
5. Business skills plus foreign language skills make an employee more valuable in the market place.
6. Dealing with another culture enables people to gain a more profound understanding of their own culture.
7. Creativity is increased with the study of foreign languages.
8. Graduates often cite foreign language courses as some of the most valuable courses in college because of communication skills developed in the process.
9. International process is made easier and more pleasant through knowing a foreign language.
10. Skills like problem solving, dealing with abstract concepts are increased when you study a foreign language.
11. Foreign language study enhances one’s opportunities in govt., business, medicine, law, technology, military, industry, marketing etc.
12. A second language improves your skills and grades in math and English.
13. Foreign language study enhances listening skills and memory.
14. One participates more effectively and responsibly in a multi-cultured world if one knows another language.
15. Your marketable skills in the globe economy are improved if you master another language.
16. Foreign language study offers a sense of the past, culturally and linguistically.
17. The study of a foreign language improves the knowledge of one’s own language: English vocabulary skills increase.
18. The study of foreign language teaches and encourages the respect for other people. It fosters an understanding of interrelation of language and human nature.
19. Foreign language expends one’s view of the world, liberalize one’s experiences, and make him more flexible and tolerant.
20. Foreign language expends one’s world view and limit the barrier between people, barriers cause distrust and fear.
21. Foreign language study leads to an appreciation of culture diversity.
22. One is at a distant advantage in the global market if one is as bilingual as possible.
23. Foreign language opens the doors to art, music, dance, fashion, cuisine, film, philosophy, science etc.ete.
24. Foreign language study is simply a part of very basic liberal education. To educate is to lead out, to lead out of confinement and narrowness and darkness.

**(FRENCH)**

**Why learn French?**

* French is the second most spoken language after English.
* Native language of around 200 million people.
* Spoken in France, Switzerland, Luxembourg, Canada, South East Asia, North Africa and much of central Africa, and Caribbean.
* It’s a key language of European Union’s 25 Nations, the world’s largest economic entity with a population of 350 million
* Working language in United Nations, UNESCO, NAATO, International Red Cross, International courts,
* Proficiency in French is a prerequisite for anyone planning on a career International Organizations.
* It is a base language for learning other languages such as, Spanish, Italian, Portuguese, Roman etc.
* French is a language of business. More than 8,00,000 jobs in the US require French.
* French is a language of technology and medicine
* French fashion designers, artists, writers, musicians and film-makers have had a wide influence in United States and the rest of the world.
* Learning French grants access to new horizons.
* French is a language of influential, religious, and intellectual movements.
* France is the no.1 tourist destination and attracts more than 70 million visitors a year.
* French is an asset for anyone interested in working in International Organizations.

**German:** Some good reasons to learn German;

**German is easy to acquire.**

* German and English share the same Germanic root. Consequently, there are many thousands of words which are closely related known as “cognates”. e.g. the English Chin is *Kinn* in German. Water becomes *Wasser* and Father turns into *Vater.* Not so hard.

**German is the language of inventors and innovators**

* Over one hundred Noble Prizes have gone to brilliant Germans for accomplishments in physics, medicine, chemistry, literature, and so many other areas. Many of the recipients from other nations received their training at German universities.

**German is an important language in academia**

* German is very important in the academic community. In fact it ranks second as the most commonly used scientific language.
* German book-market is the third largest in the world, right after the Chinese and English publishing industries.
* Percentage of these books translated into other languages in fairly limited, only knowledge of German language will give you access to them.

**German is the gateway to a world-class higher education**

* German universities have an excellent international reputation. It is a popular destination for students from abroad with more than a quarter million foreigners are being enrolled in German schools.
* German system for higher education boasts a number of universities with a very low or non-existent tuition fee.

**Germany is an economic powerhouse**

* Germany is the biggest economy within the European Union and the fourth largest worldwide.
* With knowledge of German language, there exist chances of professional relationship.

**German companies are global market leaders**

* Germany is home to a large number of economic global players. Siemens, Volkswagen, Adidas, and Lufthansa are globally recognized brands and corporations.
* Berlin is turning into a hub for innovative startups. It is being referred as the ‘silicon valley’ of Europe. As a consequence, knowing German has the potential to greatly enhance your career opportunities.

**German is the most widely spoken native language in Europe**

* English, French and German are the three official working languages of the European Union.
* German is the second most spoken language of Continent Europe.
* In the English-speaking world, German is the most taught language.

**German has a big online presence**

* German websites make up a huge part of the internet.
* Germany’s ***.de*** is the most popular top level domain out there.
* In terms of absolute numbers ***.de*** takes second place to ***.com*** which is way ahead of everything else.

**Germans are everywhere**

* German citizens are some of the world’s most voracious travelers.
* Those who are in tourist industry can tap into this market with German-speaking duides and staff.

**German culture is part of the world heritage**

* Learning German gives you the opportunity to appreciate the master pieces of some of the great artists in their original form.
* It lets you tap into parts of the world’s cultural heritage in a direct and unfiltered manner.

**ARABIC**

* **44.**

**STAFF RECRUITMENT**

**44. STAFF RECRUITMENT**

In an un-aided minority school the rules and regulations in chapter XI of “THE DELHI EDUCATION ACT, 1973” are required to be followed.

Recruitment of employees in each recognized un-aided minority school shall be made on recommendation of selection committee to be constituted by managing committee of the school.

**The selection committee shall include:**

1. In the case of recruitment of principal of the school;
2. The chairman of the managing committee;
3. An Educationist nominated by the managing committee; and
4. A person having experience of administration of school, nominated by managing committee.
5. In the case of recruitment of any teacher other than the head of the school:
6. The chairman of the managing committee;
7. The head of the school; and
8. An Educationist nominated by managing committee.
9. In the case of recruitment of any other employee:
10. The chairman of the managing committee or any member of the managing committee nominated by chairman;
11. The head of the school

* The selection committee shall regulate its own procedure, and in the case of any difference of opinion amongst the members of selection committee on any matter, it shall be decided by the society running the school.
* Where a candidate for recruitment to any post in an un-aided minority school is related to any member of the selection committee, the member to whom he is related shall not participate in the selection and a new member shall be nominated in his place by the managing committee of the school.
* The appointment of every employee of a school shall be made by its managing committee.
* Where any selection made by the selection committee is not acceptable to the managing committee of the school, managing committee shall record its reasons for such non-acceptance and shall refer the matter to the society running the school and the society will decide the same.

**Minimum qualification**

The minimum qualifications for appointment as a teacher of an un-aided minority school shall not be less than those as are specified by the Affiliating Board.

**Contract service**

* A copy of the contract of service, shall be forwarded to the Administrator by the managing committee of the concerned un-aided minority school either by registered post, acknowledgement due, or by a messenger written 13 days from the date of which the contract is entered into;
* On receipt of a copy of the contract of service, the Administrator shall cause the particulars of such contract to be entered in a register to be maintained for the purpose, to be known as the “Register of Contracts”
* The administrator shall also cause the copies of contracts received by him to be preserved in such manner as he may specify.
* If on scrutiny of the copies of contract received by him, the Administrator is of opinion that the contract does not comply with the provisions of sub-section (3) of section 15 (page -9), he may draw the attention of the school concerned to the deficiencies in the contract and require the school to modify the contract so as to bring in conformity with the provisions of stated section and thereupon the school shall take urgent steps for the rectification of the contract.
* **45.**

**ROBOTICS**

**45. ROBOTICS**

**Most of the machines that we use today are a part of the Robotic technology that has encompassed our entire society and our lives.**

* Robotics is a branch of technology that deals with design, construction, operation, structural disposition manufacture and application of Robots.
* Robotics is related to the sciences electronics, engineering, mechanics and software development.
* An earliest design of a humanoid Robot was given by Leonardo Da Vinci.
* The concept of robotics was originally introduced in the middle ages for entertainment.
* Robotics has changed the structure of the society.
* With the advancement of science, robots are programmed to perform human functions.
* Robotics has crept into our daily lives.
* From calculators to the laptops, and large mechanical appliances like washing machines and cars, these robotic machines have helped to cut down the labour cost, thereby enhancing the end user product.
* With the rising demand, a career in robotics has steadily gained pace among the creative and talented students.
* Revolution is created in the field of Robotics when imagination is coupled up with technology.
* Robotics is an essential component in any modern manufacturing environment.
* As factories increase their use of robots, the number of robotics related jobs will grow.
* Most of the machines that we use today are a part of robotic technology that has encompassed our entire society and our lives.
* Robotics has changed the structure of the society by providing safer work conditions, be it a production plant or extracting data from CD drives to cooking food in microwave, robotics has certainly made human life easier.
* With a wide spectrum of application, there is an immense scope for a specialization in this ever expanding field.
* Robotic arms and legs will help disabled people.
* Robotics is a multi disciplinary stream or a career choice that helps students to acquire knowledge on each subject.
* Every branch of engineering plays a vital role when you get into robotics.
* You need to be good at mechanical, electrical engineering and also be a good programmer and material scientist.
* Robotics allows multiple points of access to science and technology for students.
* In a vast expending and lucrative career options in robotics, researchers continue to improve on design, technology, machinery and overall benefits to end user.

Teaching robotics in schools gives students the opportunity to address the growing demand of teaching STEM subjects while learning how science, technology, engineering and mathematics work together and interact. Increase creativity, Robotics is a production-based learning module

In today’s technology-driven world, it is important now more than ever to prepare students for the future. Teaching robots to young students throughout their schooling can increase their ability to be creative and innovative thinkers and more productive members of the society. By teaching our students the basics of robotics, we can open the whole new world to them and exciting opportunities that they would not have access otherwise.

**Reasons to teach robotics in schools**

1. An introduction to programming
2. Increase creativity
3. Prepare them for the future
4. Teaching children how to turn frustration into innovation
5. Promoting inclusivity

**1. An introduction to programming**

* Learning to program a computer is an excellent skill to have to make students more likely to get a job in the future, and earn more money in their life-time.
* Teaching young students the abstract subject of programming can be a challenging feat. Programming is often too complex for most students to grasp.
* Robotics is a simpler to understand and more tangible introduction to programming.
* When students program physical robots, it’s easier to them to see what goes wrong as they learn what robots can and cannot do.
* They learn the skills needed to create precise and accurate instructions and fun while learning valuable lessons.
* Teaching robotics in schools gives students the opportunity to address the growing demand of teaching STEM subjects while learning how science, technology, engineering and math work together and interact.

**2. Increase Creativity**

* Robotics is a production-based learning module.
* Students have the opportunity to create something tangible and make it perform the action that they program it to do.
* Not a lot of fields combine creativity with engineering and technology—robotics does.
* When students are given the opportunity to create something interactive that they think is cool, their engagement level increases and they retain more information.
* We might be surprised to see at the things kids can create when given the right information and tools.

**3. Prepare them for future**

* It is no secret that the jobs in the STEM field are the fastest growing careers, and are projected to grow further many folds in the next decade.
* Industries such as the “drone industry” have grown dramatically and rapidly in the last couple of years.
* It has been reported that 15,000 drones are being sold in the USA every month.
* Growing industries are going to need people, who can come up with new and innovative ideas, and equipped with the knowledge to designed and create the technology.
* By the time our students graduate in a few years or so, over half of the available jobs will be in STEM field and the large chunk of the rest will require employees to have some STEM knowledge.
* When students are introduced to robotics in their school years, they can discover any interests and talents that they may have in this job market.
* Without the knowledge or access to the robotics education, there is no way for students to build interest in these fields.
* There are lots of potential creators and inventors in schools, especially public schools, who, if given a chance and resources may realize their potential.

**4. Teaching children how to turn frustration into innovation**

* Learning how to build and program a robot can be a complex and difficult process. Many students will struggle with the concept at first and often get frustrated.
* Robotics in schools can help these students turn their frustration into creativity and innovation.
* This is a valuable life lesson that teaches our students perseverance and determination when faced with challenges.
* Students learning robotics are able to channel their frustration into trying harder and aiming higher.
* All their hard work makes them feel sweeter, when they look at that finished product.
* Teaching robotics to students is to teach them how to persist and solve problems.
* It also helps them increase their maturity levels and prepare them for real world situations.

**5. Promoting inclusivity**

* Robotics is a field that is easily accessible to a wide range of students with varying talents and skills.
* Students have shown robots do a great job of engaging them on the autism spectrum.
* Children with autism are able to easily respond to the consistent, calm and clean interactions that robots give them.
* Robotics is also a field that has the ability to empower the young girls in the classroom.
* STEM focused fields are traditionally male dominated, leaving young girls to question their ability to program or build computers.
* Because the tech world is not one that focuses on or is created for the girls, by engaging them with robotics and technology in the classroom we can begin to change that.
* When girls realize their ability to build robots and program, they are empowered to have successful futures and create innovative technology.
* **46.**

**ACTIVITIES TO STAY**

**IN LIME-LIGHT**

**46. ACTIVITIES TO STAY IN LIME-LIGHT**

* Environment related activities such as plantation
* Blood Donation camp held once a year
* Inter-school Science Mela
* Civic sense and safe driving. Participation in awareness program held by Delhi Police
* Painting Competitions etc

* **47.**

**POLICY FOR GUEST (CONTRACT) TEACHERS**

**POLICY FOR GUEST (CONTRACT) TEACHERS**

**Delhi approves policy for guest teachers to continue till age of superannuation;**

The Delhi cabinet approved a policy to allow guest and contract teachers to continue in the job till they attain the age of superannuation so that schools can avail of their services uninterrupted.

Deputy Chief Minister and Education Minister Manish Sisodia, in a letter written to the Lieutenant Governor, urged him for the approval of the policy adopted by the NCR Government.

According to the policy, the appointments of guest teachers in government schools were necessitated to ensure uninterrupted education of children mandated under the Right to Education Act.

The cabinet decided that all guest and contract teachers who were roped in on merit basis in the past have been appointed until the date of notification of the policy and shall be entitled to its benefits.

All such teachers will continue to function with the DoE till they attain the age of superannuation as determined by the government for its regular teachers.

Sisodia’s letter to LG came against the backdrop of protest by the guest teachers in the National capital.

As many as 25,000 teachers are staring at uncertainty after contract ended on Feb, 28. They have not yet been informed whether their services have been terminated or their contracts will be renewed.

The Delhi government had passed a bill to regularize the employment of around 15,000 guest teachers (who were working on contractual basis) in the government run schools in October 2017

The Delhi High Court had directed that guest teachers would continue in their services till Feb 28, 2019 or till the time regular teachers were appointed.

It gave the direction during hearing of a plea filed by an NGO against the Delhi Subordinate Services Board over the appointment of permanent teachers.

* **48.**

**LEGAL**

**COMMITTEE (LC)**

.

**48. LEGAL COMMITTEE (LC)**

Un-aided minority schools are required to constitute a Legal Committee for effectively discharging the responsibilities and duties to counter the stumbling blocks effectively, that may exist or created, in favor of the institutions under the wings of Managing Committee of the school/Executive Board of the Society. Members of the Executive Board are supposed to be collectively responsible for ensuring the performance of Legal Committee is steered well and solvent. It is required to act in accordance with vision, values and reputation of the Society. The ultimate responsibility lies with Executive Board for directing the activity of LC, ensuring it is well run and delivering the outcomes for which it is set up. The executive Board ensures compliance with all relevant legal and regulatory requirements and seeks guidance around any uncertainties. Everything the Executive Board do must be in line with Memorandum of Association of the Society.

Selected members for LC are required to be conversant with “Delhi Education Act 1973” and other legal Acts.

* **49.**

**FINANCE MANAGEMENT**

**COMMITTEE**

**49. FINANCE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE**

**Importance of finance committee**

* Although the Managing Committee has clear responsibility for school finances, it often delegates specific powers to certain other committees for the smooth running of the school. The Finance Managing Committee has a special and important role to play in maintaining the school expenditure at a minimum low level.
* Monitoring and planning for the school’s financial position and financial control systems is normally undertaken by the finance committee. Its role is crucial to ensure that the Managing committee discharges its financial responsibilities correctly and that the school remains financially viable at all times.
* Its duty is to stop potential overspending arising during the year.
* Make financial decisions, as authorized on behalf of the managing committee between meetings, and reporting such decisions to the committee.
* Helps in preparing the accounts for audit.
* Its responsibility includes financial planning and budgeting
* Financial reporting
* Monitoring the procedure established for expenditure is properly followed and scrutiny of all bills received before the payment is made.

**Members of the finance sub-committee (suggested)**

1. Treasurer
2. V.P -- one
3. Joint. Secretary
4. Manager
5. One Ex. Board member.

* **50.**

**IMPORTANCE OF**

**ACADEMIC LIBRARY**

**IN THE SCHOOL**

**50. IMPORTANCE OF ACADEMIC LIBRARY IN THE SCHOOL**

A library is an important source of knowledge to students in schools. It develops the important habit of reading among the students. Every school deserves to have a good library.

* The school library plays a great role in the life of students by serving as the store house of the knowledge, when explored.
* While the role of school library remains constant, its design, digital platform, strategies and tools could change as the technology changes.
* School library impacts positively on the academic achievement of the students.
* Students can perform better during exams by reading various books.
* It facilitates the work of the classroom teacher and ensures each student has equitable access to resources, irrespective of home opportunities or constraints.
* Runs independent learning programs which integrate information resources and technologies.
* Equips students with the skills necessary to succeed in a constantly changing technological, social and economic environment.
* Provide and promote quality fiction to develop and sustain in students the habit of reading for pleasure and to enrich students’ intellectual, aesthetic, cultural and emotional growth.
* Provide a wide range of curriculum resources—fiction and non-fiction, digital, print, audio and video.
* Provide teachers’ with access to relevant curriculum information and professional development materials within and outside the school.
* It’s hard to encourage students to use the library, if we don’t know what the library has to offer.
* Teachers should visit the library to see firsthand to how books are arranged and the layout plan, what technical devices are available for the students, what the check-out process is for books, etc.
* It is beneficial to contact the librarian too at the time of visiting the library. There always remains something new for the teachers.
* Librarian might be in a better position to suggest something supplementary for the lesson, the teacher is currently teaching.
* Ask the librarian ahead of time, be prepared to show the students where to look in the library for a particular book for reference.
* As the teacher starts to learn more about the library, he may pass on what he has discovered to his students.
* Replenish the library with books recommended by teachers/coaches those are required for preparation of different competitions such as JJE, medical entrance test, civil services, ITI, polytechnics and many other vocational courses.

**Suggestions for developing reading habits among students**

**1. Read**

* It is the first simple step to encourage students to read, we need to do it first. Read for pleasure, information, connecting with others and so on. Read a little more than you’ve been reading lately.

**2. Share your reading experience**

* Share it with your students. Tell them what you have been reading, what you have

gained or learned from these texts, and recommend it for the first hand experience in pleasure of reading.

* Tell the students regularly about what you love to read, brought in books for reading; tell them that sharing the reading with family members is a great fun.

**3. Invite students to socialize around reading**

* Set up book-clubs, reading groups, literature circles.
* Many students, especially boys, need to interact with each other around text. It greatly enhances their comprehension and makes it so much enjoyable.
* Adults should join the read-club and spend time with students in order to help and have the joy of reading.

**4. Take a field trip**

* This is another way to make reading social and exciting.
* Students should be advised to visit a local library or public library, or a book store.
* It’s not about checking out or buying books—it’s about being surrounded by thousands of books, touching their gorgeous pages, seeing the world of possibility in print.
* Accompanied with parents or other family members, students should make it a habit to visit a good book-store. This is an event that parents can organize and school teachers can give advice and support.

**5. Listen to audio-books**

* Invite students to listen to them; play short passages. It is just like reading a book.
* Such an activity gives a chance to acquire a good vocabulary, applying comprehension strategies, and enjoying stories or accruing information.
* Sometimes carry out the activity of listening the audio-book, it affect the mind more than reading a book, because during the activity mind remains free to visualize the scenes that last in the memory.

**6. Invite authors to speak**

* Another activity that can be supported by teachers in the school. Kids greatly impressed from hearing an author. He can speak to motivate them for reading and writing.

**7. Tech reading strategies**

* All teachers in every content area should be responsible for teaching reading. Kids do not enjoy reading, if teachers can’t tell them how to enjoy reading. ***There is so much more we can all do.***

**8. Responsibilities of a librarian**

* He/she is responsible for overall management of the library.
* Maintain documentation of books, journals, magazines, news papers, CDs and library materials.
* Prepare a periodical requirement of books and journals for students and faculty members.
* Responsible for maintaining and updating e-journals, and all teaching-aids
* Keep record of library materials and report to the principal for any discrepancy.
* Arrange periodical inventory of library materials.

**LIBRARY COMMITTEE AND IT’S ROLE**

* To purchase the books, magazines, periodicals to fulfill the requirements of students and teachers.
* To meet regularly to discuss about further development in the library.
* To solve the issues and problems raised by the students and the staff members.

**Members of the library committee**

* Principal
* HOD Biology, Physics, and Chemistry.
* V.P.
* Librarian and students’ representative.

**51.**

**UPGRADING THE**

**SCIENCE LABS**

**51. UPGRADING THE SCIENCE LABS**

* Chemistry lab,
* Physics lab,
* Biology lab, different specimen, charts, slides as required in practical, models, projector, CDs of different working organs and systems etc. be made available.
* Mathematics lab.

Visit to some school/s in order to assess the set up there.

* Computer lab
* **52**

**CBSC SCHOOLS**

**IN INDIA AND ABROAD**

**52. CBSC SCHOOLS IN INDIA AND ABROAD**

The number of schools affiliated with CBSC in India was 17093 upto May 2016.

Top 10 States/Union Territories:

Utter Pradesh, Delhi, Haryana, Kerala, Punjab, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Karnataka, Bihar and Maharashtra

**Up to 2016.**

U.P.: 2344 (13.71%)

Delhi: 2026 (11.85%)

Haryana: 1309 (7.66%)

Kerala: 1292 (7.56%)

Punjab: 1096 (6.41%)

These top 5 states /Union Territories accounted for 47.19% of the total number of schools affiliated to CBSC.

Madhya Pradesh: 991 (5.8%)

Rajasthan: 892 (5.22%)

Karnataka: 713 (4.17%)

Bihar: 702 (4.11%)

Maharashtra: 658 (3.85%)

The above mentioned top 10 states /Union Territories accounted for 70.34% of schools affiliated with CBSC in India as a whole up to May 2016.

Jammu & Kashmir: 129

Himachal Pradesh: 240

Chandigarh: 162

Uttarakhand: 505

Arunachal Pradesh: 292

Assam: 233

Nagaland: 234

Meghalaya: 23

Manipur: 65

Tripura: 48

Mizoram: 13

Sikkim: 211

Jharkhand: 384

Chhattisgarh: 552

Odisha: 313

Telangana: 230

Andhra Pradesh: 224

West Bengal: 263

Damn & Diu: 205

Goa: 5

Lakshadweep: 12

Puducherry: 21

**There are 150 schools out of the country which are affiliated to CBSC.**

**Total number of students appeared in Mar 2018**

* In class X-----------16,38,428
* In class XII---------11,86,308

**Total no. of students appeared for JEE (Conducted by CBSC) main on April 17, 2018;**

* Off line mode ---------------------------------------------------- more than 10 lakh
* On line mode ---------------------------------------------------- 2.16 lakh

**Total no. of students appeared for NEET in 2018 ----------13,26,725**

**Students who secured 95% and above in CBSE**

* in 2016-2017 (all India) ----- 10,138
* In 2017-2018 (all India) ----- 12,737 i.e. an increase of 2,599

**Students who scored 90% and above in CBSE In 2016-2017 (all India) ----- 53,500**

* In 2017-2018 (all India) ----- 72,599 i.e. an increase of about 19,000

**CBSE Delhi result 95% and above this year (in 2017-2018) ----- 2,237**

**CBSE Delhi result 90% and above this year (in 2017- 2018) -----12,707**

**Delhi University has 56,000 seats for its Under Graduate courses.**

**Total number of Recognized Senior Secondary Schools in Delhi and new ‘Delhi – 1249**

The CBSC results have always a direct impact on DU cut off as at least 80% of the applications received by DU are from CBSE students.

**In 2017-2018 cut off percentage in most prestigious colleges;**

Economics (Hons) ------ above 90%

B.Com (Hons) ------------ above 90%

Comp. science ----------- Three colleges had declared 100%

In SRCC (Sri Ram College of Commerce)

B.Com (Hons) ------------- 100%

Economics (Hons) -------- 97.75%

**FIRST CUT OFF PERCNTAGE** FOR English, Economics, commerce, Geography and other subjects of popular choice in reputed collages was 98% or more. In subsequent lists it was more than 85%.

The data stated above is clearly an indicator of fierce competition for admission in DU for higher education, which is steadily increasing with each passing year. We have no option but to compete on equal term to continue higher education. That’s why we are bound to increase our sincere efforts many folds just for seeking admission in DU colleges, even if these are not prestigious ones.

In India about 31, 00,000 students are given the graduate degree every year. Among them only 39% are employable. Employers obviously prefer only those with capabilities, skills and performance in academics. The process of acquiring these skills and qualities start at the school level itself through a proper and well executed plan by the schools’ Principal as its leader.

THE END

**CRESCENT SCHOOL**

**RECOGNITION OF SCIENCE STREAM (DG)**

Even after 42 years of our existence we failed to introduce the Science-steam in our Institution. It’s not that we are unaware of pivotal importance of the subject, but what seems to be wanting is the dearth of commitment, wholeheartedness, enthusiasm and above all the dedication required to work for the purpose.

While striving for recognition of Arts and Commerce Streams, an officer in the department of DDE offered advance recognition of Science Stream in lieu of a very low kind act that was conveyed very clearly to the then authority. Unfortunately, after a persistent persuasion no heed was paid even to consider the advantageous offer. **I, (Mohammad Shahid)** the then Executive-board member of CRESCENT EDUCATION SOCIETY, along with the then Office Superintendent of Crescent School, **Mr . Javed Akhter** felt discouraged and disheartened since our endeavor to recognize all three streams met with a witless decision; resultant was the recognition of Arts and Commerce Streams only. Science Stream remained un-recognized, even un-recognised today.

Executive-board approved my proposal to construct a SCIENCE BLOCK after demolition of the old blocks, which were not fit to bear additional load of a floor. Mr. Mohammad Ahmad and Mr. Naved Hamid (both are the members of CES) with their experience and dedication completed the construction after demolition of the depleted blocks.

We are under no illusion that our request for Science recognition will be accepted effortlessly. Efforts to get it approved demand persistent pursuance, which unfortunately seems to be inadequate. Deficient seems to be the deficiency and dedication are of the committee constituted for the recognition.

Even after three years there seems to be a zero movement of the committee constituted for recognition of Science Stream. Committee members are required to realize that their indolent act of non-performance is detrimental not only for the future of the students but also damaging for the reputation of the CES in general and the Crescent School in specific.

Because of the poor performance in 12th Board exams, just a few numbers of students manage to get admission in Science Stream in other schools. You don’t have to be a genius to realize such a ground cutting situation is a tragic state of affairs for our students and their parents. Under-performance and apathy of those who were assigned the responsibility of recognition for the science stream is awful only because of its injurious act to the future of our own students. Some of the choices available after 12th  (Science) are summarized as under;

Different Subjects and Combination of Subjects in science stream.

* B. Sc. (Hons.) In Physics, chemistry, Zoology, Botany, Mathematics, Statistics,
* Diploma courses in Engineering
* Physical Education (D.P .Ed, B.P. Ed, M.P. Ed.)
* Regular U.G and P.G. courses.
* Virology and Immunology.

(Separate information in detail about courses and Universities).

* Statics, Nursing, Hotel-management.
* B.P.T. (Bachelor of Physio Therapy ),
* Lab technology,
* B. Pharm.,
* B.Sc. in Clinical Psychology.
* Flight/ aviation/ Pilot.
* Space Science.
* Allied Science.
* IT training.
* IIT.
* Oil and Gas.
* Merchant Navy.
* Chemical Research.
* Agriculture.
* Environmental Science
* Food technology
* Green technology.
* Horticulture.
* Marine Science.
* Nuclear Science and Technology.
* Fisheries.
* Nanotechnology.
* Natural-resources and sustainable development.
* Power.
* Architecture.

Vocational courses

* Hair and Beauty-training Academies.
* Media, advertising.
* Travel and touring.
* Placement Training Program
* Call Centre- training.
* Real Estate.
* NGO management.
* Transportation and Mining-studies
* Catering and Hotel-management.
* Interior-designing.
* Jewelry designing.
* Company Secretary
* Printing and Packaging.
* Air-hostess (for girls).
* Insurance.
* Fashion technology.
* Film-making.
* Theater.
* Mass-communication.
* Animation.
* Photography.
* Education.
* English literature.
* Foreign language.
* Technical Education.
* Sports as career.
* Administration.
* Event-management.
* Hotel Management and food Science.
* Civil services.
* Private sector and Industry.
* Human Resource Development.
* Tourism Industry.

Engineering,

* IT,
* Electrical,
* Mechanical,
* Civil,
* Chemical,
* Automobiles,
* Communication,
* Fashion designing,
* Petroleum,
* Gas,
* Geo-science,
* Electronics,
* mecha-tronics,
* Fire and safety,
* Geo-informatics,
* Aerospace,
* Automobile.
* Material Science,
* Techno-legal etc.

Computers,

* Super-specialized Computer Science,
* Electronics and Communications with specialization in cloud computing and virtualization technology,
* Bio-technology.
* BCA. ,
* BCA+MCA,
* B.Tech.,
* Animation,
* Geo-science,
* Fire and Safety etc.
* Computer applications.

Integrated programs

B. tech+ MBA ………..

B.Sc. + M. Sc ………….. 5 years

B. Sc+ Agriculture + Food- business ……. 5 years

Medical Science

* MBBS,
* B. Sc. (Clinical-psychology),
* M. Sc. (Medical-anatomy,
* Medical-physiology,
* Medical-microbiology,
* Forensic-science,
* Clinical-psychology).
* BUMS.
* BHMS.

Nursing

* B.Sc. Nursing,
* Post-basic Nursing,
* General Nursing +midwifery.

PARAMEDICAL

All those preparing for MBBS cannot get admission in first attempt. At least they should try second attempt with proper coaching. Following alternate options for Biology students are also available (paramedical options).

* Pharmacy.
* Bio-chemistry.
* Nano-technology.
* Lab-technician (Pathology).
* X-ray technician.
* Histopathology.
* Bio-technology.
* Bio-medical Science.
* Bio-informatics.
* Bio-chemistry.
* Microbiology.
* Molecular Biology.
* Genetics.
* Physiology.
* Physio-therapy
* Occupational therapy.
* Veterinary Science.
* Animal Husbandry.
* Agriculture.
* Speech and Audiology.
* Ophthalmic technology.
* Optometry is a health care profession which involves examining the eyes and applicable visual systems for defects of abnormalities as well as the medical diagnosis and management of eye disease.
* Oral medicine and radiology
* Hospital administration.
* Nutrition.
* Food processing.
* Medical transcription.
* Medico-legal work.
* Rehabilitation counseling.
* Forensic counseling.
* Hospitality and Hotel management.
* Clinical pathology.
* Medical Micro-biology.
* Medical Physiology
* 2 yr full time diploma in medical lab technician.
* Lab and X-ray technology.
* Hospital management.
* Health management.
* Nutrition.
* Dietetics.
* Dental mechanics.

Dentistry

* BDS.,
* MDS (Prosthodeties and crown and bridge,
* periodontolology,
* Oral and maxillofacial surgery,
* Conservative dentistry,
* Orthodontics
* dento-facial orthopedics,
* Oral pathology and micro-biology,
* Public health and dentistry,
* Paedodentics and preventive dentistry,
* edicine and radiology, Hospital administration.

CAREER OPTIONS,

AFTER 10th &

12th

HUMANITIES,

COMMERCE, SCIENCE,

ITI AND POLYTECHNICS

**SELECTON OF CAREER OPTIONS AFTER CLASS 10TH**

**REGULAR UG AND ALLIED COURSES**

Choosing the stream after passing class 10th is a deciding factor for one’s future course of studies. It requires total dedication and concentration in studies from class 9th. Interest and capabilities of individual student in class 9th and 10th determine the selection stream in class 12th.

**HUMANITIES**

**Definition:**

Defining Humanities is a difficult task. However, it can be said in a few words that it is an academic discipline which deals with the study of ‘Human Condition’, utilizing methodologies that are usually analytical, critical or speculative.

**Why studying a Bachelor’s in Humanities**

* The Humanities are academic disciplines that seek to understand and interpret the human experience, from individuals to entire cultures, engaging in discovery, preservation and communication of past and present record to enable a deeper understanding of contemporary society.
* The humanities encompass literature, classics, ancient and modern languages, history, philosophy, media studies, the fine and performing arts, and other related subjects.
* It can be a challenge to show the benefits the Humanities bring. The Humanities are about what it is to be human.
* They foster social justice and equality and reveal how people have tried to make moral, spiritual and intellectual sense of the world.
* They teach empathy.
* They teach us weigh evidence skeptically and consider more than one sideof every question.
* The Humanities encourage us to think creatively.
* They teach us reason about being human and to ask questions about our world.
* The Humanities develop informed and critical citizens.
* Without the Humanities democracy will not flourish.
* The value of Humanities is more often in the questions posed than the answers found.
* Humanistic study is not formulaic.
* One only needs to turn on the news to see that we need the skills and knowledge of the Humanities in understanding other cultures, being able to communicate effectively realizing the ramifications of history and analyzing human behavior.
* Over two third of Humanities and social science graduates enter the private sector, primarily the financial and business sectors, followed by wholesaling and retailing. These sectors represent some of the fastest growing areas within the economy.
* Humanities students build skills in writing and critical reading.
* Arts indeed is a very diverse field and the students belonging to this discipline can make their career in a variety of fields including law, journalism, fashion designing, marketing, and aviation beside other courses.
* Humanities are wide field of study with extremely interesting and mind stimulating career galore.
* Wide range of subjects that come under the umbrella term Humanities range from history, languages, literature, law , philosophy, religion, performing arts, anthropology, communication, sociology, psychology and many more.
* Choosing the Humanities stream after class10 would enable a student to choose a career from a range spanning a wide area.
* Social science is a field of academics that deals with a scientific study of the human society. It is a broad category encompassing several disciplines that cannot be studied under thee natural science such as archeology, anthropology, geography, economics, history, psychology, political science, linguistics etc.
* On average Humanities graduates have a comparable employment rate to graduates with other degrees.
* It offers a host of opportunities in various fields. Like mass-com, counseling and teaching. The main subjects opted by most CBSE class 12th Arts students are History, Pol. Sc., Sociology, Economics, Geography and Psychology etc.

**Reasons to take up History as a subject after class 10th:**

* History is a chronological study of human past. It deals with research that is directed towards examining and analyzing a particular sequence of events.
* Studying history enables humans to gain better knowledge of their cultural origins. One can study the history of anything in the world for the simple reason that everything has a history and its history has influenced its current condition in several ways.
* Studying history not only enables us to analyze and study the discipline as an end in itself but also to use the subject as a means to providing preservative and a better understanding on the problems of present.
* History helps us not only to understand change and how the society we live in came to be.
* History can also be studied as an art and serves the purpose of entertainment on aesthetic grounds but also on the level of human understanding.

**Reasons to take up Geography as a subject after class 10th:**

Importance of Geography and reasons of why one should study geography after class 10th

* Geography is the study of earth and its lands, features, inhabitants, and phenomena.
* Study of this subject involves the spatial analysis of natural as well as human phenomena, the study of places and regions, study of relationship between man and lands well as research of the earth sciences.
* Geography as we know it today encompasses a wide area of research and study. It seeks to understand the planet earth and everything on it, whether it is natural or human.
* Current time is the best to study geography as there is a growing awareness on issues such as migration, social cohesion, climate change and environmental degradation. Therefore, study geography opens up several career options for a student.

**Reasons to take up Political Science as a subject after class 10th:**

Political science is an important subject in the Humanities stream and it shows up many challenging careers. Some of the reasons for studying Political science are listed below.

* It is a social science that deals with the study of the theory and practice of Politicswell as the description and analysis of political systems and political behavior.
* Knowledge of political science enables us to study issues concerning the allocation and transfer of power in decision making roles and systems of governance including governments and international organizations as well as political behavior and public policies.
* Experts in the field are able to measure the success of governance and specific policies by examining various factors, including stability, justice, material wealth and peace.
* Studying the subject helps us in learning how groups of people govern themselves, how policies are made, and how we can improve our government policies at the local, state, national and international levels.

**Reasons to take up Psychology as a subject after class 10th:**

* Psychology is the scientific study of mind and behavior. It is a multifaceted discipline and includes many sub fields of study such areas as human development, sports, health, clinical and social behavior and cognitive processes.
* Its origin can be traced back to ancient Greece, 400—500 years BC.
* The emphasis was a philosophical one, with great thinkers such as Socrates influencing Plato, who in tern influenced Aristotle.
* Philosophers used to discussed many topics now studied in modern Psychology, such as memory, free will, attraction etc.
* Wundt, an American Psychologist separated psychology from philosophy by analyzing the working of the mind using more objective and standardized procedures.
* Psychology is a science which attempts to investigate the causes of behavior using systematic and objective procedures for observation, measurement and analysis, backed-up by theoretical interpretations, generalizations, explanations and predictions.
* This course offers students an engaging introduction to the essential topics in psychology.
* Throughout this study of human behavior and mind, the student will gain insight into the history of the field of the psychology, as well explore current theories and issues in areas such as cognition, motivation and wellness.

**Career in Psychology**

1. Psychiatrist: must first earn a Bachelor’s degree, then complete a Medical degree. Psychiatrists are Medical doctors who specialize in diagnosing and treating mental illness and disorders.
2. Industrial-organizational Psychologist: most professionals in this field hold a doctorate in industrial organizational psychology, and job opportunities and salaries are more abundant for those who have completed this level of education. However there are some jobs are available to those who hold a Master’s degree.
3. Neuropsychologist: Education required, Doctorate degree in neuropsychology or clinical neuropsychology
4. Engineering Psychologist: There are some early-level jobs available to psychologists with master’s degree, but those with doctorate degree will have a much easier time finding jobs and will earn higher salaries.
5. Psychology teacher: post secondary psychology teachers must have earned a master’s degree or doctoral degree. High school psychology teachers need at least a bachelor’s degree.
6. Clinical Psychologist
7. School counselor: for those who prefer teaching or working in the educational setting, educational psychology, and school psychology and school counseling are the options to choose from. These positions are concerned on the overall mental welfare of the school’s employees and students.

**Duties**

* Help students understand and overcome social or behavioral problems through individual or group counseling
* Provide individual and small group counseling based students’ need.
* Work with students to develop skills, such as organization, time management and effective study habits.
* Help students set realistic academic and career goals and develop a plan to achieve them.
* Evaluate students’ abilities and interests through aptitude assisments, interviews and individual planning.
* Collaborate with teachers, administrators, and parents to help students succeed.
* Deliver classroom guidance lessons on topics, such as bullying, drug abuse and planning for college or careers after 10th and then graduation.
* Identify and report possible cases of neglect or abuse.
* Refer students and parents to resources outside the school for additional support.
* The specific duties of school counselors vary with the ages of students they work with.

1. **Career counseling:**

* Career counselors are usually employed in academic settings, aiding students in building future educational or career paths.
* Career counselors assist people with the process of making career decisions, by helping them choose a career or educational program.
* Career counselors work with clients at various stages in their careers.
* Some work in colleges to help students choose a major career. They also help students determine what jobs they are qualified for with their degrees.
* These counselors also work with people who have already entered the work force.
* Career counselors develop plans to improve their client’s current career and provide advice about entering a new profession.
* Some career counselors work in private practice.

1. **Sports psychologist:** the sports’ psychologist is concerned on the effects of physical activity to the psychological health and performance of athletes. These psychologists work on the academic level and serve as consultants for sports teams. Sports psychologists work along with training coaches in developing rehabilitation and team building programs. They also provide counseling to athletes who undergo career transitions.
2. **Marriage and family therapis**t: a popular career in the clinical setting is becoming a marriage and family therapist (MFT). This requires masters in science or arts and thousands of intern hours. They occasionally work in hospital settings besides psychiatrists and social workers, while other times in their own private practices. The focus is facilitating behavioral changes in the marriage and the family sphere.
3. **Counseling Psychology:**

* it is a type of applied psychology that can be used to help people gain control of their feelings.
* It focuses on treating individuals with a variety of different emotional, t
* Counseling psychology is one of the most common and widespread psychological specialties.

**Other subjects**

*English Core, Economics, Sociology, Mathematics, Fine arts, Vocal music, Physical education,*

*Hindi, Sanskrit Core, Sanskrit Elective, Multimedia and web technology, Computer science,*

*Hindi Core, Hindi elective, Home science, Informatics practices, Foreign language, Urdu*

**HUMANITIES (at higher level)**

**Purpose of studying**

* To produce committed, value based and intellectual approach that contributes to the advancement of academics and the fields related to the practical life. Subjects of studies available for study in Humanities
* Teacher (UG and PG)---In subjects such as; History, Civics, Economics, , History, Pol. Sc., English and other languages, Sociology, History;

Avenue of **study of History at higher level,**

* study of historiography (study of the methods of historians in developing history as an academic discipline)
* historical research methods, study of specific periods

**Main specializations**

* Archaeology
* Museology: the science or practice of organizing, arranging and managing museums.
* Archival studies. Most of these courses are offered at PG level. Students specialize in particular object of study and become experts in coin (numismatist), weapon sculpture, deciphering of inscriptions (epigraphist*).*

**Employment:**

* Archaeologists employed by ASI for about 3600 monuments, museums Research institutes.

**PG in other Subjects**

* Education-
* B.Ed.,
* M.Ed.
* M.A. (in educational) and research in Education
* Education management.

**Other Avenues**

* Hotel management and food services.

**Institute of Hotel Management Catering & nutrition (IMH), Pusa, New Delhi**

**Affiliated to IGNOU.**

**Enterence Review:** The exam is called JEE, conducted by—NCHMCT

Fee about 2.3 lakh

Duration – 3-years.

* 100 other Management Institutes in Delhi (NCR)
* Civil services.

IAS, IPS, IRS, IRS, etc. Conducted by (UPSC)

* Army, Navy and Air-force.
* Police.

Age—18 to 21 years

Qualifications—10+2 (from a recognized institution)

Height—minimum 170 cm

CHEST: minimum 81cm to 85 cm (with minimum expansions of 4 cms.)

Sub-inspector in DP.

Qualification: Graduation

Selection: through Staff Selection Commission (SSC) through graduate Level Examination under central armed **police** forces (CAPF) which covers all the Para Military Forces of the Country.

Career opportunities available in DP

1. Constable
2. Ministerial cadre
3. Sub-Inspector
4. Assistant Commissioner of Police

Recruitment 2019,

Notification—15000 vacancies

Form, apply on line: www.delhipolice.nic.in

10th pass and 12th pass

Age: 18—30 years

All details are available at official website:

delhipolice.gov.in

delhipolicerecruitment.nic.in

height: minimum 165 cm.

chest: minimum: 76 cm (unexpended) &80 cms expended

1. Physical Standard Test (PST)
2. Physical Efficiency Test (PET)
3. Written Examination (OMR based or CBT based)
4. Personal Interview (PI)
5. Document Verification (DV)

**They are required to appear for physical examination, written test and interview**

* **Human resource development, (IMI, IGNOU)**
* Human resource Development (HRD) can be defined as a set of systematic and Planned activities designed by an organization to provide its members with opportunities to learn necessary skills to meet current and future job requirements.
* Learning is the fundamental principle that drives organizations towards higher concentration on Human Resource Development.
* HRD activities should begin when an employee joins an organization and continue throughout his career, irrespective of the authority level that the person holds.
* Companies require their human resource management professionals to possess a bachelor’s degree or even a Master’s degree particularly for senior-level leaders like HR directors and labor Relations Managers.
* It is very rare to find an entry-level job in the HR field without at least a bachelor’s degree.
* Bachelor’s degree in human resources or human resource management may be designed as;
* Bachelor of Science (BS)
* Bachelor of Arts (ba)
* Bachelor of Business Administration (BBA)
* BS/BA degree programs are most often designed as
* BA/BS in Human Resource Management
* BS/BA in Management with a concentration in Human resources.

Because of the business focus of most human resources degree programs, Bachelor’s degrees are often designed as;

* BBA wit concentration inhuman Resources.
* BBA with a concentration in Organizational Behavior.
* BBA with concentration in Industrial Relations.
* BBA with a concentration in Management and Leadership.

Bachelor’s degree programs are designed to prepare students for entry-level positions in any number of Hr areas, such as;

* Employment and Recruitment ‘
* Training and Development.
* Compensations and benefits.
* Employee and Community Relations.
* Personnel records.
* Health and safety strategic planning.

**Master’s Degree programs in Human Resources**

Organizations are now seeking highly skilled HR professionals who can take an active role in building the strategic vision of an organization. Therefore Master’s degrees in human Resources are more popular than ever.

* Print media and communication

B.A. with Journalism—3 years

Bachelor in Journalism (B.J)\_\_3 years

Bachelor in journalism and Mass Communication—3years

B.A. with Mass Media—3 years

B.A. in Script Writing

* Journalism, TOI and other Universities
* Graduation and Post-graduation in students’ welfare—

Jamia Millia Islamia.

* Travel and Tourism Management (12 months)

Different Polytechnics

* Airfares, Ticketing (6 months)

Different Polytechnics

* Fast Track (3 months) Mob—08130876777, 09810091297 [E-mail—enrol@thecreativacademy.in](mailto:E-mail—enrol@thecreativacademy.in) Web—www.thecreativeacademy.in
* Sports and Sport education

(D.P. Ed, B.P.Ed, M.P.Ed, *Delhi, Lucknow* )

* Health care and Gym.
* Food Technology.
* Foreign language,

French, German, French, Arabic. Etc.

* Administration and Management

(BBA, MBA and further studies in India and abroad).

* Communication and media studies. Selection of subject depends upon interest, aptitude, and inclination of the individual student.
* PG Diploma in managing diamond -jewelry business

Duration—1 year (GD Goenka University)

* Indian Institute of Tourism Travel Management (IITTM): two-year MBA

Qualification: Graduate, 50% marks, clear entrance test, CAT, CMAT, XAT, GMAT, ATM or IITTM

Tourism and travel: Gwalior and Bhubaneswar

Tourism and leisure services: NOIDA.

Tourism and International Business: Gwalior

* Foreign destinations.

**COMMERCE**

Students wishing to choose commerce stream need to get themselves more acquainted with the subject like economics, accountancy, finance, business mathematics, book-keeping, etc. and also develop an interest in them.

**Definition**

Commerce as a stream of education can be defined as the study of trade and business activities such as the exchange of goods and services from producer to final consumer.

**Why studying a Bachelor’s in commerce**

* Commerce is a popular choice among students after passing 10th standard.
* It opens doors that lead to professional courses, which acts like foundations.
* The diversity that commerce stream offers is one of the main factors that still attract many 10th standard students.
* If anyone is good in numbers, good at analyzing and dealing with large chunks of data, have a taste in finance and economics, commerce stream will suit him.
* Students studying commerce stream have a thoughtful outlook on the outside world.
* This career has lots of difficult challenges and practical facts added to it.
* Most students opt for commerce because they want to take the next step in business and follow the strategies to become successful.
* Due to the popularity of commerce among most of students, many countries have brought up excellent career-related opportunities for the students in this stream, including India.
* The most respectable career options in this stream are Chartered Accountant and MBA position holders.
* Commerce is soon becoming a new way of modern life and setting a new direction for students to lead their life in the best possible way.
* Students wishing to choose commerce stream need to step up and start to choose commerce after 10th.
* Choose this field only if you have genuine interest in economics, accountancy and business studies.
* Students are advised to choose this field if they have an affinity for numbers and have more interest in business and economy.

Subjects in commerce after 10th

English

* English is a language which is required to answer the questions in all the subjects from the text-books students read during their course of study in senior secondary and all post senior secondary classes.
* Additionally there would be some letter writing, essays, article writing, note making etc. we need to be expert in basic skills of communication.

Mathematics

* It will include topics ranging from algebra, trigonometry, geometry and all the topics those will be needed in CAT or GMAT (provided, if a student is serious about pursuing a career in commerce/business).

Accounting

* Accountancy is a branch of mathematical science that is concerned with the financial information about a business entity to users such as shareholders and managers.
* The financial communication that is studied under the subject is generally in the form of financial statements that show in the terms of money the economic resources under the control of the management.
* Studying the accountancy enables a student to learn and discover the various causes of success and failures of different business enterprises.

Business studies

* A subject essentially applied in ones whole life.
* It will introduce to the concept of marketing, finance, organizational behavior and business world.
* The concepts introduced at the initial stage, one essentially will be going deeper and deeper into these concepts which are introduced now.
* The main area of study in these subjects include business organizations, their various features, structure and functioning, marketing, operations management, human resource management etc.

Economics

* This subject which teaches why the world works in a certain wayin very simple terms?
* We will learn, what is demand, supply, their interplay, the business systems, consumers behavior, production concepts, cost concepts and everything in between.
* We will also be familiarized with the concepts of growth, development, poverty, inequality and governance.
* Economics has two broad branches –micro- economics, where the unit of analysis is the individual agent, such as household or a firm and macro—economics, where the unit of analysis is an economy as a whole.
* Students wishing to choose commerce stream should understand that this subject is not the easiest alternative as compared to science. Even though science and commerce are complex study areas in their own ways, they cannot be compared with each other. Therefore if a student wishes to pursue the choice of making a career in commerce stream only because they feel that science is not a suitable stream for them, they need to rethink their priorities and their choice. Students choose commerce stream only if they have an aptitude as well as an avid interest in it. Do choose commerce after 10, if you are interested in it.

**Specialized M.A. Courses in Economics**

* M.A. Mathematical economics and Econometrics—Gujrat University, Ahmedabad.
* M.Sc. in applied Econometrics—Bharathiar University, Coimbatore
* M.A. Econometrics—Madras University
* MS in quantitative Economics—Indian Statical Institute, Kolkatta, Delhi. The course includes Econometrics methods.

Professional courses after 12th in commerce

There are plenty of courses to opt for in the stream. One need to choose career options that provide good scope in future and at the same time develops interest to pursue it among students. Selecting a career option is one of the major decisions in a student’s life. Thus it must be made wisely after proper attention and understanding the field.

1. Journalism and Mass Com
2. Hotel Management
3. Bachelor of Statistics
4. Diploma in Digital Management.
5. BFA
6. Bachelor of hotel management (BHM).
7. Bachelor of interior designing
8. Bachelor of design (accessory)
9. Bachelor of design (leather)
10. Bachelor of textile design
11. Bachelor of product design
12. Furniture and interior design course
13. Teachers’ training (B. Ed; M. Ed; M.A. education)
14. Diploma in Elementary Education
15. B. P. Ed (bachelor of physical education)
16. NTTE

**B. Com.**

Commerce, better known as, business studies, allows a student in 21st century to understand how business activities influence society and the economy directly or indirectly. “Relevance of undergoing a degree in Commerce remains high as it helps develop student’s intellectual powers by putting him in touch with important principles of everyday life. It helps him become a better economic decision maker and efficient consumer while developing problem solving skills and encouraging creative and critical thinking”.

According to experts, emerging trends in this field of study have bridge the gap between academic and professional degree. “Commerce as a subject cannot exist without practical application and a professional approach”. Very few students enroll themselves in a PG degree course. They either pursue it in the distance education mode or just an additional ‘ornamental’ degree. They prefer to pursue CA/CS/ICAI (CMA) courses. A student with these qualifications has better opportunities than an M.Com, both in professional as well as academic sectors.

Commerce syllabi have undergone transformation in keeping with the global business requirements. It is not just accounting, mathematics economics but management, IT, e-commerce, e-business project work as well as English communication skills that make for a complete curriculum. Many Universities are modifying their syllabi to suit schedules and accounting standards across different countries so that the model is globally accepted. Latest developments in finance, marketing etc. have also been incorporated.

Commerce has options galore for students. Thanks to the economic resurrection post liberalization, sectors like banking, hospitality, retail, travel and tourism, have opened the job opportunities for commerce graduates.

* B.Com (pass)
* B.Com (Hon.)
* B.Com.(tourism, taxation)
* Economics (Hon.)
* Bachelor in Banking and industry.
* Bachelor in Accounting and finance.

Economics:

Delhi based Indian School of Business and Finance (ISBF) affiliated to London School of Economics and Pol. Sc.(LSE)

* B.Sc.(Economics and Finance)—3 years full time (Hons.) program.
* B.Sc. Economics.
* B.Sc. Economics and Management
* B.Sc. Business and Management (www.applyto.isbf.com)

The course include—financial accounting, management and behavioral process, fundamental of tourism, business economics, tourism geography, business statistics, business economics, tourism marketing

Employers-Banks, Brokerage firms, CA firms, Consultants, Audit firms, IT organizations, Ad agencies, Tourism companies, Self run business etc.

Cost and Management Accountant -- CMA

Certified Financial Planner -- CFP

Integrated BBA+MBA – 5 years

Company secretary:

The Institute of Company Secretaries of India (ICSI) is a premier National Professional body established by Act of Parliament to develop and regulate the Profession of Company Secretaries.

ICSI imparts training in Company Secretary ship by Distance learning (by correspondence) enabling students to qualify as Company Secretaries. The Institute provides “course material” for all the subjects at the time of Registration. There is also provision for optional Oral Coaching classes.

Career as a Company Secretary is not only prestigious and financially rewarding but also carries with it a high level of job satisfaction.

*Stages to become a Company Secretary*

The student who would like to join the course after 10+2 has to undergo thee stages to pursue the Company Secretary Course i.e.

* Foundation Program
* Executive Program
* Professional Program

In addition, the student has to undergo Practical training for about 15 months which a student may opt to start after passing the executive Program

The student who would like to join the course after passing the graduation has to undergo two stages;

* Executive Program
* Professional Program

Besides the student has to undergo Practical training for about 15 months

* Foundation Program which is of 8 months duration can be pursued by 10+2 pass students of Arts, Commerce and Science streams.
* Executive Program can be pursued by a graduate of all streams except Fine Arts.

For details contact

ICSI Headquarters, ‘ICSI House’, 22- Institutional Area, Lodi Road, New Delhi- 110003

Phone no. 011-41504444, 24617321-4, 24644431-32

E-mail: [info@icsi.edu](mailto:info@icsi.edu). Website: [www.icsi.edu](http://www.icsi.edu) Duration: 3 years including training period.

Law graduate and post graduates (LLB & LLM)

LLB

* LLB or an integrated LLB is a professional degree which is meant to enable a graduate to practice the profession. Many law graduates, however, do not remain content with just one degree. Why one should obtain a post graduate credential such as LLM or a diploma in a specific area when a “GOOD”LLB degree is enough for any position in the profession—in judiciary, administration, industry or even in academics. There are a no. of explanations and reasons given by the experts. A few of them are listed below.
* *Increase in the no. of legal conflicts both in social and professional sphere, heightened the demand of qualified lawyers in this segment of specialized law practice, such as copy right, corporate law, criminal law, regulation law, international taxation law, labor law, corporation law, patent law, administrative law etc.*

Copy right law

* It falls under intellectual property rights (IPR) *– Many of the fields fall under this law*; such as literature, dramatics, music, artistic works, and creation of cinematography etc.- Copy right protects the inventor, creator against any unauthorized use or misuse of his creation or invention without prior permission. It safeguards certain rights of creator or inventor.
* A career in copy right law involves the registration of copy right with the registration office and prosecution for the protection of creator’s or inventors’ rights in a court of law.
* It can be a lucrative career in India especially in metro cities. It is essential for those who want to pursue in this field of law must have a keen interest in the field of law and copy right. –Since there are no specific courses for copy law , an internship of minimum six months will gain an insight into what the career entails.

Corporate law

* Law pertaining to companies and corporations (shareholders, directors, and other stakeholders). -Popularity, due to increasing of business and no. of new companies corporate law is gaining popularity. This branch of law also focus on creating rules for the companies or corporations that are acquiring or being acquired by other companies, or those that are being merged, so as to avoid aoid foul business practices and ensure fair play. Corporate lawyer should also have an in-depth knowledge of criminal law so as to protect companies from any adverse effect. Its practitioner should also have a Through understanding of various laws including principles underlying them such as;

the skills to interpret them

* Effective communication skill and presence of mind.
* Students who wish to pursue a career in stream can go for an LLB degree, specializing in civil law.
* Can work with law firms
* Join the legal department or a company or an organization
* Practice independently Fresh entrants can earn up to Rs. 25,000/- per month.

Criminal law

* In India a host of laws criminalize various activities. Under these laws, the government, through law enforcement agencies and its prosecution wing, can impose a wide range of penalties on individuals found indulging in prohibited acts. A criminal lawyer can either be a prosecutor or a defense lawyer. *As a prosecutor, he has to establish the guilt of the accused on behalf of the govt. As a defense lawyer, the job is to establish that the prosecution has not established its case ‘beyond reasonable doubt’ and the client is not guilty of the offence he/ she is charge with.*

Work avenues

* corporate law firms
* practice in courts
* set up their own venture
* in academics where extensive research is being conducted
* can enter the judiciary as a judge.

Earnings– for fresh entrants, Rs- 20,000/ month

Internships

* are an indispensible part of law education
* Essential for supplementing the theoretical knowledge. It enables the students to understand the difference between theory and practice.
* To gain insight of the efforts in order to understand difference between theory and practice
* Prepare arguments for a case—research, drafting, and briefing— thus allowing one to be in a better position when one starts working.

LLM

* Characterized by fast changing professional requirements necessitated an in-depth knowledge of our respective fields. This situation gives rise to the need of specialization.
* An expertise in any field enables you to understand and handle the complexities of the concerned profession, something which is beyond the domain of ordinary graduates.
* In the era of globalization, liberalization and privatization, the government’s role is changing from being regulators to being facilitators such that domestic legal framework is rapidly changing and we, as legal professionals, have to keep pace with this dynamism’.
* Domain expertise inculcates research abilities and instills a deep understanding of a legal subject in candidates which is possible only through a PG qualification.
* University Grants Commission (UGC) insists on the LLM and National Eligibility Test score for full-time teaching positions.
* Legal education is not just about acquiring knowledge of law; it involves learning skills, professionalism, ethics as well as creative and strategic thinking abilities to solve problems at both individual and social levels.
* Some law schools offer relatively better LLBs, but finding a good LLM program is not easy. Many law students who want to pursue a post graduate degree seek fellowships or take bank loans and migrate to the UK, US, and other countries, most of which offer one-year PG law program. During the course of their program, they acquire some degree of specialize knowledge and skill in emerging areas of law useful to find a job in a law firm in that country or back in India.
* To become eligible for teaching positions or simply to add another degree to their CV.
* PG diplomas do help acquire some specialized knowledge in given areas of law. Students can obtain it through distance education at a negligible cost and help improve performance in one’s career in administration. Economic sectors, Social work etc.

Popular specializations

**Earlier the subject area of choice was;**

* Public law,
* constitutional law,
* international law,
* administrative law.

**Now, the rush is towards private law; including;**

* Business and trade law.
* IPR law,
* Competition law,
* Environmental law and
* Criminal law, comparative law,
* Aviation law, air transport management,
* Medical jurisprudence,
* Labor legislation,
* Corporate law, human rights,
* Taxation law,
* Family law,
* Master’s in aviation law and, air transport management,
* In space and telecommunication laws,
* In security and defense laws,
* Copyright law, regulation law,
* International taxation law,
* Insurance law,
* Patent law,
* Administrative law.

**Copy right**

* Falls under international property rights (IPR). It protects the rights of original inventers, creators, in any field and safeguards their inventions or creations against unauthorized use without prior permission.
* *It involves the registration of copy right with copyright office and protection of the interests of inventor or creator.*
* Students who wish to build a career in this stream can pursue on line courses offered by Word Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) or Diploma courses in IPR offered by law colleges which teach copyright law as a module.
* Since there are no specific courses for copyright law, students who pursue an internship for a minimum of six months will gain an insight into what the career entails.

**M. Com**

* The Masters degree covers the study of
* Principles accounting,
* Economic theory—micro and macro economics,
* Money and banking systems,
* Business management,
* Trade and export polices.
* In the final year students may opt for a specialization in one of the fields such as statistics, taxation, accounting and finance, etc.
* M. Com. Course is suitable for candidates who want to pursue higher studies and research in this field and can complete their NET-UGC/ JR examinations and assist research work or take up a teaching assignment.
* It is also suitable for those who are keen to pursue chartered accountancy and company secretary ship;
* Those who want to do research in this field can pursue an M. Phil and PhD later.

**Choices galore for PG students**

* M.Com syllabus should ideally be dynamic on a par with the changing scenario, the marketing curriculum especially, needs to be regularly updated and restructured.
* Entrepreneurship: This will help them multiply employment opportunities, opportunities in society and be the catalyst for change in economy.
* CA, CS and CFA, coupled with a PG degree, gives students good option even today.
* Investment management, auditing, tax planning, corporate banking, global banking, corporate governance etc.
* MBA in finance, marketing or human resource.
* E-commerce, fundamentals of computers, business data processing, ERP, software development etc. give an extra edge
* An M. Phil or PhD after completion of a Master’s degree

**Management Studies**

* Management (MBA and further studies in India and abroad)

**Foreign destinations**

Though studying in a foreign country can be an enriching academic experience, it is imperative that student select the right program and country. (a complete guide is compiled separately).

Name of country

Names of its Universities

Duration of the course

Eligibility criteria

Information regarding the start of session

Information regarding expenditure

Financial assistance

Assistance for getting admission

**SCIENCE**

* Science is an important part of the foundation for education for all children.
* Science allows students to explore their world and discover new things.
* Science is the most important subject students study, because it gives them critical thinking skills they need in every subject.
* Science is a way of helping the brain grows in finding new knowledge.
* Science is important because it influences most aspects of everyday life including food, energy, medicine, transportation and many more activities.
* Science improves human life at every level, from individual comfort to global issues’
* Science knowledge allows us to develop new technologies, solve political problems and make informal decisions—both individually and collectively.
* One goal of science iss to provide natural explanations for events in the natural world.
* With science a student improves his education and communication.
* Technology is the practical science, with the use of it one can make his daily work easier.
* A school is not supposed to be a complete academic institution without science stream.
* Science is the most sought after stream among students at the 10+2 level. All CBSE schools across the country provide students with the option of choosing Science after class 10.
* Teaching the scientific method to students is teaching them how to think, learn, solve problems and make informed decisions.
* These skills are integral to every aspect of student’s education and life from school to career.

The process and ideas of science are of great importance to everybody in three ways. The first is in their personal lives, for example, they can validly identify the components of a healthy life style.

The second is in their civic lives, so that they take an informed part in social decisions, for example, on future options for electricity supply.

The third is in their economic lives, where they need to be able to respond positively to change in the science-related aspects of their employment.

If the major purpose of science education is to increase the flow of specialist scientists, technologists and engineers, then young people with special talents in science should be identified as early as possible and provided with a separate, specialized and highly focused science education.

**Some of the choices available after 12th  (Science) are summarized as under;**

**Vocational courses**

* Hair and Beauty-training Academies.
* Media, advertising.
* Travel and touring.
* Placement Training Program
* Call Centre- training.
* Real Estate.
* NGO management.
* Transportation and Mining-studies
* Catering and Hotel-management.
* Interior-designing.
* Jewelry designing.
* Company Secretary
* Printing and Packaging.
* Air-hostess (for girls).
* Insurance.
* Fashion technology.
* Film-making.
* Theater.
* Mass-communication.
* Animation.
* Photography.
* Education.
* English literature.
* Foreign language.
* Technical Education.
* Sports as career.
* Administration.
* Event-management.
* Hotel Management and food Science.
* Civil services.
* Private sector and Industry.
* Human Resource Development.
* Tourism Industry.

**General Courses in Science**

* Physical Education (D.P .Ed, B.P. Ed, M.P. Ed.)
* Education; B.Ed, M.Ed., MA., Ph.D
* Flight/ aviation/ Pilot.
* Fisheries.
* Hotel-management.

**Basic Sciences**

* B.Sc. (General)
* B. Sc. (Hons.) In Physics, chemistry, Zoology, Botany,
* B. Sc. in Math (mathematical finance, banking, insurance companies, software companies, game applications, Management firms.)
* B.Sc. in Statistics,

**Regular UG courses in Science**

* B. Sc. Nano-science,
* Bio-technology, Geology,
* B. Sc. Forensic science,
* B.Sc. Hotel management,
* B.Sc. in Clinical Psychology.
* B.Sc. Nursing, Post-basic Nursing, General Nursing +midwifery.
* B.Sc. Forestry.
* B.Sc. Horticulture.
* B.Sc. Industrial Chemistry.
* B.Sc. Bioinformatics.
* Medical lab technology,
* B.Sc. Medical Imaging tech Institute of Public Health & hygiene, 011-26782850-54
* B.Sc. Microbiology (------do--------)

**Physiotherapy**

* B.P.T.
* M.P.T.
* PhD.

**Nursing courses**

* Diploma
* B. Sc., and M.Sc.
* Post Basic B. Sc (NIMS University--Jaipur)
* GNM (NIMS University)

**PG courses in Science**

* Medical Anatomy.
* Medical Physiology.
* Medical Microbiology.
* Radiology
* General Medicine
* General Surgery
* Many more medical branches
* Ultra Sonography- 4D (Institute of Public health & hygiene, 011-26782850)

**Pharmacy**

* Diploma in Pharmacy (D. Pharma)
* B. Pharma.
* M. Pharma. (Pharmaceutics, Pharmacology, Pharma Chemistry, Pharma Practices, Pharma Mrketing, Pharmacovigilance, NIMS University, Delhi Jaipur Highway, Shobha Nagar, Jaipur).
* B. Pharma+ MBA (Dual Degree—NIMS University)
* PhD

**Other Science Options**

* Virology and Immunology.

(Separate information in detail about courses and Universities).

* B.P.T. (Bachelor of Physio-therapy ),
* Lab technology,
* Ophthalmic Technician- 2 years (Institute of Public health and hygiene,RZ-a-44 Mahipalpur, 011-26782850-54)
* Operation theatre Technology-2 years (------do-------) (10+2)
* Cardio vascular Care Technician, 2-years, (---do----)(10+2)
* Invasive Cardio Vascular tech. 2-years (-----do-----)(10+2)
* X-ray and Electrocardiography tech (----do-----)(10+2)
* B. Pharm.,
* Allied Science.
* Space Science.
* Oil and Gas.
* Merchant Navy.
* Chemical Research.
* Agriculture.
* Environmental Science
* Food technology
* Green technology.
* Horticulture.
* Marine Science.
* Nuclear Science and Technology.
* Nanotechnology.
* Natural-resources and sustainable development.
* Power

**Engineering,**

**B.Tech. in**

* in different subjects (in IIT)
* IT in other Government and non-govt institutios.
* Civil Engineering
* Mechanical
* Electrical
* Food Technology.
* Agriculture.
* Biotechnology.
* Computer Science and Engineering
* Chemical,
* Automobiles,
* Communication,
* Fashion designing,
* Gas,
* Geo-science,
* Electronics,
* Mecha-tronics,
* Fire and safety,
* Geo-informatics,
* Aerospace,
* Automobile.
* Material Science,
* Techno-legal etc.
* Chemical Engineering

**Advanced Engineering**

* PhD.
* M.Tech. (Nuclear Engineering, Aerospace, Oil and Gas, Energy & Power—2years, NIMS University, jaipur.)

**Computers**

* Super-specialized Computer Science,
* Electronics and Communications with specialization in cloud computing and virtualization technology,
* Bio-technology.
* BCA. ,
* BCA+MCA—5 years..
* Animation,
* Geo-science,

**Integrated programs**

B. tech+ MBA ……….. 5 years

B.Sc. + M. Sc ………….. 5 years

B. Sc+ Agriculture + Food- business ……. 5 years

**Medical**

* MBBS,
* M. D/M.S. in all branches
* BUMS.
* BAMS
* BHMS.

**Paramedical**

All those preparing for MBBS cannot get admission in first attempt. At least they should try second attempt with proper coaching.

* Following alternate options for Biology students are also available
* **Pharmacy.**
* Jamia Hamdard
* Amity University Campus, Gurgaon
* Bio-chemistry.
* Nano-technology.
* Lab-technician (Pathology).
* X-ray technician.
* Histopathology.
* Bio-technology.
* Bio-medical Science.
* Bio-informatics.
* Bio-chemistry.
* Microbiology.
* Molecular Biology.
* Genetics.
* Physiology.
* Physio-therapy
* Occupational therapy.
* Veterinary Science.
* Animal Husbandry.
* Agriculture.
* Speech and Audiology.
* Ophthalmic technology.
* Optometry is a health care profession which involves examining the eyes and applicable visual systems for defects of abnormalities as well as the medical diagnosis and management of eye disease.
* Oral medicine and radiology
* Hospital administration.
* Nutrition.
* Food processing.
* Medical transcription.
* Medico-legal work.
* Rehabilitation counseling.
* Forensic counseling.
* Hospitality and Hotel management.
* Clinical pathology.
* Medical Micro-biology.
* Medical Physiology
* 2 yr full time diploma in medical lab technician.
* Lab and X-ray technology.
* Hospital management.
* Health management.
* Nutrition.
* Dietetics.
* Dental mechanics.
* Diploma in Radio Imaging Technology … 2 years
* Diploma in Operation Theatre Technology …2 years.
* Diploma in Medical laboratory TechnologyB. Sc. (Clinical-psychology),
* B.Sc. in Audiology and speech language
* B.Sc. in Radiology and imaging technology.
* B.Sc. in operation Theatre Technology’
* B.Sc. in Optometry
* B.Sc. Imaging technology.
* M. Sc. (Medical-anatomy),
* Medical and clinical-physiology,
* Medical-microbiology,
* Forensic-science,

**Dentistry**

* BDS.,
* MDS (Prosthodenties and crown and bridge,
* periodontolology,
* Oral and maxillofacial surgery,
* Conservative dentistry,
* Orthodontics
* Dento-facial orthopedics,
* Oral pathology and micro-biology,
* Public health and dentistry,
* Paedodentics and preventive dentistry,
* Medicine and radiology, Hospital administration.
* PhD
* M.phil (Management/Administration)
* Hospital Management
* Administration
* Marketing,international marketing
* Retailing,
* I.T.
* Investment and Mutual Fund
* Finance
* Banking
* Insurance
* Pharmaceutical
* Event management
* Financial Market Management
* BBA+MBA (Integrated)------(all above…NIMS University, 09571703917, 09829051020)
* MBA Health Care Services (011-26782850, 26788314, 26786847, 9811817972,9654513469)
* **MBA (and advance study)**

**Top 10 B- Schools/Institution in India**

1. **IIT------------Amedabad**
2. **IIT-----------Kolkatta**
3. **IIT------------angalore**
4. **Xavier labour Relations Institute--------Jamshedpur**
5. **Indian Institute of management----------Lucknow**
6. **IIM-----Kozhikode**
7. **Management Development Institute------Gurgaon**
8. **Faculty of Management Studies-------University of Delhi, Delhi**
9. **Amity Business School, Noida**
10. **Pri. LN Welingkar Institute of Management Development and Research, Mumbai**

**Rank--12. Jumnalal Bajaj Institute of Management studies, Mumbai (Rank-12)**

**Rank--13. Indian Institute of Foreign Trade, Delhi (Rank-13)**

**Rank--18. International Management Institute, Delhi (Rank-18)**

**Rank--19. Institute of management Technology, Ghaziabad (19)**

**Rank--28. Institute of Management Studies, Ghaziabad (28)**

**Rank--32. Delhi School of Management, Delhi Technological University (32)**

**Rank--35. FORE School of Management, Delhi (35)**

**Rank--37. Department of Management Studies, IIT (37)**

**Rank--48. Lal Bahadur Shastri Institute of Management, Delhi (48)**

**Rank--49. Faculty of Management Studs, Manv Rchna Intitutional Univrsty, Faridabad (49)**

**Rank--50. Jagan Institute of Management Studies (JIMS), Rohni, Delhi (50)**

**B.Tech Colleges in Delhi**

* **IIT Delhi**
* **Netaji Subhash institute of Technology, New Delhi.**
* BE in Computer Engineering……………….. 1.41 lakh/annum
* BE in Information Technology ……………..……………..do…..….
* Be in Electronics & communication Eng..…………….do……...
* BE in Bio-technology………………………………………..….do……...
* BE in Instrumentation and Control Eng. ………….…..do……..
* BE in Manufacturing Process & Automation Eng….do…..…
* BE in Mechanical Eng…………………………………………..do…...…
* **National Institute of Technology**
* **Ambedkar Institute of Advanced Communication Technologies & Research**
* B. Tech in Computer Science
* B. Tech in Electronics & communication Eng
* B. Tech in Computer Science & Eng (lateral entry)
* B. tech in Electronics &Communication Eng (lateral entry)
* **Bhagwan Parshuram Institute of Technology, New Delhi**

**(affiliated to Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University)**

* B.Tech Computer Science &Engineering, 120 seats
* BT in Elec. & Commu. Eng. 120 seats
* BT in Elect. & Electronics Eng 60 seats
* BT in IT, 60 seats
* **Northern India Engineering College, ND.**

**(affiliated to Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University)**

* BT in Civil Engg, 120 seats, 44,000/annum
* BT in Mech & Auto Engg (2nd shift also) seats 180, Rs.44,000/annum
* BT in Com Science & Engg seats 120, Rs. 44,000/annum
* BT in Electronics & Communication Enngg. Seats 180, Rs.1.02/annum.
* BT in Ele & Electronics Engg seats 120, Rs44,000/annum
* BT in IT seats 120, Rs.44,000/annum
* BT in Electronics & Communication (2nd shift), seats 60, Rs. 44,000/annum
* Bt in Ele & Electronics (2nd shift) seats 60 Rs.44,000
* BT in Mech Engg, seats 60 , Rs 44,000/annum
* And many more
* **Jamia Hamdard, ND**
* BT in Food Tech seats 30, Rs. 37,000/annum
* BTin Comp SC & Engg Rs. 37,000/annum
* BT in Electronics & Communication
* **Inderprastha Institute of Information & Technology, ND (11 courses)**

**(affiliated to Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University)**

* BT in Comp Sc. & Engg seats 110, Rs.1.17,000/annum
* BT in Elecs & communication seats 80, Rs.1.17,000/annum
* 9 more.
* **Ch. Brahmprakash Government Engg.College (6 courses of 4 years each are offered)**
* BT in Civil (lateral entry also)
* BT in Environmental Engg.(lateral Entry also)
* BT in IT (lateral entry also)
* **Delhi Institute of Tool Engg.(DITE)**

**(affiliated to Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University)—5 courses offered**

* BT in Mechatronics. Rs. 60,000/annum
* BT in Tool Engg. Rs.60,000/annum
* And others
* **JMI. Jamia Nagar**
* **Centre for Civil Aviation Training (CCAT), ND**

**(Approved by DGCA)**

* BT in Aircraft Maintenance Engg Rs. 85,000/annum
* BT in Aeronautical Engg Rs.79,000/annum
* BT in Aircraft Maintenance Engg. Rs.85,000/annum

* **Hotel Management and food Technology**
* Diploma in hotel management (NIMS University…Shobha Nagar. Jaipur, 09413333140,)
* Bachelor in hotel management (………………………..……..do……………………………………………..)
* PhD in hotel management-------(…………………………..……do…………………………………………….)
* Catering Technology--------------(……………………,,……..….do….…………………………………………)
* Tourism and Travel---------------(….………………………………do……………………………………………)
* Food Technology-------------------(………………………………….do….……………………………………….)
* **Advertising, communications & events**
* **BBA**
* **Animation**
* **Study abroad (foreign destination)**

**Architecture.**

* A dream of drawing and creating over building sites, making models, designing…. If these are doing the things and getting away with calling it work, **ARCHTECTURE** might just be the profession for you.
* As children some of the first drawings we make are the pictures of homes.
* As adults some of the dreams we nurture most is that of making a home.
* Housing has been and will always remain one of the most significant aspect of our lives.
* With this comes the importance of people that gives shape to these dreams--**Architects**
* An Architect mainly deals with the planning, design and oversight of a building and the site surrounding it.
* They are well equipped with information on all building regulations, design aspect and other technicalities of making a home.
* Architecture as a profession is an equal blend of creativity and technicality.
* It is important for those who want to pursue architecture to really be sure that they have the aptitude and interest for it.
* Interest in designing and sketching, having passion enough to commit to the task and dreaming are some of the important attributes an aspiring architect must possess.

**The fundamentals**

* 10+2 with Math as one of the subjects.
* An aggregate of 50% marks is a criteria to be able to appear for the aptitude test called the National Aptitude Test in Architecture (NATA).
* This test measures the drawing and observation skills, sense of proportion, aesthetic sensitivity, critical thinking ability of the applicant that have been acquired over a long period of time and that are related to the field of architecture.
* Based on the scores, a National Council helps placed students in their preferred colleges
* The 5 year Bachelor degree is divided into 10 semesters that cover all the technical aspects of building design and construction.
* Aside of this, students also get to choose subject aspect of building such as interiors, project management, architectural journalism, Landscape etc as an elective.
* The final year of the course (9th and 10th semesters) is dedicated to the student’s final thesis paper and practical training under a practicing architect.

**Career prospect**

* The successful completion of this degree enables a student to get registered as an architect under the Council of Architect (CoA).
* Anny architect registered under the CoA is eligible to start practice either individually or by joining an already existing firm.
* There are also private-run institutions that offer diploma courses in architecture. However one has to be aware that only candidates passing out of institutes and colleges recognized by the CoA are eligible for registration as an architect.
* There are myriad of options to choose from at the Master’s level.
* The common ones are urban design, landscape architecture and interior design.
* There are less conventional subjects too which many students choose from such as;

Product design, Photography, architectural journalism, design management, design for retail experience, etc.

* It is said that “Architecture of any place is reflection of its people, culture and progress.

**College offering B.Arch.**

* School of planning and Architecture, JNTU, Masab Tank.
* Church of South India Institute of Technology (CSIIT), Secundrabad
* SVCA, Madha pur, Hyderabad.
* **School of Planning and Architecture, Delhi.**
* RV College, Bagalore.
* Sir JJ College, Mumbai.
* Amati University, Chattes Garh, Raipur.
* IIT Kharakpur, Tiruchirappalli, Nagpur, Ranchi, Roorkee, Rourkela,
* Malviya National Institute of Technology, Jaipur
* Indian Institute of Engineering Science and Technology, Howrah
* Maulana Azad Institute of Technology, Bhopal
* And many more
* Hmr Institute of Technology & Management, Delhi (private)
* MBS School of Planning & Architecture, Delhi (Private)
* Vastu Kala Academy College of Architecture and interior Design, Delhi (private)
* School of Planning & Architecture, Delhi (Public College
* University School of Architecture and planning, New Delhi (Private)

**B. Arch admission process**

* In order to seek admission in B. Arch course, a candidate is required to appear for the NATA exam (National Aptitude test for Architecture) which is conducted by the Council of Architecture (CoA) to screen the candidates for selection.he
* Once the NATA score is out, states conduct a counseling process where on the basis of candidate’s rank, he/she is allotted a seat in any of top architecture colleges in India.
* Different States and Colleges may also follow a separate admission process.

**Architecture of any place is a reflection of its people, culture and progress. Today, as we progress into a time of real estate and construction boom, increasing number of people are being able to afford homes. Architects can be assured to have their hands and pockets full for a long time to come.**

**Current research scope in science**

Students intending to pursue PhD programmes in science and engineering have a wide range of opportunities in India today’

* over th last decade, there has been a significant growth in the number of programmes that provide support for students to pursue research degrees.
* Entry to research programmes is facilitated when students qualify through the CSIRNET and GATE examinations, which are conducted on all India basis.
* Opportunities in pure sciences have grown in recent years with the establishment of five Indian Institutes of Science, viz;
* Education and Research located at Pune, Kolkata, Mohali, Bhopal and Thiruvananthapuram.
* The creation of several new IITs and Central Universities has also expanded available research opportunities.
* In addition to universities, both state and central, a large number of National laboratories of the Council of Scientific and Industrial Research, Department of Biotechnology and Department of Science and Technology, admit a number of research students every year.
* Employment opportunities for students who acquire PhD degree are also growing since there is a substantial increase in the number of academic faculty positions, which are available across the country.
* The introduction of DST-INSPIRE Faculty Fellowship Programme and the UGC’s Faculty Recharge Initiative provide avenue for post-PhD employment.
* Research areas that appear to be particularly attractive for the future lie at the interface of multiple disciplines.
* Students obtaining Bachelor’s and Master’s degree in a specific subject have a great opportunity to migrate to these inter-disciplinary areas.
* As an example the Indian Institute of Science at Bangalore provides admission to inter-disciplinary programmes in the areas of mathematical biology, bioengineering, nanoscience and engineering and energy studies.
* Several rapid expanding areas like neuroscience, earth science and chemical and systems biology can accommodate students from diverse branches of science, engineering and medicine.

**Industry view**

* Traditionally the sectors most active in Research & Development in India have been pharmaceutical, fine chemical and the automotive sector. However, now there is a broader interest across many sectors—from machine tools and cement to electronics and healthcare. There has been rapid growth in multinational R&D labs based in India, along with their Indian counterparts. The number of students wanting to pursue PhD is increasing. This is reflective of the opportunities available for those with a PhD qualification.

**.**

**Computer Applications**

**Master of Computer Applications, MCA, (Delhi University);**

* **Duration**: 2 years
* **Eligibility**:
* Any Bachelor degree, with at least one paper in
* Mathematical sciences (mathematics, computer science, statistics, operational research), under annual mode
* At least 2 papers in mathematical sciences (mathematics, computer science, statistics, operational research) in semester mode or an equivalent degree.
* At least 60% marks in aggregate at graduation level.
* Candidates who are appearing in final year examination are also eligible to apply.

**M.Sc. Computer Science (Delhi University);**

* **Duration:** 2 years
* **Eligibility:**
* B.Sc. applied Physical science with mathematics and computer science,
* B.Sc. (general) mathematical sciences(10+2+3) with mathematics and computer science from Delhi University or at least 6papers in computer science and 2 papers in mathematics under semester system.
* More details and Form on;
* Website; http://cs.du.ac.in/

**Want to get Innovative?**

Cluster Innovation Centre (CIC) [www.cic.du.ac.in](http://www.cic.du.ac.in) or www.du.ac.in

UG admissions. (B.Tech; BS innovation with Math; B.Tech. Humanities)

A flagship centre of university of Delhi started in 2011, with the aim of inter linking academia, society and industry through innovative activities offer undergraduate programmes B.Tech; BS innovation with Mathematics; and IT and B.Tech humanities (under Meta College concept)

Students enrolled in any of the regular courses at the University are eligible to apply for admission to the B.Tech/BS innovation in Mathematics and IT.

To apply for B.Tech. humanities, a student needs to be enrolled in any programme of study in any college, School of Open learning or Non-Collegiate Women’s Education board. The enterence examination forms are available since mid June of the academic session.

Admission to these courses is through a written exam followed by an Interview of the short listed students. Forms can be taken from CIC or downloaded from the web site.

**Petroleum Engineer**

Petroleum Engineering is a discipline concerned with the surface activities related to the production of hydrocarbons—which can be either crude oilor natural gas.

These are the activities within the upstream sector of the oil and gas industry that includes exploration for hydrocarbons.

Petroleum Engineering is broadly consists of different areas such as drilling, reservoir and production stream.

Drilling deals with designing and implementing procedures to drill wells as safely and economically as possible, and depending on its purpose. It may be used for analyzing hydrocarbon pools (major fossils such as coal, petroleum and natural gas are hydrocarbons).

Reservoir Engineering deals with study of such pools and work out on ways to utilize it.

Production Engineering comes into play after the reservoir has been understood and wells have been drilled and hydrocarbon begins to flow.

An important challenge facing the profession is high risk in investment under high degree of uncertainty in oil and gas reservoirs.

Qualification: PCM in class 11th and 12th.

Test: All India Entrance test such as JEE

After graduation: M. Tech and later Ph.D

**Institutes and URLS:**

* Indian School of Mines
* Pandit Deendayal Petroleum University, Gandhi Nagar ([www.pdpu.ac.in](http://www.pdpu.ac.in))
* Maharashtra Institute of Technology, Pune ([www.mitpune.com](http://www.mitpune.com))
* University of Petroleum and Energy Studies, Dehradun ([www.upes.ac.in](http://www.upes.ac.in))
* Rajiv Gandhi Institute of Petroleum Technology, Rae Bareli ([www.rgipt.in](http://www.rgipt.in))
* CSIR-Indian Institute of Petroleum, Dehradun ([www.iip.res.in](http://www.iip.res.in))
* Dibrugarh University, Assam ([www.dibru.ac.in/page.php?cat=Deparment](http://www.dibru.ac.in/page.php?cat=Deparment) &id=Petrolem%20Technology)

**Pros and cons:**

* The job is challenging
* Long working hours of shore: 7A.M. to 8.30 P.M.
* Exposure to best-in-class technology
* High Salary (1.5 times more than that his counterparts in other core sectors. Those with added skills 2-3 times as much their professional growth is very fast)
* Wide spectrum of activities.
* Work in remote locations
* Jobs are concentrated in certain parts of the world.
* Physically strenuous.

Skill/traits

* Job related to data processing and interpretations are done with the help of state-of-the-art software running on sophisticated hardware.
* Hence one is required to be technologically savvy.
* Drilling involves dealing with subsurface conditions of pressure and temperature and requires high skill with machinery and related judgment.

**To be a successful petroleum engineer, one should have knowledge of geology, geophysics, reservoir engineering and management, and be ready to work in synergy.**

**Nutritionist**

* Nutrition is the science of food, nutritionist and their impact on health.
* Nutritionists are the experts in food science, technology, therapeutic diets and public health issues.
* A nutritionist studies food from the time of harvest till it is consumed
* They also carry out qualitative analyses of food being consumed.
* With changing lifestyle the demand for trained and qualified nutritionist has increased many folds in different avenues such as research, education, hospitals and first-moving-consumer-goods companies.
* Food companies have nutrition division where nutritionists are involved in multiple projects like providing inputs for product innovation, coordinating and participating in the cross-functional team meetings, supporting and driving improvement decisions.
* School health nutritionist is another upcoming career.
* Food journalism to review the various cuisines from the health point of view is also catching on.
* Nutritionists could even be hired for gyms and health care centres.

Qualification:

* Home science as a subject in class Xi and XII,
* B.Sc home science or any stream in science.
* It can be followed with a master’s in home science.
* Preference is given to candidates with science background in XII.

**Skills/traits**

* Updated knowledge on current trends in nutrition, health and wellness.
* Knowledge of food laws.
* Technical knowledge the fundamental of nutrition, physiology and foods science.
* Good interpersonal skills.
* Good writing skills for producing reports, leaflets, presentation etc.
* Basic knowledge of human psychology.
* Research-oriented mind.

**Duty hours**

* Working as a nutritionist in a multinational company is very different from the usual hospital set up in terms of delivery and expectations.
* The schedule is similar to a marketing/technical personnel’s routine which can beyond the usual nine hours of work, depending on the projects one is involved in.

**Pay**

* Fresh nutritionist Rs. 15000/= to 20,000/=
* Those with a Master’s degree in nutrition or Home Science can expect a higher pay package ranging between Rs.2.5 lakh—7 lakh per annum.
* The salaries get higher with experience.

**Institutes and URLS**

* Institute of Home Economics and Lady Irwin College, Delhi (du.com.ladyirwin.edu.in)
* Mount Carmel College, Bangalore (mountcarmelcollegeblr.co.in)
* University of Mumbai ([www.mu.ac.in](http://www.mu.ac.in)).
* Osmania University, Hyderabad ([www.osmaniaac.in](http://www.osmaniaac.in))

**Pros and cons**

* Advise people to live healthy
* Wider scope due to increased awareness in cities
* New learning opportunities everyday while working In a cross functional team set-up
* If attached with a hospital, work in shifts and sometimes required to do night duties.

**Time has come when most food companies will appreciate the value of a skilled Nutritionist.**

**CAT aspirants should make planned efforts to maximize their chances of success**

The common admission test (CAT) is a computer based test held in India… the Indian Institute of Management (IIMs) started this exam and use the test for selecting students for their Business Administration Programs. The test is conducted every year by one of the IIMs based on the policy of rotation.

* CAT aspirants should make planned efforts to maximize their chances of cracking it.
* The first task of any aspirant is to complete the basics in all the test areas at the earliest possible but preferably not later than 30 days before they take the CAT.

**Basics include**

**Quantitative Ability:**

Quant:

* arithmetic, basic algebra, geometry and mensuration, and modern maths

Data Interpretation:

* Tables, line, bar and pie charts, routes and networks etc.
* After the basics students should focus on solving questions that require application of the knowledge under severe time pressure.
* They should also practice to built skills in using alternative methods to solve questions like option judging, elimination of unlikely options, substitution of numerical values etc.
* They should also build speed by solving questions using mental calculations and visual observation.

**Verbal ability**

Logical Reasoning:

* Calendars, clocks, cubes, syllogisms, Conditional Statements, Venn Diagrams, Maxima-Minima, Binary Logic, Games and Tournaments, Logic Puzzles, etc.

**English Grammar basics:**

* Reading, comprehension (RC)- reading on various different subjects on line.
* Vocabulary: consulting the dictionary regularly to know the contextual usage of unfamiliar words/usage.
* Data interpretation and logical reasoning areas are skill-intensive.
* Hence practice and more practice will help you to sharpen your skills.
* Verbal areas require you to have strong fundamentals in grammar.
* A good vocabulary and a varied reading habit are a must to do well in RC.
* This is also an area where you may get into trouble due to more wrong answers and negative marks, so you have to be on your guard.
* Once your basics are more or less in place, you should take plenty of mock tests that are similar to the CAT and are taken by a large number of students.

**Mock tests play a crucial role in**

* Understanding your relative strengths and weaknesses vis-à-vis other test takersso that you can work on the same and improve.
* Fine tuning your time management and question identification skills that help you to attempt maximum possible questions.
* Understanding the reasons behind your mistakes so that you do not repeat these again.
* Developing stamina and temperament for a 140-minute computer based CAT.
* Use the last one month before the CAT to take and thoroughly analyze your performance in each mock test so that you are ready to take the actual test confidently.

**On line course for free**

* [www.courser,org](http://www.courser,org)
* [www.udacity.com](http://www.udacity.com)
* [www.edx.org](http://www.edx.org)
* [www.ietsintern.com](http://www.ietsintern.com) (intern in the field of your choice)
* [www.hellointern.com](http://www.hellointern.com) (intern in the field of your choice)

Gap year

* Taking a year off gives the freedom to experience different fields.
* Make a list of all the things you find interesting and priorities.
* Make a proper schedule for the day for maximum utilization of time.
* Join an online course for free.
* For intern ship opportunities visit any of the above web site.
* Pursue a hobby of your choice.
* Travel and meet the people from varied background.

**CMAT: THE SECOND MOST IMPORTANT TEST AFTER CAT**

* The common Management Admission Test (**CMAT**) conducted by All India Council for Technical Education, has become the second most important test after the CAT for MBA aspirants.
* First conducted in Feb, 2012 CMAT is a computer based multiple-choice, objective-type test that takes place twice a year. As per the latest XAT exam pattern, the exam will be on line based with a time period of 3.5 hours. From academic year 2020-21 onwards, the CMAT exam will be conducted only once a year in January.
* CMAT has replaced a large number of state entrance tests in states such as U.P. (UPSEE), Kerala, Maharashtra (MCET), Rajasthan (RMAT) etc. scores will be used by more than 2000 B-schools in India including top b-schools like Jamnalal Bajaj, Mumbai.
* CMAT is a 180-minute test having 100 questions divided into 4 sections;

1. Legal reasoning
2. Verbal ability
3. Numerical ability- data interpretation
4. General awareness

* Each section includes 25 questions, each with 4 options, the right answer will get you 4 marks while 1 mark is deducted for each wrong answer.
* While CMAT syllabus is similar to CAT, except general awareness.
* It is perceived to be relatively easier test than the latter.
* Good preparation for general awareness is a must to get a good score.

**Opportunities in the Insurance Sector**

**Current trends in the insurance Sector:**

* According to the Insurance regulatory and development Authority, the premium collected by Indian Insurance increased substantially during last couple of years.
* The Indian insurance industry is bifurcated into many segments, due to which there is an abundance of jobs for graduates.
* It has 52 insurance companies, of which24 are in “Life Insurance” business 28 are non-life insurer.
* Stakeholders in the market include agent (individual and corporate), brokers, surveyors and third party administrators serving health insurance claims.
* Additionally with various innovations catering to the market need, newer jobs are constantly on offer.
* For instance, traditionally, the areas covered under insurance included ,life insurance, pensions and education plans for children.
* However, people can now insure their weddings (against cancellation) as well.
* Beside core insurance functions, there are various job opportunities for fresh candidate in areas such as sale, operations, IT and finance.
* Opportunities that require candidate to identify new channels for expanding insurance and strengthening the existing channels also exist.
* A bachelor’s degree is a minimum requirement to be eligible for insurance kob in India.
* More importantly what companies look for in graduates is a knack to sell.
* Most companies however, conduct an orientation for fresh recruits to acquaint them with how the industry functions and train new employees in the fundamental skillsthey would need on the job.

**Industrial Training Institutes (ITI)**

ITI Courses available in Delhi.

1. Carpenter ….. I year, VIII pass,14—40 yrs. (8 institutes)

* Shadra (vivek vihar),
* Malviya Nagar
* Nizam ud din
* Khichripur
* Nand Nagri
* Pua
* Tilak Nagar
* Subzi Mandi

1. Computer operator and Programming assistant …. 1 year (30 institutes)

* Don Bosco, okhla, jamia Nagar, 011-26838121,
* Akshine Industrial Training Centre, 1449/2, 100 feet Road, Durga Puri Shadra
* Baba Saheb Ambedkar Technical Education Society, ITC, Vikas Puri, plot No.13- B.Bodhella Village, Vikaspuri, 011-28532901, 28532959.
* Ch. Brraham Prakash ITI, Jafferpur
* Govt ITI, Khichripur
* ITI Malviya Nagar
* ITI Nand Nagri
* ITI Nizam ud din
* ITI Pusa, ITI Tilak Nagar,
* And many more

1. Cutting and sewing …. 1 year (46 institutes)

* Anurag Industrial Training; Arwachin Bharti Bhawan Sen Sec School, C-Block, vivek Vihar
* Asha Sadan Cutting and Tailoring Centre; najaf Garh, ND-43
* Ch. Brahm prakash ITI Jafferpur
* ITI (w) Morigate
* ITI (w) Water Tank; Near Water Tank, Tilak Nagar; 011-25995158, 25997035
* ITI Jahangirpuri
* ITI Khichripur
* ITI Malviya Nagar
* ITI Nand Nagri
* ITI Nizam ud din , Pusa. Shadra, Subzi Mandi,
* Tilak Nagar,
* Many more

1. Draughtsman civil …. 2 years

* 17 Institutes

1. Draughtsman mechanical…. 2 years

* 11 Institutes

1. Electrician …. 2 years (20 institutes), X pass science, 14-40 years

* Don Bosco
* Ch. Brahm Prakash, Jaffarpur
* CRPF Industrial training Centre, CRRF Campus, Wazirabad, north East Delhi-94.
* BABA Sahib ambedkar Technical Education Society, vikaspuri
* Delhi Police Industrial Training Centre, Wazirabad, ND.
* DN Lal Sharda Private Industrial Training Institute, Near Metro Pillar 860, Dwarka Sector-16, ND.
* ITI Jahangirpuri, Khichripur, Malvia Nagar, Nand Nagri, Nizam ud din, Pusa, Shadra, Sabzi Mandi, Tilak Nagar, Narela,
* Many more.

1. Electronic Mechanic.. 2 years, (19 Institute)

* Govt Industrial Training Institute(W) Morigate
* ITI Jahangirpuri, Khichripur, Nand Nagri, Nizam ud din, Pusa, Dhadra, Tilak nagar,
* Many more.

1. Fitter …. 2 years (13 institutes)

* ITI Nizam ud din, Shadra, jahangirpuri, Khichripur, Malvia Nagar, Nand Nagri, Pusa, shadra, Sabzi Mandi, Tilak Nagar, narela,
* And many more.

1. Foundry Man …. 1 year (2 institute)

* Nizam ud din , shadra

1. Information technology and Electronics system maintenance … 2 years, (1 institute)

DAV Industrial Training Centre, 5A/15, Main Najafgarh Road, Opposite Police Station, Tilak Nagar

1. Health Sanitary Inspector …. 1 year (7 institutes)

* Akashine Industrial Training Centre, 1449/2 Main 100 feet Road, Durgapuri, Shadra.
* Baba sahib Ambedkar Tech Edu Society ITC Vikaspuri
* DAV Industrial Training Centre 5A/15 Main Najafgarh Road, opposite Police Station, Tilak Nagar
* Delhi Institute of Industrial Training Centre, Nangali Poona, ND
* MRS Industrial Training Centre, Khadipur, Village Khadipur
* National Industrial Training Centre, Najafgarh, 30-34 Sewak Nagar, Uttam nagar, Najafgarh, 011-25343737, 011-65473376
* Sarvodya Industrial training Centre, 1449/2, durgapuri, shadra

1. Instrument Mechanic 2 years (8 institutes)

* Don Bosco
* ITI Khiripur, Malviya Nagar, Nand Nagri, Nizam ud din, Pusa, Shadra, Subzi Mandi

1. Craftsman Food Production General …. 1 year (2 institutes)

* Cradle Industrial Training Centre, 988/2 Mansa Enclave, New Oberoi Farm, Kapashera, South West Delhi
* Gouri Food Craft Industrial Training Centre, Plot No. 456- Near Hanuman Mandir, Bharthal Bihwasan, ND-110037, 011-64643111, 64736222

1. Dental lab Technician …. 2 years (2 institutes)

* Baba sahib Ambedkar Technical Education Society ITC Vikaspuri, Plot No. 13-B Bodhella Village, Vikaspuri ND-18, 011-28532901, 011-28532959
* ITI Narela

1. Desk Top Publishing Operator … 1 year (2 institutes)

* NSIC Technology Service Centre, Okhla ndustrial Estate,Phase II, Okhla ND-20, 011-26921562, 011-24522789
* Veer Savarkar Basic Training Centre

1. Fashion technology …. 1 year (only one Institute)

* Veer Savarkar Basic Training Centre, Pusa, 011-25842952, 011-25842762.

1. Hair and Skin Care …. I year (4 institutes)

* ITI (W) Morigate
* ITI (W) Water Tank
* Jijabai Training Institute for Women, August Karanti Marg, Srifort, Near Srifort Auditorium, Khel gaon Marg, ND-49, 011-26491842, 011-26494358
* Sampuna Industrial Traing Centre, Amar Jyoti Colony, Bawana Road, ND-85

1. Library and Information science …. 6 months (2 institutes)

* Delhi Institute of Industrial Training Centre, Nangali Poona, ND
* National Industrial training Centre, Najafgarh,, 30-34 Sewak Nagar, Uttam Nagar,Najafgarh,ND-59., 011-25343737, 011-65473376

1. Mechanist …. 2 years (8 institutes)

* ITI Jahangirpuri, Malviya Nagar, NandNagri, Nizam ud din, Pusa, Shadra, Tilak Nagar,
* NSIC Technical centre, Okhla Industrial Estate phase III, okhla, 011-26921562, 011-24522789

1. Mechanist Grinder …. 2 years (3 institutes)

* Don Bosco
* ITI Nizam ud din, Shadra

1. Mechanic Motor Vehicle …. 2 years (14 institutes)

* ITI Jahangirpuri, khichripur, Nand Nagri, nizam ud din, Pusa, Shadra, Subzi Mandi, Tilak Nagar,
* Don Bosco
* CRPF Industrial Training Centre, CRPF campus, Wazirabad,
* Delhi Police Industrial Training Centre, Wazirabad, ND
* And others

1. Mechanic Diesel …. 1 year (3 institutes)

* ITI Nizam ud din, Pusa and Shadra

1. Mechanic Radio and Television …. 2 years (6 institutes)

* ITI Nizam ud din, Pusa, Shadra,Subzi Mandi,
* Sri Guru Tegh Bahadur Industrial Training Centre,
* CRPF Industrial Training Centre.

1. Mechanic Refrigeration and Air Conditioner…. 2 years (17 institutions)

* Don Bosco
* Baba Saheb Ambedkar, Vikaspuri
* Ch. Brahm Prakash ITI Jafferpur, 011-250 12141, 011-250 25 177
* CRPF NDUSTRIAL Training Centre
* Delhi Police Industrial Training Centre
* ITI Khichripur, Malviya Nagag, Nand Nagri, Nizam ud din, Pusa, Shadra, Sabzi Mandi, Tilak Nagar, Narela,
* Sri Guru Tegh Bahadur Industrial training Centre

1. Mechanic Tractor …. 1 year (5 institutes)

* ITI Jahagirpuri, Nizam ud din, Pusa, Shadra, Narela,

1. Moulder …. 1 year (1 institute)

* ITI Pusa

1. Painter General …. 2 years (11 institutes)

* Ch. Brahm Prakash, Jafferpur 011-25012141, 011-25025177
* ITI Jahangirpuri, Khichripur, Malviya Nagar, Nand Nagri, Nizam ud din, Pusa, Shadra, Subzi Mandi,Tilak Nagar, Narela.

1. Pattern Maker …. 2 years (3 institutes)

* ITI Nizam ud din, Pusa, Shadra

1. Digital Photographer …. 2 years (2 institutes)

* ITI Jahangirpuri
* Multipurpose Training Centre for Deaf Industrial Training Centre, 12 and 13, Special Institutional Area, Shaheed Jeet Singh Marg, Near JNU, South Delhi-67

1. Plastic Processing Operator …. 1 year (2 institutes)

* ITI Khichripur, Pusa.

1. Physiotherapy Technician …. 1 year (1 institute)

* ITI Najafgarh

1. Plumber …. 1 year (8 institutes)

* Ch. Braham Prakash ITI Jafferpur
* ITI Jahangirpuri, ITI Khichripur, Nand Nagri, Nizamuddin, Shadra, Tilak Nagar, Narela

1. Radiology Technician ….2 years (1 innstitute)

* ITI Njafgarh

1. Secretarial practice …. 1 year (4 institutes)

* ITI Nand Nagri,
* Jijabai ITI for Women
* Swami Sivanand Memorial Institute of Fine Arts and Craft, Road No.31, East Avenue, Punjabi Bagh NS-26, 01125103555

1. Sheet Metal Worker …. 1 year (1 institute)

* ITI Pusa

1. Stenography English …. 1 year (18 institutes)

* Ch. Braham Prakash ITI Jafferpur
* ITI (W) Morigate
* ITI (W) Water Tank
* Jijabai ITI (W)
* NDMC (W) Technical Institute
* ITI Jahangirpuri, Malviya nagar, Nizamuddin, Pusa, Shadra, Subzi Mandi, Tilak nagar,
* Sri Guru Teg Bahadur IT Centre
* Lala Hansraj Gupta ITI Narela
* Sulabh International Training Centre, RZ-83, Sulabh Bhawan, Mahavir Enclave, West Delhi- 45

1. Stenography Hindi …. 1 year (8 institutes)

* Ch. Brahm Pakash, ITI Khichripur,ITI Nizamuddin, pusa, Shadra, Jijabai,
* NDMC (W)
* Swami Sivanand Mwmorial Institute of Fine Arts and Crafts.

1. Steward …. 1 year (2 institutes)

* Cradle Industrial Training Centre, 988/2 Mansa Enclave, Near Oberoi Farm, Kapashera, South West Delhi-37.
* Craftsman Food Production General, 10th pass, 14-40 years

1. Surveyor …. 2 years (1 institutes)

* ITI Pusa

1. **Tool and Die Maker Dies and moulds …. 3 years (3 institutes)**

* ITI Nizamuddin, Pusa, Shadra

1. **Tool and Die Maker Press Tools Jigs and Fixtures …. 3 years (2 institutes)**

* ITI Nand Nagri, Subzi Mandi,

1. **Turner …. 2 years (12 institutes)**

* Don Bosco
* ITI Jahangirpuri, Khichripur, Malviya Nagar, Nand Nagri, Nizmuddin, Pusa, Shadra,Subzi Mandi, Tilak Nagar, Narla,
* NSCI Technology Service Centre, Okhla Industrial Estate Phase III, Okhla, 011-26921562, 011-24522789

1. Welder gas Electric …. 1 year (11 institutions)

* CRPF Industrial Training Centre
* Delhi Police Industrial Training Centre
* ITI Jahangirpuri, Malviya Nagar, Nand Nagri, Nizamuddin, Pusa, Shadra, Subzi Mandi, Tilak Nagar,Narela.

1. Wireman …. 2 years (8 institutes)

* ITI Khichripur,Malviya Nagar, Nand Nagri, Nizamuddin, Pusa, shadra, Subbzi Mandi, Narela.

1. Information Technology and Electronic System Maintenance.
2. Production and Manufacturing Sector

**One year Engineering Trades**

1. Architectural assistant.
2. Auto Electrician.
3. Automotive body Repair.
4. Computer Hardware and Networking.
5. Dent Beating and Spray painting.
6. Interior Decorating and Designing.
7. Plastic Processing Operator.
8. Scooter and Auto-cycle Mechanic.
9. Steel Fabricator.

**One year Non-Engineering Trades**

1. Baker & confectionaries.
2. Commercial Art.
3. Craftsman Food Production.
4. Digital Photography.
5. Dress Designing.
6. Dress Making.
7. Hospital House Keeping.
8. Office Assistant cum Computer operator.

**PHONE NUMBERS and LOCATIONS OF GOVT INDUSTRIAL TRAINING INSTITUTIONS, DELHI.**

There are 19 Government ITI including Hastsal Extention Centre and Muti Sectorial Development Plan (for minority women only at ITI Nand Nagri) **having 10281 seats** in 45 different trades affiliated with National Council for Vocational Training (NCVT) and State Council for Vocational Training (SCVT).

1. **Ch. Braham Prakash, Jaffarpur, 011-28012141, 28013519, 25318161,** [**itijaffarpur2010@gmail.com**](mailto:itijaffarpur2010@gmail.com) **,** [**itijaff.delhi@nic.in**](mailto:itijaff.delhi@nic.in) **,** [**http://itijaffarpur.delhi.gov.in**](http://itijaffarpur.delhi.gov.in)
2. **Dr. H. J. Bhaba ITI, Khichripur, Mayur Vihar, 011-22753998, 22750621,** [**hjbhabhaiti.delhi@yahoo.co.in**](mailto:hjbhabhaiti.delhi@yahoo.co.in) **,** [**www.hjbhabhaiti.delhi.gov.in**](http://www.hjbhabhaiti.delhi.gov.in)
3. **ITI, Malviya Nagar— 011-26687375, 011-26682049,** [**itimvnaar@yahoo.co.in**](mailto:itimvnaar@yahoo.co.in) **;** [**itimn.delhi@gov.in**](mailto:itimn.delhi@gov.in)
4. **ITI for women, Nand Nagri, Near DTC Bus Depot, Delhi-93—011-22581299,22134850;** [**itinandnagri@yahoo.co.in**](mailto:itinandnagri@yahoo.co.in) **;** [**www.itinn.delhi.gov.in**](http://www.itinn.delhi.gov.in)
5. **Nizam ud din—Arab ki Sarai—011-24359531, 24351667,** [**itiaks2011@gmail.com**](mailto:itiaks2011@gmail.com)**;** [**itiaks.delhi@gov.in**](mailto:itiaks.delhi@gov.in)**; website:** [**www.itiaks.delhi.gov.in**](http://www.itiaks.delhi.gov.in)
6. **ITI, Pusa Campus,—011-25842833, 011-25841477,** [**itipusa@hotmail.com**](mailto:itipusa@hotmail.com)**;** [**itipusa.delhi@gov.in**](mailto:itipusa.delhi@gov.in)**; website:** [**www.itipusa.delhi.gov.in**](http://www.itipusa.delhi.gov.in)
7. **ITI Shadra, Near Metro Station Jhilmil Colony. 011-22150343, 22168727;** [**itishahdara.delhi@nic.in**](mailto:itishahdara.delhi@nic.in) **;** [**www.itishahadra.delhi.gov.in**](http://www.itishahadra.delhi.gov.in)
8. **ITI for women (only for women), Tilak Nagar, Near Tilak Nagar Metro Station, 011-25997035, 25995158,** [**itiwtn@rediffmail.com**](mailto:itiwtn@rediffmail.com) **,** [**www.itiwtn.delhi.gov.in**](http://www.itiwtn.delhi.gov.in)
9. **Sir CV Raman ITI, Near Burari Crossing, Dheerpur, Delhi-9, 011-27128082, 011-27608082 011-27608083,** [**www.scvriti.delhi.gov.in**](http://www.scvriti.delhi.gov.in) **;** [**iticvraman.delhi@gmail.com**](mailto:iticvraman.delhi@gmail.com)
10. **Savitri bai Phule ITI for women, Mori Gate, Gokhle Road, Near Metro Station Kashmiri Gate, (for women). 011-23967449,23929889,** [**itimg.delhi@gmail.com**](mailto:itimg.delhi@gmail.com) **,** [**itimgw.delhi@gov.in**](mailto:itimgw.delhi@gov.in) **,** [**www.sbpiti.delhi.gov.in**](http://www.sbpiti.delhi.gov.in)
11. **Jahangir Puri (K-Block)27637928, 27634888,** [**www.itijp.delhi.gov.in**](http://www.itijp.delhi.gov.in) **,** [**pplitijpuri@gmail.com**](mailto:pplitijpuri@gmail.com)
12. **Jail Road. Opposite Tihar Jail, Hari Nagar--28121086, 28122402;** [**itijritijr@yahoo.co.in**](mailto:itijritijr@yahoo.co.in) **,** [**itijr.delhi@gov.in**](mailto:itijr.delhi@gov.in) **, www.itijr.delhi.gov.in**
13. **Lala Hans Raj Gupta ITI, DSIDC Industrial Complex, Narela, Delhi-40., about 5 km from Alipur Border, 27781679, 27782076,** [**itinarela.delhi@gmail.com**](mailto:itinarela.delhi@gmail.com)[**www.lhrgiti.delhi.gov.in**](http://www.lhrgiti.delhi.gov.in)
14. **Veer Savarkar Basic Training Centre, Pusa Road, New Delhi-12, Near Metro station Rajindra Palace, 011-25842952, 25842762,** [**btpusa2007@yahoo.com**](mailto:btpusa2007@yahoo.com)**,** [**www.vsbtc.delhi.gov.in**](http://www.vsbtc.delhi.gov.in) **,** [**vsitibtcpusa2007@gmail.com**](mailto:vsitibtcpusa2007@gmail.com)
15. **ITI, Vivek Vihar, Near Metro Station Jhilmil Colony, Shahadra (W), 011-22165188, 22150343, 22168727,** [**itivivekvihar@gmail.com**](mailto:itivivekvihar@gmail.com) **,** [**itivvw.delhi@gov.in**](mailto:itivvw.delhi@gov.in)[**www.vvwiti.delhi.gov.in**](http://www.vvwiti.delhi.gov.in)
16. **Extension Centre of ITI, Jail Road, Old Employment Exchange Building, Hastsal, ND-59 (W), 011-28121086, 28122402,** [**itijitijr@yahoo.in**](mailto:itijitijr@yahoo.in) **,** [**www.itijr.delhi.gov.in**](http://www.itijr.delhi.gov.in)
17. **ITI Mangole Puri, S- Block, co-ed, Industrial Area, Delhi-83, 011-27918121,27918122,** [**itimgadmission2018@gmail.com**](mailto:itimgadmission2018@gmail.com) **,** [**www.itimanggolpuri.delhi.gov.in**](http://www.itimanggolpuri.delhi.gov.in)
18. **ITI For Women (MSDP), ITI Nand Nagri Campus,Delhi-93, 011-22581299, 22134850;** [**itinandnagri@yahoo.co.in**](mailto:itinandnagri@yahoo.co.in) **;** [**www.itinn.delhi.gov.in**](http://www.itinn.delhi.gov.in)
19. **Jijabai ITI, August Kranti Marg, Srifort industrial/Institutional Area, Sri Fort, Nearest Metro station Green Park, New Delhi-, Internationally Accredited by APASS, Manila,Philippines., 011-26491842, 26494358,** [**itisirifort@yahoo.com**](mailto:itisirifort@yahoo.com) **,** [**www.jbiti.delhi.in**](http://www.jbiti.delhi.in) **,** [**itijijabai.delhi@gov.in**](mailto:itijijabai.delhi@gov.in)

**Prospectus for admission in government ITI is available on line with**

**Department of Training and Technical Education**

* Muni Maya Ram Marg, Peetampura, Delhi-88, Phone: 011-27321023/24, [caoitiadmission@gmail.com](mailto:caoitiadmission@gmail.com)
* Date of start of on-line registration: first week of June
* Last date of registration: third week of June
* Last date of verification and choice filling: third week of June.
* On-line admission address: <http://www.itidelhiadmissions.nic.com>

**Other ITI Institutions**

1. Institute of Basic Business Studies of BTC Pusa Campus, ND-110012, 25842952, 25842762
2. Dy. Apprenticeship Advisor, Pusa, 25841665, 25847560
3. Directorate General of Employment and Training- DGE&T; Shram Shakti Bhawan, Rafi Marg, ND-1, 011-23710446 (Director General/Joint Secretary), [www.dget.nic.in/content/#](http://www.dget.nic.in/content/)
4. KI- Industrial Training Institute (ITI), S-107 Badli Industrial Estate Delhi-42, 011-45689759, 47523333, [ksharma@del2.vsnl.net.in](mailto:ksharma@del2.vsnl.net.in), [ks@bluepeterindia.com](mailto:ks@bluepeterindia.com), [www.ki.iti.com](http://www.ki.iti.com)
5. Sri Guru Teg Bahadur ITI, GT Karnal Road, Near Gurudwara Nanak Piao, Delhi-33., 011-27124670, [sgtbimit@hotmail.com/](mailto:sgtbimit@hotmail.com/) , www.sgtbimit.com
6. Sarvodya ITI, 1449/2, Main 100 ft. Road, Durgapuri extension, Shahdara, 011-22800322, [sarvodyainstitute@yahoo.in/](mailto:sarvodyainstitute@yahoo.in/)
7. Sharda ITI, 189, main road, kakrola village, near Bharat ghar, Metro pillar no.860, (between Dwarka and Dwarka Sec-14 metro station) ND-78, 011-65060170, [info@shardainstitute.com/](mailto:info@shardainstitute.com/), [www.shardainstitute.com](http://www.shardainstitute.com)
8. ITI, Pusa road, Karol Bagh, near Institute of Hotel Management, 011-40131003, [itipusand110012@yahoo.com](mailto:itipusand110012@yahoo.com) , [www.delhi.gov.in](http://www.delhi.gov.in)
9. ITI, DSIDC, Industrial complex, delhi-40, 011-27781679, 27782076,
10. ITI, Jaffarpur Kalan, ND-110073,
11. Sabzi Mandi

**………………………………………………**

**College for Fire Safety Management----100% Job Oriented Training**

**Enquiry: 09871549659**

**……………………………………………………………………………………………………………………**

**Polytechnics in Delhi**

There are dozens of Polytechnic colleges in Delhi. Most of them are the best Polytechnics in India. List of Government Polytechnic and some good private Colleges is given below.

**Government and Private Polytechnic Colleges (all affiliated to BTE—Board of Technical Education)**

1. **Central Delhi;**

* **Delhi Institute of Tool and Engineering** **(Government)**.

Popularly known as DITE (Best for TOOLS and DIE Engineering)

* Address:
* Wazirpur Indutrial Area, New Delhi (011-27006130,2700612927372618)
* Maa Anandmayi Marg(near DJB Watertank)

Block-A, okhla industrial area, PhaseII,ND-20, (011-26388920, 29207304)

* Official website: http;//www.dite.delhi
* Courses;
* **M**.**Tech** –3year course-- (qualification req: BBA, BCA, B.Sc, B.Com, B.A. with 50% marks or PG in any subject with math as a sub in sen.secondary with) admission through GATE, JEE
* **B**.**Tech**, Tool Engineering
* **B.Tech**, Mechatronics (10+2, through JEE rank) (10+2, through JEE rank)
* **Diploma :** Tools and Die making
* **Diploma :** Mechanical Engineering
* **Two years** Certificate course
* **One year** Condensed course
* **Pusa Institute of Technology (Government):** Pusa Institute of Technology formerly known as Posa Polytechnic is as Premier Engineering College in New Delhi, established in 1962. It is affiliated to Board of Technical Education (BTE)
* Automobile Engineering—62 seats—Full Time And Part time
* Civil Engineering—62+48—Full time
* Civil Engineering with specialization in Construction Engineering—62 seats—Full time
* Electrical Engineering—62+48 seats—Full time
* Electronics and Communication Engineering—60 seats—full time
* Printing Technology—62+48 seats—Full time
* Automobile Engineering—60 seats—Part time
* **Sardar Ukil School of Arts.** (**Government**)

1. **East Delhi;**

* Ambedkar Institute of Technology, Geeta Colony, Delhi-31., for **Advanced** **Communication Technology and Research,** 011-21210161 (**Government**)

1. **North Delhi**

* Aryabhat Institute of Technology (**Government**), GT Karnal Road, Near Shakti Nagar, Ashok Vihar, Bilaspur, ND-33, 011-27426263
* Guru Nanak Dev Polytechnic (**Government**), B-10 Main Road Shivalik, Malviya Nagar, ND-17, 011- 65700507.
* Kasturba Polytechnic for women (**Government**), Muni Maya Ram Jain Marg, PremBari Pul, near TV Tower, Pitampura-88., 011-27325252, [kpedu@bol.net.in](mailto:kpedu@bol.net.in)

It was established in 1986 to encourage women to effectively contribute towards economic development. It is housed in a plot area f 37,067.95 squire meter of land. Consists of Academic complex, Hostel Block, Residential Complex, play round and parking area. It offers full time Diploma Course in Hi-tech and emerging areas of technology. It is under the Department of Training and Technical Education. It was originally set up in 1986-87 with the approval of All India Council for technical Education (AICTE) as a guest institute in the Meerabai Polytechnic Campus at Maharani Baugh. It got the best Polytechnic award in Northern India in 2003 by TTTI, Chandigarh. The Institute seeks to place each of its students in an organization/company of great repute.

**Available Courses:**

* **Medical Electronics:** seats 15,
* **Diploma in Public Health and environmental Engineering:** seats 30
* **Diploma in fashion Design:** seats 40
* **Diploma In computer Engineering:** seats 45
* **Diploma in Digital Electronics & Microprocessor Based system designs:** seats-15.

1. **South Delhi**

* BSF Polytechnic
* G.B. Panth Institute of Technology (**Government**)
* Meerabai Institute of Technology (**Government**)

1. **South West Delhi**

* Integrated Institute of Technology (**Government**)
* Rajokri Institute of Technology (**Government**)

1. **Other Government Institutues**

* World Class Skill Centre
* Delhi institute of tool engineering
* Bhai Parmanand Institute of Business Studies.

1. **Private Polytechnic**

* Guru Tegh bahadur Technical Institute.
* Aditya Institute of Technology, New Delhi. **(Private)**
* Chhutu ram Rural Institute of Technology **(Private)**
* Subramaniam Bharti College of Science and Technology **(Private)**
* Delhi Institute of Pharmaceutical Sciences and Research **(Private)**
* International Polytechnic for women **(Private)**
* Jamia Hamdard **(Private)**
* Baba Haridass College of Pharmacy and Technology **(Private)**

**Delhi Polytechnics common Entrance Test 2019 for Diploma Programs**

**DTTE (Department of Training and Technical Education) Delhi, announces Common Entrance Test (cet) for Diploma Courses Admission.**

* Centres for exams will be announced later.
* Apply on line
* Forms available: 01-4-2019 to 30-4-19 till 5 P.M.
* Last date for submission 30-4-2019
* Total number of seats 772
* 12th of 10+2 Vocational Engineering stream/ITI pass outs from outside Delhi are not eligible for admission against the above seats.
* Sate Delhi CET exam—08th and 09th June.
* Only Indian Nationals/ Sponsored candidates are eligible to seek admission.

**Master of trade (Stock brokers)**

* Stock brokers are involved in buying and selling shares for clients for a commission.
* There are some big brokerage firms, however, who do not restrict themselves just to shares. They offer mutual funds, insurances, currencies, and other financial products as well.
* Fresh Graduates/post-graduates get jobs as assistant relationship managers (ARMs) and relationship managers (RSM).
* They are required to be in constant touch with the clients, inform them of market movements and advise them on the amount of risk they should take.
* Becoming a sub-broker or a franchise of a big brokerage company is an option.
* As a sub-broke you will need to deposit a certain amount of money depending on the volumes you plan to handle.
* It is not easy to become a full-fledged broker, as the card which allows you to trade is quite expensive.

**Getting there**

* Most brokerage firms hire ARMs and RMs from noted MBA institutes.
* In addition to your business degree, you could arm yourself with certificates such as National Stock Exchange’s certification in financial markets and the Bombay Stock Exchange certification on derivatives exchange.

**Institutes and ORLS**

* BSE Training Institutes Mumbai ([www.bseindia.com](http://www.bseindia.com))
* National Stock Exchange Mumbai (nseindia.com)
* Institute of Company Secretaries of India, New Delhi ([www.icsi.edu](http://www.icsi.edu))
* Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, ND ([www.icai.org](http://www.icai.org))
* **Skills/traits**
* You should understand the pulse of the Sensex and Nifty.
* Trust and integrity, otherwise you can hurt the client’s prospects and the Company’s reputation.
* You deal with people’s life savings, so giving the right advice is critical.

**Pros and cons**

* The Stock Market is directly connected with economic growth, so higher GDP means higher salaries.
* One mistake can cost clients heavy, so pressure is high.
* The work can affect family life.

**The payoff**

* A relation manager with an MBA in finance can draw 6 lakhs or more depending on the firm.
* Non-finance RMs earn less.
* A good RM can rise to become a team leader, a zonal manager of a branch.

**JOINING THE INDIAN AIR FORCE** (Combined Defense Service Exam)

* Eligibility: Bachelor’s in any stream with Math and Physics in Class 12th.
* No minimum percentage is specified.
* 19-23 years age
* Only men are eligible
* CDS is conducted twice a year (February and August)
* Notification appears on the official UPSC Website (<http://careerairforce.nic.in>) as well as in leading dailies and Employment News

**Flying Officer (Pilot) through Short Service Commission**

* Eligibility: B. Tech. with 60% marks
* 19-23 years
* Only men
* Notification in December and June in Employment News and National Dailies.

**Direct Entry Scheme as a Flying Officer:**

* Eligibility for Flying Officer is Aeronautical Engineers (electronics) is a B.Tech. with 60% marks.
* 18-28 (if married)---18-25(if unmarried)
* Both men and women are eligible.
* Notification in December and June in Employment News and other national Dailies.
* Aeronautical Engineering deals with Developing. Constructing, Designing, Maintaining and Operating missile and military aircrafts.
* Computer technology is used to enhance the learning process
* Aeronautical Engineering also involves the aerospace Engineering dealing with both aspects of Spacecraft and Aircraft

**Aeronautical Engineering**

* Aeronautical Engineering is one of the toughest Engineering course in India. the BE, B.Tech is a 4-year course full time course
* After successful completion of the course students can pursue their career as an Aeronautical Engineer.
* These engineers are then responsible for creating, developing normality in the technological field of space, defence, and aviation.

**Subjects involved in aeronautical Engineering**

* The full time 4-year course comprises of subjects like Material Science, fluid Dynamics, Essential of Propulsion, Structural Analysis, Aerodynamic theory, Material science and so on.
* These students can also get specialization like Navigation Guidance, communication, instrumentation, Methods of Production of products for Rockets, aero planes and Helicopters.

**Qualification Required**

* 10+2 with PCM with at least 50% in each subject.
* JEE for selection in Top IITs

**EXAMAMS REQUIRED TO STUDY IN US**

**SAT**

Introduced in 1926, its name and scoring have changed several times

* **Originally called: Scholastic Aptitude Test,** later
* **Scholastic Assessment Test:**
* **Then SAT reasoning Test,** and now simply the **SAT.**
* It is needed for admission to most US Colleges.
* A few colleges in Singapore and Canada.
* SAT consists of **writing, critical reading,** and **Math.**
* Maximum score for this exam is 2400.
* A separate writing section on 12 is also a part of the exam.
* You can take the SAT as many times as you like and send only your best score.
* To register for SAT visit, [www.collegeboard.com](http://www.collegeboard.com)

**TOEFL**

* **T**est **O**f **E**nglish as a **F**oreign **L**anguage.
* An under graduate and graduate exam neede by almost all students who wish to study abroad.
* Designed to measure the English proficiency of non-English speaking people
* Divided into 3 sections, it tests the reading, listening, writing and speaking skills.
* Although the exam is primarily needed by US universities, many universities in UK and Canada recognize the TOEFL.

**GMAT**

* It stands for **Graduate Management Admission Test.**
* Needed for admission to almost all top business schools.
* It consists of English and Math and test the analytical and logical skills.
* The sections of the exam include verbal and quantitative reasoning, analytical writing and a recently added integrated reasoning section.

**GRE**

* **GRE** stands for **Graduate record Examination.**
* It is needed for admission to most non-business programmes in the US.
* Some institutes in UK (such as London School of Economics) also need the GRE.
* Many business schools around the world have now begun to accept the GRE.
* The section of the exam include xerbal and quantitative reasoning and an analytical writing section. Maximum points for the exam are 340 and most top graduate schools expect candidates to have scores over 320 to be considered for admission (writing section is scored separately for 6). Students can log on to [www.gre.org](http://www.gre.org)

**AP**

* **AP** stands for Advance Placement
* These are the tests that allow a person to get college credit for taking(and passing)the test.
* They are put out by a company called the college Board.
* It is the same company that puts out the **SAT** test.
* A score of 3 or higher is generally considered good and 5 is especially impressive since it is the highest score.
* It comprises university level courses and exams, which can be taken by secondary school students to prepare for university level study in 34 subjects.
* More than 18,000 schools in 115 countries offer the AP courses and exams, where students can take college-level courses while they are still in school.
* They are better prepared for college, especially because they develop critical thinking skills through these courses.
* A student must be under 21 years of age at the time of exam.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………

**Curricular Practical Training (CPT)** lets you take advantage of working full-time in a professional organization during vacations or for a semester or two during your degree closely supervised by teaching faculty.

**Optional Practical Training (OPT)** allows you to work in US for the duration of 12 months in the area of your specialization after the completion of your degree. Students graduating in science, technology, engineering and math(STEM) may extend OPT up to an additional 17 months.

In addition to CPT and OPT, students on the F1 visa are permitted to work on campus for 20 hours per week.

**What is DAIRY Management?**

We love all the things milky, be it ghee, paneer. khoya, butter and various other milky products. So, it is not surprising that India in one of the largest producers in the world.

Whereas the Dairy technology is concerned with obtaining and processing milk and milk products Dairy management involves the principles and processes for managing the dairy industry. Dairy management professionals manage the entire gamut of activities involved in processing milk into diverse products besides its transportation and distribution etc. in recent years, the inclusion of technology and management principles in the dairy sector has made it more professional, setting the stage for dairy management professionals.

* Dairy technology and management courses are offered in many universities (mostly agricultural universities) in the country.
* 0These are designed to equip students with basic knowledge of production, design and management of the industry.
* The curriculum covers areas such as entrepreneurship, involving milk conservation, dairy processing and farm management as well.
* Standalone courses in dairy management are relatively fever.

The principles of dairy management typically are covered in PG level programmes in Dairy engineering and dairy economics.

56.

EDUCATION BEYOND

BOUNDARIES

(CENTRE FOR COACHING AND COUNSELING--CCC)

**56. EDUCATION BEYOND BOUNDRIES**

**(CENTRE FOR COACHING AND COUNSELING--CCC)**

All the minority schools, Urdu medium, aided or private are grappling with a common problem that is poor and lifeless results. There is lack of Muslim representation almost in all sectors, be it education, in services (govt. or private sector), economic leadership or the political leadership.

In the year 2002 education was endorsed as the fundamental right through 86th amendment of constitution. Sachar committee report 2006 shows that the Muslims are at the low level of education along with the low level of quality of it.

* As per the report Muslim graduates were ------------------ 6.3%
* Diploma and certificate holders-------------------------------- 6.8%
* Muslims in IIM------------------------------------------------------ 1.4%
* IIT under-graduate course----------------------------------------1.7%
* IIT post-graduate----------------------------------------------------4%
* Muslims participation in Premier colleges of India,

Under-graduates----------------------------------------------------4%

Post-graduates-------------------------------------------------------2%

MBA courses---------------------------------------------------------1%

* Participation in Top medical colleges--------------------------4%
* State level departments-------------------------------------------6.3%
* Railways---------------------------------------------------------------4.5%
* Banks and RBI--------------------------------------------------------2.2%
* Security agencies(BSF, CRPF, CISF) ----------------------------3.2%
* Postal services------------------------------------------------------5%
* In Universities------------------------------------------------------4.7%
* In central PSUs-----------------------------------------------------3.3%
* State PSUs-----------------------------------------------------------10.8%

In other sectors

2005 2013

* Police-------------------------------------7.63% 6.27%
* IAS----------------------------------------3% 3.32%
* IPS----------------------------------------4% 3.19%
* IFS----------------------------------------- 1.8%

Need to thrust the Muslim Community

The survey conducted by an Educational Trust “MARGINS to MAINSTREAM” reveals some shocking results about the students of Urdu medium schools in “Old Delhi”

* Students were not able to participate in any competitive exam.
* A common problem among the students of various schools is the lack of goal to work towards and a lack of awareness about careers and educational streams.
* “In Old Delhi a 9th class student has no perspective”, whereas in Public schools in New Delhi, a child begins his/her coaching for competitive exams by class 8th or 9th.
* In Old Delhi schools, students are unable to attempt even simple mathematical problems properly.
* A child does not even know that other career options exist apart from medical, engineering or teaching. Only two or three students in a class would mention IAS/IPS or computers as the profession of their choice
* Some were still undecided.
* Influenced by various factors, there is lack of seriousness among the students and lack of responsibility among the teachers.
* Most of the schools either Urdu medium or public schools are grappling with the same problem of low quality results.

It is thus imperative to establish coaching cum information centre as per the needs of Muslim students in order to design a blueprint for their future. Success of such CENTRES rests at the “quality of people” managing such centres. Triumph demands their persistent dedication.

IMPORTENCE OF COACHING CLASSES

To attain a desired objective, coaching classes have become an important part of every student’s life. While the debate about the importance of these classes continues, one cannot deny the fact that coaching classes do come with a set of advantages especially when it comes for preparing for the competitive exams. The purpose of competitive exams is to filter with right aptitude for a said profession. Therefore simply mugging up the study material may not prove to be useful; its importance is to have a strategy in place. Thus a well chartered plan is the need of the day, and this brings us to one of the important advantages of a coaching-class guidelines.

Impact of coaching and monitoring

To coach is to instruct or train and is an effort of enhancing the knowledge; while to be a mentor is to provide counsel or guidance. Coaching involves taking an active role while mentor are more reactive. The practice of coaching in the class-room is one of the most effective ways to bring out the best in students, to develop their talents and strengths, to built skills and confidence and to nurture learning. Students sometimes need an extra push of encouragement to help them thrive. A powerful technique of listening and questioning can provide a myriad of benefits.

An important component of academic coaching is helping students understand how their ‘use of time’ and level of organization or disorganization (paper, space, and technological data) impact their studies.

* Proper guidance is vital for preparing the students for their higher studies.
* Increased reflectivity and clarity of thinking.
* Improved psychological wellbeing and confidence.
* Better problem solving skills.
* Gains in practitioner knowledge and skills.
* Improved practice of sharing.
* Better communication and relationship.
* More positive attitude towards professional and career development.
* Self management and self learning skills.

*The most powerful way that school leaders can make a difference to the learning of their students is by promoting and participating in the professional learning and development of their teachers.*

* Only qualified, experienced and good teachers successfully identify and bring about need of the day. Students’ efforts play an important role in fetching the desired results. The coaching class does not determine the success, the students’ hard work does, an important message to be inculcated among the students to motivate them for their triumph.

VISION

* To establish coaching centers at different places in DELHI and then try to establish gradually, in other cities too, big or small, all over INDIA with an agenda to transform the existing available talents among Muslims and other disadvantaged groups, into the future leaders in all streams and fields through “promotional” education.

OBJECTIVES

* Development of moral values and religious culture.
* To assist in acquiring such a quality of education that is needed to seek admission in various professional courses like medicine, engineering, journalism, law, beside so many others streams.
* To inculcate the scientific temper, rational attitude and logical approach in order to enable the students to become leaders in diverse professions.
* We believe that average IQ of Muslim children is not at the ebb, if compared to the other community children, yet they usually fail to achieve their potential at the higher level of their education. Objective is to remove the barriers through persistent counseling.
* To enhance the skill of employability to an extent that is required to seek employment in govt. and public /corporate sector.
* To guide those who wish to choose self employment, either by choice or compulsion, utilizing the opportunities and facilities available or being provided by the govt. directly or through minority commission/private agency.
* To engage in detecting the avenues those are beneficial for employment of the community youth.
* To engage in activities required to facilitate the objectives and conducive to the set forth
* vision.

Mission:

In keeping with the spirit of vision/objectives, following steps as mission are suggested.

* Endeavor to develop a platform to guide students about the prospects available in different streams in education/vocations.
* To accomplish the proposed design, it is crucially pressing to establish CCC’s in a School premises, so that the students of it and those of the other academic institutions around, may relish the benefits of facility.
* Set out a Survey of existing schools/coaching institutes, private tutors, trusts and societies engaged in academic activity. Such an activity/information will guide to select the talented and the best teachers/tutors from the surrounding area. It will also contribute to measure the degree of academic scenario prevailing in the locality for a possible need based measures.
* Set-up such a CCC preferably in schools located at a strategic area with an easy approach for those pupils residing in and around it.
* If the selected school is equipped with smart-boards (in at least 2 class-rooms initially), it will be an additional advantage.
* The initial level for intervention would be class 6th. Free coaching in 3 subjects will be undertaken to the students of class 6th, 9th and 10th of the school, selected through the criteria set forth by the centre. Counseling cum career counseling will be used as a tool to develop leadership initiatives among the students.
* For a longer lasting life of the centre, nucleus of it demands a self sustaining character. Attempts to make CCC self-sustainable in economic terms are therefore imperative and shall be under taken.
* Constraint as stated above may push the CCC to fix a small amount as fees from the students of other institutions, in order to hold CCC posture straight, on no profit no loss basis.
* It will undertake the responsibility of coaching about an equal number (or so) of scholars from other institutions.
* Coaching of school students will start after half an hour of the school is over.
* Coaching of students of other institutions will commence after the coaching of school students are over.
* All of the students will be treated as adopted children of the centre in order to develop a sense of strong bond for each other.
* Individual profiles of all students and their parents will be made for a better understanding and academic performance of students.
* Case history of all students will essentially be kept for the development of their literacy and related capabilities.
* Assessment of learning style and caliber and subsequent academic, communication and performance skill improvement.
* CCC will undertake different programs/activities for the development of life skills among the students.
* A complete knowledge of talents as recognized by their respective institutions will be collected for its further development/elevation.
* Frequent personality development programs will be held in order to find out the latent talents and perceptions among the students for development
* Undertake Quality Development Program in Schools who ask for the same.
* Conduct Counseling, Career-counseling and Personality Development Program in schools in order to motivate the students for a better future life.
* Regular counseling of students along with their parents will be undertaken.
* Will conduct workshop for parents.
* To guide and prepare the students of class 9th and 10th for selection of stream in class 11th.
* CCC intends to expend every year and make the coaching available till class 12th.
* In following years a strict monitoring during 11th and 12th class for scoring a desired grade required to get admission in the subject/course of their choice.
* Guide the students to get admission in different institutions in and around Delhi as per their score in class 12th.
* Those who fail to get admission in regular classes at college/university, will be guided about the distant-learning programs conducted by different universities.
* Training for the govt. jobs such as staff selection commission, banking, police services and so many others.
* Students who intend to pursue Civil Services and Medical/Engineering should start preparing early. Every student in Class 8th must be very clear about his future plan and start preparing accordingly. The CCC will shoulder their wishes through persistent motivational coaching and guidance. Guide students post 12th class for coaching institutes of repute which are imparting coaching for admission test to medical, engineering and Civil Services.
* Career guidance post graduation.
* Student(s) residing anywhere in the city would avail the complimentary facility of finding a good tutor/coach in their own area of residence.
* Collaboration with other institutions who are working for identical motive.
* Transfer of available information regarding different opportunities given by govt. or private agencies, to the students in time and assist them to get its benefits.
* Vocational guidance post class 12th.
* CCC will distribute literature related to careers and education.
* Will help in all round personality development who may desire so.
* Will help/guide/launch Professional courses in computers to make them eligible for immediate employment.
* Will guide in seeking admission in various ITI Vocational Courses.
* Foreign destination, complete guidance.
* Career counseling shall be a complimentary/charge-less service for all..
* Synchronized shall be the working of all centres through internet.
* To establish Schools, wherever possible for quality Education.

PROBLEM AREAS in Delhi.

1. Hauz Qazi, Lal kuan,koocha Pandit, Shah Gunj, Farash Khana, Ballimaran, Gali QasimJan,

----- Anglo Arabic S.S.School, Fatehpuri Muslim School.

1. Jama-Masjid, Matia Mahal ----- Crescent School
2. Chitli Qabar, Haweli Azam Khan, Suiwalan etc. --- ???
3. Laxxmi Nagar. --- ???
4. Maujpur and the adjacent area, Crescent School, Maujpur.
5. Nizam-ud-din – new Horizon school.
6. Abul fazal Enclave, Shaheen Baugh, -- ???.
7. Batla House, --- ???
8. Okhla Vihar, --- ???
9. Qassabpura, Bara Hindu Rao, --- Shafeeq Mamorial School.
10. Any other area, ???

EXPECTED EXPENDITURE

Non-recurring

1. Installation of 2 smart-boards --------------------------------- Rs. 3,50,000/=
2. Two software ------------------------------------------------------- Rs 2,50,000/=

-------------------------------------

Total -------- Rs. 6,00,000/=

Recurring

1. Remuneration (3 period per day for 2 classes @ 300/=)—1800/= per day
2. i.e per month for 22 days -------------------------- Rs. 36,000/= per month.
3. 10 counseling sessions per month @ 300/= ---Rs, 3,000/= per month.
4. Non-teaching staff ---------------------------------- Rs. 10,000/= per month.
5. Other unforeseen expenses ---------------------- Rs. 5,000/= per month.
6. Office staff --------------------------------------------- Rs. 25,000/= per month.

----------------------------------------------

Total -- Rs. 79,000/= per month.

# Establishment of Coaching Centres

# Anglo Arabic Senior Secondary School ……………………Ajmeri Gate

# Fatehpuri Senior Secondary School ………………… ………... Fatehpuri

# Crescent School ……………………… ……………………….Darya ganj

# Crescent School ……………………………………… ………….Maujpur.

# New Horizon School …………………… ……………………Nizamuddin

# God’s Grace School ……………………………………………...… Okhla

# Rehmani School ……………………………………………………Jogabai

# Ahl-e-Hadees…………………………………………...….Shaheen Baugh

# Shafeeq Memorial School ……………………………..… Bara Hindu Rao

# Mazhar-ul-Islam secondary school ………………………….. Farashkhana

58. Selection of Stream

# Career counseling for making them aware about the variety and diversity of courses and streams to choose from and enable them to prepare to acquire the eligibility requirements for these courses

Choosing the stream after passing class X is a deciding factor for one’s future course of studies. It requires total dedication and concentration in studies from class IX at least.

HUMANITIES

Purpose of studying

* To produce committed, value based and intellectual approach that contributes to the advancement of academics and the fields related to the practical life. Subjects of studies available for study in Humanities
* Teacher (UG and PG)---In subjects such as; History, Civics, Economics, , History, Pol. Sc., English and other languages, Sociology, History;

Avenue of study of history at higher level,

* study of historiography (study of the methods of historians in developing history as an academic discipline)
* historical research methods, study of specific periods

Main specializations

* Archaeology
* Museology
* Archival studies. Most of these courses are offered at PG level. Students specialize in particular object of study and become experts in coin (numismatist), weapon sculpture, deciphering of inscriptions (epigraphist*).*

Employment:

* Archaeologists employed by ASI for about 3600 monuments, museums Research institutes.
* Education---- B.Ed., M.Ed. M.A. (Edu) and research in Education and Education management.
* Administration
* Hotel management and food services.
* Civil services.
* Army, Navy and Air-force.
* Police.
* Private Sector and Industry
* Human resource development
* Tourism industry
* Print media and communication
* Regular under-graduate and post-graduate courses (a complete is compiled separately).
* Foreign destination.
* Civil Services (IAS, IPS, etc.)
* Management (MBA and further studies in India and abroad).
* Journalism, TOI and other Universities
* Graduation and Post-graduation in students’ welfare-- JMI.
* Human Resource Development—JMI, IGNOU
* Tourism Industry
* Travel and Tourism Management (12 months)
* Airfares, Ticketing (6 months)
* Fast Track (3 months) Mob—08130876777, 09810091297 [E-mail—enrol@thecreativacademy.in](mailto:E-mail—enrol@thecreativacademy.in) Web—www.thecreativeacademy.in
* Sports and Sport education (DP.Ed, BP.Ed, MP.Ed, *Delhi, Lucknow* )
* Health care and Gym.
* Food Technology.
* Foreign language, French, German, French, Arabic. Etc.
* Communication and media studies. Selection of subject depends upon interest, aptitude, and inclination of the individual student.
* PG Diploma in managing diamond -jewelry business Duration—1 year (GD Goenka University)

Indian Institute of Tourism Travel Management (IITTM): two-year MBA

Qualification: Graduate, 50% marks, clear entrance test, CAT, CMAT, XAT, GMAT, ATM or IITTM

Tourism and travel: Gwalior and Bhubaneswar

Tourism and leisure services: NOIDA.

Tourism and International Business: Gwalior

COMMERCE

B. Com.

Commerce, better known as, business studies, allows a student in 21st century to understand how business activities influence society and the economy directly or indirectly. “Relevance of undergoing a degree in Commerce remains high as it helps develop student’s intellectual powers by putting him in touch with important principles of everyday life. It helps him become a better economic decision maker and efficient consumer while developing problem solving skills and encouraging creative and critical thinking”.

According to experts, emerging trends in this field of study have bridge the gap between academic and professional degree. “Commerce as a subject cannot exist without practical application and a professional approach”. Very few students enroll themselves in a PG degree course. They either pursue it in the distance education mode or just an additional ‘ornamental’ degree. They prefer to pursue CA/CS/ICAI (CMA) courses. A student with these qualifications has better opportunities than an M.Com, both in professional as well as academic sectors.

Commerce syllabi have undergone transformation in keeping with the global business requirements. It is not just accounting, mathematics economics but management, IT, e-commerce, e-business project work as well as English communication skills that make for a complete curriculum. Many Universities are modifying their syllabi to suit schedules and accounting standards across different countries so that the model is globally accepted. Latest developments in finance, marketing etc. have also been incorporated.

Commerce has options galore for students. Thanks to the economic resurrection post liberalization, sectors like banking, hospitality, retail, travel and tourism, have open jobs opportunities for commerce graduates.

* B.Com (pass)
* B.Com (Hon.)
* B.Com.(tourism, taxation)
* Economics (Hon.)
* Bachelor in Banking and industry.
* Bachelor in Accounting and finance.

Economics:

Delhi based Indian School of Business and Finance (ISBF) affiliated to London School of Economics and Pol. Sc.(LSE)

* B.Sc.(Economics and Finance)—3 years full time (Hons) programme.
* B.Sc. Economics.
* B.Sc. Economics and Management
* B.Sc. Business and Management (www.applyto.isbf.com)
* *The course include*—financial accounting, management and behavioral process, fundamental of tourism, business economics, tourism geography, business statistics, business economics, tourism marketing
* *Employers* -Banks, Brokarage firms, CA firms, Consultants, Audit firms, IT organisations, Ad agencies, Tourism companies, Self run business etc.

COMPANY SECRETARY

Eligibility: 10+2

Starting salary: Rs. 28,000-40,000/-

Duration: 3 years including training period.

Law graduate and post graduates(LLB & LLM)

LLB

* LLB or an integrated LLB is a professional degree which is meant to enable a graduate to practice the profession. Many law graduates, however, do not remain content with just one degree. Why one should obtain a post graduate credential such as LLM or a diploma in a specific area when a “GOOD”LLB degree is enough for any position in the profession—in judiciary, administration, industry or even in academics. There are a no. of explanations and reasons given by the experts. A few of them are listed below.
* *Increase in the no. of legal conflicts both in social and professional sphere, heightened the demand of qualified lawyers in this segment of specialized law practice, such as copy right, corporate law, criminal law, regulation law, international taxation law, labor law, corporation law, patent law, administrative law etc.*

Copy right law

* It falls under intellectual property rights (IPR) *–Many of the fields fall under this law*; such as literature, dramatics, music, artistic works, and creation of cinematography etc.- Copy right protects the inventor, creator against any unauthorized use or misuse of his creation or invention without prior permission. It safeguards certain rights of creator or inventor.
* A career in copy right law involves the registration of copy right with the registration office and prosecution for the protection of creator’s or inventors’ rights in a court of law. It can be a lucrative career in India especially in metro cities. It is essential for those who want to pursue in this field of law must have a keen interest in the field of law and copy right. –Since there are no specific courses for copy law , an internship of minimum six months will gain an insight into what the career entails.

Corporate law

* Law pertaining to companies and corporations (shareholders, directors, and other stakeholders). -Popularity, due to increasing of business and no. of new companies corporate law is gaining popularity. This branch of law also focus on creating rules for the companies or corporations that are acquiring or being acquired by other companies, or those that are being merged, so as to avoid aoid foul business practices and ensure fair play. Corporate lawyer should also have an in-depth knowledge of criminal law so as to protect companies from any adverse effect. Its practitioner should also have a Through understanding of various laws including principles underlying them such as;

the skills to interpret them

* Effective communication skill and presence of mind.
* Students who wish to pursue a career in stream can go for an LLB degree, specializing in civil law.
* Can work with law firms
* Join the legal department or a company or an organization
* Practice independently Fresh entrants can earn up to Rs. 25,000/- per month.

Criminal law

* In India a host of laws criminalize various activities. Under these laws, the government, through law enforcement agencies and its prosecution wing, can impose a wide range of penalties on individuals found indulging in prohibited acts. A criminal lawyer can either be a prosecutor or a defense lawyer. *As a prosecutor, he has to establish the guilt of the accused on behalf of the govt. As a defense lawyer, the job is to establish that the prosecution has not established its case ‘beyond reasonable doubt’ and the client is not guilty of the offence he/ she is charge with.*

Work avenues

* corporate law firms
* practice in courts
* set up their own venture
* in academics where extensive research is being conducted
* can enter the judiciary as a judge.

Earnings– for fresh entrants, Rs- 20,000/ months.

Internships

* are an indispensible part of law education
* Essential for supplementing the theoretical knowledge. It enables the students to understand the difference between theory and practice.
* To gain insight of the efforts in order to understand difference between theory and practice
* Prepare arguments for a case—research, drafting, and briefing— thus allowing one to be in a better position when one starts working.

LLM

* Characterized by fast changing professional requirements necessitated an in-depth knowledge of our respective fields. This situation gives rise to the need of specialization.
* An expertise in any field enables you to understand and handle the complexities of the concerned profession, something which is beyond the domain of ordinary graduates.
* In the era of globalization, liberalization and privatization, the government’s role is changing from being regulators to being facilitators such that domestic legal framework is rapidly changing and we, as legal professionals, have to keep pace with this dynamism’.
* Domain expertise inculcates research abilities and instills a deep understanding of a legal subject in candidates which is possible only through a PG qualification.
* University Grants Commission (UGC) insists on the LLM and National Eligibility Test score for full-time teaching positions.
* Legal education is not just about acquiring knowledge of law; it involves learning skills, professionalism, ethics as well as creative and strategic thinking abilities to solve problems at both individual and social levels.
* Some law schools offer relatively better LLBs, but finding a good LLM program is not easy. Many law students who want to pursue a post graduate degree seek fellowships or take bank loans and migrate to the UK, US, and other countries, most of which offer one-year PG law progrmme. During the course of their programme, they acquire some degree of specialize knowledge and skill in emerging areas of law useful to find a job in a law firm in that country or back in India.
* To become eligible for teaching positions or simply to add another degree to their CV.
* PG diplomas do help acquire some specialized knowledge in given areas of law. Students can obtain it through distance education at a negligible cost and help improve performance in one’s career in administration., economic sectors, social work etc.

Popular specializations

* Earlier, the subject area of choice was—public law, constitutional law, international law, administrative law.
* Now, the rush is towards private law; including;
* business and trade law.
* IPR law,
* competition law,
* environmental law and
* criminal law, comparative law,
* aviation law, air transport management,
* competition law,
* medical jurisprudence,
* environmental law,
* labor legislation,
* corporate law, human rights,
* taxation law,
* family law,
* Master’s in aviation law and, air transport management,
* in space and telecommunication laws,
* in security and defense laws,
* copyright law, regulation law,
* international taxation law,
* insurance law,
* patent law,
* administrative law.

Copy right

* Falls under international property rights (IPR). It protects the rights of original inventers, creators, in any field and safeguards their inventions or creations against unauthorized use without prior permission.
* *It involves the registration of copy right with copyright office and protection of the interests of inventor or creator.*
* Students who wish to build a career in this stream can pursue on line courses offered by Word Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) or Diploma courses in IPR offered by law colleges which teach copyright law as a module.
* Since there are no specific courses for copyright law, students who pursue an internship for a minimum of six months will gain an insight into what the career entails.

M. Com

The Masters degree covers the study of

* principles accounting,
* economic theory—micro and macro economics,
* money and banking systems,
* business management,
* trade and export polices.
* In the final year students may opt for a specialization in one of the fields such as statistics, taxation, accounting and finance, etc.
* M. Com. Course is suitable for candidates who want to pursue higher studies and research in this field and can complete their NET-UGC/ JR examinations and assist research work or take up a teaching assignment.
* It is also suitable for those who are keen to pursue chartered accountancy and company secretary ship;
* those who want to do research in this field can pursue an M. Phil and PhD later.

Choices galore for PG students

* M.Com syllabus should ideally be dynamic on a par with the changing scenario, the marketing curriculum especially, needs to be regularly updated and restructured.
* Entrepreneurship: This will help them multiply employment opportunities, opportunities in society and be the catalyst for change in economy.
* CA, CS and CFA, coupled with a PG degree, gives students good option even today.
* Investment management, auditing, tax planning, corporate banking, global banking, corporate governance etc.
* MBA in finance, marketing or human resource.
* E-commerce, fundamentals of computers, business data processing, ERP, software development etc. give an extra edge
* An M. Phil or PhD after completion of a Master’s degree

Management Studies

* Management (MBA and further studies in India and abroad)

Foreign destinations.

*Though studying in a foreign can be an enriching academic experience, it is imperative that students select the right program and country. (a complete guide is compiled separately).*

Name of country

Names of its Universities.

Duration of the course

Eligibility criteria

Information regarding the start of session

Information regarding expenditure

Financial assistance

Assistance for getting admission.

# CRESCENT SCHOOL

Ascent of pedagogy in school --- A mission

(Dr. Mohammad Shahid)

Former General Secretary

54.

RECOGNITION OF

SCIENCE STREAM (DG)

Education

Innovation in education

The term innovation is derived from the latin word “innovates”. In broader sense its meaning is, creation of better or more effective products, process, technologies, or ideas that are accepted by makers, government and the society. Innovation differs from invention or renovation in that innovation generally signifies a substantial positive changes compared to international changes.

Indian education system

It has undergone several changes in every aspect of education like curriculum, pedagogy, methodology, educational technology, teacher education there are innumerable changes. Education system has incorporated those changes and innovations that were brought from society, parents, students, and also from community. Most of the commissions and committees who review education system advocated the reform in education system pertaining to curriculum, pedagogy, methodology in teaching, educational aids, examination system, evaluation system and also in teacher education. In spite of all that education system remained to be exam oriented, bookish and information loaded devoid of practical aspect.

The development in technology has changed the world outside the classroom. It is more eye catching and interesting for a student than the classroom setting. As a result, students find classroom instructions as dull and devoid of life and it does not interest them for learning. Information and technology has made learner techno friendly and has brought joy in learning.

Innovations in curriculum

Curriculum must stand on three pillars, (i) relevance, (ii) equality (iii) excellence. The National curriculum framework NCF (2025) strongly recommends that “the curriculum must enable to find children to find their voices, nurture their curiosity to do things, to ask questions, to pursue investigations, sharing and integrating their experiences with school, knowledge rather their ability to reproduce external knowledge”

For information of Madarsa students

MADARSA STUUDENTS can now join regular degree regular degree (B.A., B.Sc., B. Com) polytechnic without Inter/10th by completing Bridge Course.

A Golden Opportunity for Madarsa students

Get admission in polytechnic, B. A,. B.Sc,. B.Com. in Maulana Azad National Urdu University, Gacchi Bowli, Hyderabad by completing bridge courde.

Total fee including Medical Insurance is Rs. 2750/= for males and no fees for females.

A day will come when we may see a Hafiz IAS or IPS, an Alim IAS or IPS. And in so many other Govt. Jobs.

Duration: 2 semesters

Age limit: males, 28 years Females: 30 years.

Hostel facility: available.

Campus recruitment.

Training is given to crack govt. jobs.

How to apply:

Online follow this link

<http://goo.gl/5dFhpp>

Get prospectus in Urdu

[http://manuucoe.in/OnlineAdmission /assets/pdf/prospectus-urdu.pdf](http://manuucoe.in/OnlineAdmission%20/assets/pdf/prospectus-urdu.pdf)

Link to download application form is

<http://www.manuu.ac.in/Eng-Php/Application>-bridgecourse.php

Selection of Stream

# Career counseling for making them aware about the variety and diversity of courses and streams to choose from and enable them to prepare to acquire the eligibility requirements for these courses.

Choosing the stream after passing class X is a deciding factor for one’s future course of studies. It requires total dedication and concentration in studies from class IX at least.

HUMANITIES

Purpose of studying

* To produce committed, value based and intellectual approach that contributes to the advancement of academics and the fields related to the practical life. Subjects of studies available for study in Humanities
* Teacher (UG and PG)---In subjects such as; History, Civics, Economics, , History, Pol. Sc., English and other languages, Sociology, History;

Avenue of study of history at higher level,

* study of historiography (study of the methods of historians in developing history as an academic discipline)
* historical research methods, study of specific periods

Main specializations

* Archaeology
* Museology
* Archival studies. Most of these courses are offered at PG level. Students specialize in particular object of study and become experts in coin (numismatist), weapon sculpture, deciphering of inscriptions (epigraphist*).*

Employment:

* Archaeologists employed by ASI for about 3600 monuments, museums Research institutes.
* Education---- B.Ed., M.Ed. M.A. (Edu) and research in Education and Education management.
* Administration
* Hotel management and food services.
* Civil services.
* Army, Navy and Air-force.
* Police.
* Private Sector and Industry
* Human resource development
* Tourism industry
* Print media and communication
* Regular under-graduate and post-graduate courses (a complete is compiled separately).
* Foreign destination.
* Civil Services (IAS, IPS, etc.)
* Management (MBA and further studies in India and abroad).
* Journalism, TOI and other Universities
* Graduation and Post-graduation in students’ welfare-- JMI.
* Human Resource Development—JMI, IGNOU
* Tourism Industry
* Travel and Tourism Management (12 months)
* Airfares, Ticketing (6 months)
* Fast Track (3 months) Mob—08130876777, 09810091297 [E-mail—enrol@thecreativacademy.in](mailto:E-mail—enrol@thecreativacademy.in) Web—www.thecreativeacademy.in
* Sports and Sport education (DP.Ed, BP.Ed, MP.Ed, *Delhi, Lucknow* )
* Health care and Gym.
* Food Technology.
* Foreign language, French, German, French, Arabic. Etc.
* Communication and media studies. Selection of subject depends upon interest, aptitude, and inclination of the individual student.
* PG Diploma in managing diamond -jewelry business Duration—1 year (GD Goenka University)

Indian Institute of Tourism Travel Management (IITTM): two-year MBA

Qualification: Graduate, 50% marks, clear entrance test, CAT, CMAT, XAT, GMAT, ATM or IITTM

Tourism and travel: Gwalior and Bhubaneswar

Tourism and leisure services: NOIDA.

Tourism and International Business: Gwalior

COMMERCE

B. Com.

Commerce, better known as, business studies, allows a student in 21st century to understand how business activities influence society and the economy directly or indirectly. “Relevance of undergoing a degree in Commerce remains high as it helps develop student’s intellectual powers by putting him in touch with important principles of everyday life. It helps him become a better economic decision maker and efficient consumer while developing problem solving skills and encouraging creative and critical thinking”.

According to experts, emerging trends in this field of study have bridge the gap between academic and professional degree. “Commerce as a subject cannot exist without practical application and a professional approach”. Very few students enroll themselves in a PG degree course. They either pursue it in the distance education mode or just an additional ‘ornamental’ degree. They prefer to pursue CA/CS/ICAI (CMA) courses. A student with these qualifications has better opportunities than an M.Com, both in professional as well as academic sectors.

Commerce syllabi have undergone transformation in keeping with the global business requirements. It is not just accounting, mathematics economics but management, IT, e-commerce, e-business project work as well as English communication skills that make for a complete curriculum. Many Universities are modifying their syllabi to suit schedules and accounting standards across different countries so that the model is globally accepted. Latest developments in finance, marketing etc. have also been incorporated.

Commerce has options galore for students. Thanks to the economic resurrection post liberalization, sectors like banking, hospitality, retail, travel and tourism, have open jobs opportunities for commerce graduates.

* B.Com (pass)
* B.Com (Hon.)
* B.Com.(tourism, taxation)
* Economics (Hon.)
* Bachelor in Banking and industry.
* Bachelor in Accounting and finance.

Economics:

Delhi based Indian School of Business and Finance (ISBF) affiliated to London School of Economics and Pol. Sc.(LSE)

* B.Sc.(Economics and Finance)—3 years full time (Hons) programme.
* B.Sc. Economics.
* B.Sc. Economics and Management
* B.Sc. Business and Management (www.applyto.isbf.com)
* *The course include*—financial accounting, management and behavioral process, fundamental of tourism, business economics, tourism geography, business statistics, business economics, tourism marketing
* *Employers* -Banks, Brokarage firms, CA firms, Consultants, Audit firms, IT organisations, Ad agencies, Tourism companies, Self run business etc.

COMPANY SECRETARY

Eligibility: 10+2

Starting salary: Rs. 28,000-40,000/-

Duration: 3 years including training period.

Law graduate and post graduates(LLB & LLM)

LLB

* LLB or an integrated LLB is a professional degree which is meant to enable a graduate to practice the profession. Many law graduates, however, do not remain content with just one degree. Why one should obtain a post graduate credential such as LLM or a diploma in a specific area when a “GOOD”LLB degree is enough for any position in the profession—in judiciary, administration, industry or even in academics. There are a no. of explanations and reasons given by the experts. A few of them are listed below.
* *Increase in the no. of legal conflicts both in social and professional sphere, heightened the demand of qualified lawyers in this segment of specialized law practice, such as copy right, corporate law, criminal law, regulation law, international taxation law, labor law, corporation law, patent law, administrative law etc.*

Copy right law

* It falls under intellectual property rights (IPR) *–Many of the fields fall under this law*; such as literature, dramatics, music, artistic works, and creation of cinematography etc.- Copy right protects the inventor, creator against any unauthorized use or misuse of his creation or invention without prior permission. It safeguards certain rights of creator or inventor.
* A career in copy right law involves the registration of copy right with the registration office and prosecution for the protection of creator’s or inventors’ rights in a court of law. It can be a lucrative career in India especially in metro cities. It is essential for those who want to pursue in this field of law must have a keen interest in the field of law and copy right. –Since there are no specific courses for copy law , an internship of minimum six months will gain an insight into what the career entails.

Corporate law

* Law pertaining to companies and corporations (shareholders, directors, and other stakeholders). -Popularity, due to increasing of business and no. of new companies corporate law is gaining popularity. This branch of law also focus on creating rules for the companies or corporations that are acquiring or being acquired by other companies, or those that are being merged, so as to avoid aoid foul business practices and ensure fair play. Corporate lawyer should also have an in-depth knowledge of criminal law so as to protect companies from any adverse effect. Its practitioner should also have a Through understanding of various laws including principles underlying them such as;

the skills to interpret them

* Effective communication skill and presence of mind.
* Students who wish to pursue a career in stream can go for an LLB degree, specializing in civil law.
* Can work with law firms
* Join the legal department or a company or an organization
* Practice independently Fresh entrants can earn up to Rs. 25,000/- per month.

Criminal law

* In India a host of laws criminalize various activities. Under these laws, the government, through law enforcement agencies and its prosecution wing, can impose a wide range of penalties on individuals found indulging in prohibited acts. A criminal lawyer can either be a prosecutor or a defense lawyer. *As a prosecutor, he has to establish the guilt of the accused on behalf of the govt. As a defense lawyer, the job is to establish that the prosecution has not established its case ‘beyond reasonable doubt’ and the client is not guilty of the offence he/ she is charge with.*

Work avenues

* corporate law firms
* practice in courts
* set up their own venture
* in academics where extensive research is being conducted
* can enter the judiciary as a judge.

Earnings– for fresh entrants, Rs- 20,000/ months.

Internships

* are an indispensible part of law education
* Essential for supplementing the theoretical knowledge. It enables the students to understand the difference between theory and practice.
* To gain insight of the efforts in order to understand difference between theory and practice
* Prepare arguments for a case—research, drafting, and briefing— thus allowing one to be in a better position when one starts working.

LLM

* Characterized by fast changing professional requirements necessitated an in-depth knowledge of our respective fields. This situation gives rise to the need of specialization.
* An expertise in any field enables you to understand and handle the complexities of the concerned profession, something which is beyond the domain of ordinary graduates.
* In the era of globalization, liberalization and privatization, the government’s role is changing from being regulators to being facilitators such that domestic legal framework is rapidly changing and we, as legal professionals, have to keep pace with this dynamism’.
* Domain expertise inculcates research abilities and instills a deep understanding of a legal subject in candidates which is possible only through a PG qualification.
* University Grants Commission (UGC) insists on the LLM and National Eligibility Test score for full-time teaching positions.
* Legal education is not just about acquiring knowledge of law; it involves learning skills, professionalism, ethics as well as creative and strategic thinking abilities to solve problems at both individual and social levels.
* Some law schools offer relatively better LLBs, but finding a good LLM program is not easy. Many law students who want to pursue a post graduate degree seek fellowships or take bank loans and migrate to the UK, US, and other countries, most of which offer one-year PG law progrmme. During the course of their programme, they acquire some degree of specialize knowledge and skill in emerging areas of law useful to find a job in a law firm in that country or back in India.
* To become eligible for teaching positions or simply to add another degree to their CV.
* PG diplomas do help acquire some specialized knowledge in given areas of law. Students can obtain it through distance education at a negligible cost and help improve performance in one’s career in administration., economic sectors, social work etc.

Popular specializations

* Earlier, the subject area of choice was—public law, constitutional law, international law, administrative law.
* Now, the rush is towards private law; including;
* business and trade law.
* IPR law,
* competition law,
* environmental law and
* criminal law, comparative law,
* aviation law, air transport management,
* competition law,
* medical jurisprudence,
* environmental law,
* labor legislation,
* corporate law, human rights,
* taxation law,
* family law,
* Master’s in aviation law and, air transport management,
* in space and telecommunication laws,
* in security and defense laws,
* copyright law, regulation law,
* international taxation law,
* insurance law,
* patent law,
* administrative law.

Copy right

* Falls under international property rights (IPR). It protects the rights of original inventers, creators, in any field and safeguards their inventions or creations against unauthorized use without prior permission.
* *It involves the registration of copy right with copyright office and protection of the interests of inventor or creator.*
* Students who wish to build a career in this stream can pursue on line courses offered by Word Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) or Diploma courses in IPR offered by law colleges which teach copyright law as a module.
* Since there are no specific courses for copyright law, students who pursue an internship for a minimum of six months will gain an insight into what the career entails.

M. Com

* The Masters degree covers the study of
* principles accounting,
* economic theory—micro and macro economics,
* money and banking systems,
* business management,
* trade and export polices.
* In the final year students may opt for a specialization in one of the fields such as statistics, taxation, accounting and finance, etc.
* M. Com. Course is suitable for candidates who want to pursue higher studies and research in this field and can complete their NET-UGC/ JR examinations and assist research work or take up a teaching assignment.
* It is also suitable for those who are keen to pursue chartered accountancy and company secretaryship;
* those who want to do research in this field can pursue an M. Phil and PhD later.

Choices galore for PG students

* M.Com syllabus should ideally be dynamic on a par with the changing scenario, the marketing curriculum especially, needs to be regularly updated and restructured.
* Entrepreneurship: This will help them multiply employment opportunities, opportunities in society and be the catalyst for change in economy.
* CA, CS and CFA, coupled with a PG degree, gives students good option even today.
* Investment management, auditing, tax planning, corporate banking, global banking, corporate governance etc.
* MBA in finance, marketing or human resource.
* E-commerce, fundamentals of computers, business data processing, ERP, software development etc. give an extra edge
* An M. Phil or PhD after completion of a Master’s degree

Management Studies

* Management (MBA and further studies in India and abroad)

Foreign destinations.

*Though studying in a foreign can be an enriching academic experience, it is imperative that students select the right program and country. (a complete guide is compiled separately).*

Name of country

Names of its Universities.

Duration of the course

Eligibility criteria

Information regarding the start of session

Information regarding expenditure

Financial assistance

Assistance for getting admission.

SCIENCE STREAM

Different Subjects and Combination of Subjects

* B. Sc. Hons. In Physics, chemistry, Zoology, Botany, Mathematics, Statistics,
* Diploma courses in Engineering
* Physical Education (D.P .Ed, B.P. Ed, M.P. Ed.)
* Regular U.G and P.G. courses.
* Virology and Immunology.

(Separate information in detail about courses and Universities).

* Statics, Nursing, Hotel-management.
* B.P.T. (Bachelor of Physio Therapy ),
* Lab technology,
* B. Pharm.,
* B.Sc. in Clinical Psychology.
* Flight/ aviation/ Pilot.
* Space Science.
* Allied Science.
* IT training.
* IIT.
* Oil and Gas.
* Merchant Navy.
* Chemical Research.
* Agriculture.
* Environmental Science
* Food technology
* Green technology.
* Horticulture.
* Marine Science.
* Nuclear Science and Technology.
* Fisheries.
* Nanotechnology.
* Natural-resources and sustainable development.
* Power.
* Architecture.

Vocational courses

* Hair and Beauty-training Academies.
* Media, advertising.
* Travel and touring.
* Placement Training Program
* Call Centre- training.
* Real Estate.
* NGO management.
* Transportation and Mining-studies
* Catering and Hotel-management.
* Interior-designing.
* Jewelry designing.
* Company Secretary
* Printing and Packaging.
* Air-hostess (for girls).
* Insurance.
* Fashion technology.
* Film-making.
* Theater.
* Mass-communication.
* Animation.
* Photography.
* Education.
* English literature.
* Foreign language.
* Technical Education.
* Sports as career.
* Administration.
* Event-management.
* Hotel Management and food Science.
* Civil services.
* Private sector and Industry.
* Human Resource Development.
* Tourism Industry.

Engineering,

* IT,
* Electrical,
* Mechanical,
* Civil,
* Chemical,
* Automobiles,
* Communication,
* Fashion designing,
* Petroleum,
* Gas,
* Geo-science,
* Electronics,
* mecha-tronics,
* Fire and safety,
* Geo-informatics,
* Aerospace,
* Automobile.
* Material Science,
* Techno-legal etc.

Computers,

* Super-specialized Computer Science,
* Electronics and Communications with specialization in cloud computing and virtualization technology,
* Bio-technology.
* BCA. ,
* BCA+MCA,
* B.Tech.,
* Animation,
* Geo-science,
* Fire and Safety etc.
* Computer applications.

Integrated programs

B. tech+ MBA ………..

B.Sc. + M. Sc ………….. 5 years

B. Sc+ Agriculture + Food- business ……. 5 years

Medical Science

* MBBS,
* B. Sc. (Clinical-psychology),
* M. Sc. (Medical-anatomy,
* Medical-physiology,
* Medical-microbiology,
* Forensic-science,
* Clinical-psychology).
* BUMS.
* BHMS.

Nursing

* B.Sc. Nursing,
* Post-basic Nursing,
* General Nursing +midwifery.

PARAMEDICAL

All those preparing for MBBS cannot get admission in first attempt. At least they should try second attempt with proper coaching. Following alternate options for Biology students are also available (paramedical options).

* Pharmacy.
* Bio-chemistry.
* Nano-technology.
* Lab-technician (Pathology).
* X-ray technician.
* Histopathology.
* Bio-technology.
* Bio-medical Science.
* Bio-informatics.
* Bio-chemistry.
* Microbiology.
* Molecular Biology.
* Genetics.
* Physiology.
* Physio-therapy
* Occupational therapy.
* Veterinary Science.
* Animal Husbandry.
* Agriculture.
* Speech and Audiology.
* Ophthalmic technology.
* Optometry is a health care profession which involves examining the eyes and applicable visual systems for defects of abnormalities as well as the medical diagnosis and management of eye disease.
* Oral medicine and radiology
* Hospital administration.
* Nutrition.
* Food processing.
* Medical transcription.
* Medico-legal work.
* Rehabilitation counseling.
* Forensic counseling.
* Hospitality and Hotel management.
* Clinical pathology.
* Medical Micro-biology.
* Medical Physiology
* 2 yr full time diploma in medical lab technician.
* Lab and X-ray technology.
* Hospital management.
* Health management.
* Nutrition.
* Dietetics.
* Dental mechanics.

Dentistry

* BDS.,
* MDS (Prosthodeties and crown and bridge,
* periodontolology,
* Oral and maxillofacial surgery,
* Conservative dentistry,
* Orthodontics
* dento-facial orthopedics,
* Oral pathology and micro-biology,
* Public health and dentistry,
* Paedodentics and preventive dentistry,
* Oral medicine and radiology
* Hospital administration.

What is dairy Management

We love all the things milky, be it ghee, paneer. khoya, butter and various other milky products. So, it is not surprising that India in one of the largest producers in the world.

Whereas the Dairy technology is concerned with obtaining and processing milk and milk products

* Dairy management involves the principles and processes for managing the dairy industry.
* Dairy management professionals manage the entire gamut of activities involved in processing milk into diverse products besides its transportation and distribution etc. in recent years, the inclusion of technology and management principles in the dairy sector has made it more professional, setting the stage for dairy management professionals.
* Dairy technology and management courses are offered in many universities (mostly agricultural universities) in the country.
* These are designed to equip students with basic knowledge of production, design and management of the industry.
* The curriculum covers areas such as entrepreneurship, involving milk conservation, dairy processing and farm management as well.
* Standalone courses in dairy management are relatively fever.
* The principles of dairy management typically are covered in PG level programmes in Dairy engineering and dairy economics.

Eligibility for Dairy farming and Dairy management courses:

Bachelor’s degree in dairy technology or veterinary science and animal husbandry.

LATEST VERSION

Ascent of pedagogy in school – Mission

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Ascent of pedagogy –Mission……………………………………………………

Vision………………………………………………………………………………………………………………………

Requisites/attributes of a good school………………………………………………………………………

1.Leadership……………………………………………………………………………………………………………

2. High expectations………………………………………………………………………………………………..

3. Ongoing Evaluation………………………………………………………………………………………………

4. Goals and Directions…………………………………………………………………………………………….

5. Secure and Organized…………………………………………………………………………………………..

LEADERSHIP of principal demands the following characteristics…………………………………

Honesty and integrity……………………………………………………………………………………..

Ability to trust and empower Communicative, Collaborative and connected…

Positive energy……………………………………………………………………………………………….

Confidence……………………………………………………………………………………………………...

Commitment and Persistence……………………………………………………………………………

Willing to learn, unlearn and relearn…………………………………………………………………

Entrepreneurial, creative and innovative…………………………………………………………..

Initiative………………………………………………………………………………………………………….

Ability to Inspire………………………………………………………………………………………………

RTE Act 2009 Envisages…………………………………………………………………………………………….

* 1. One V.P for Academic affairs, and………………………………………………
  2. One V.P. for Discipline………………………………………………………………..

Two V.P/Head Teachers are required………………………………………………………………………..

Collective responsibilities of vice principals……………………………………………………………..

Scheduling……………………………………………………………………………………………………

Meetings and committees…………………………………………………………………………….

Interaction with students and parents……………………………………………………………

Record keeping…………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. ANNUAL PLAN AT THE BEGINNING OF SESSION…………………………………………………..

2. EFFORTS TO IMPROVE ENGLISH SPEAKING SKILLS………………………………………………..

New admissions in class VI…………………………………………………………………………….

Advice to students………………………………………………………………………………………..

3. NO. OF REQUIRED TEACHERS…………………………………………………………………………….

4.TIMETABLE………………………………………………………………………………………………………..

5.FORMATION OF CERTAIN COMMITTEES AND SUB-COMMITTEES…………………….

Academic Excellence committee (AEC)………………………………………………………….

6. ACADEMIC COUNCIL………………………………………………………………………………………..

Objectives of academic council……………………………………………………………………..

7. REGULAR MONITORING OF THE TEACHING ACTIVITY………………………………………….

(A) Installation of CCTV………………………………………………………………………………..

(B) Class-room supervision…………………………………………………………………………..

(C) Inspection of school as suggested, in “Delhi Education Act 1973”………………

(D) Installation of address system………………………………………………………………..

8. INSPECTION OF SCHOOL…………………………………………………………………………………..

9. REGULATORY COMMITTEE……………………………………………………………………………….

(a) Sports development……………………………………………………………………………….

Cricket, Football, Hockey, Badminton, Basketball,

Volleyball, Baseball, Handball etc……….……………………………............................

Selection of team-games…………………………………………………………………………….

(b) Co-curricular activities……………………………………………………………………………

Debating Society………………………………………………………………………………………..

Urdu Bazm-e-adab……………………………………………………………………………………..

Hindi Sahitya Sabha……………………………………………………………………………………

Arts and Craft & Work experience………………………………………………………………

Dramatic Club……………………………………………………………………………………………

Science Club……………………………………………………………………………………………..

Commerce Club…………………………………………………………………………………………

Eco-Green club…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

10. EMPHESIS AT 9th AND 10th CLASS COACHING………………………………………………….

1. Self Awareness………………………………………………………………………………………

2. Know the Streams………………………………………………………………………………….

3. To take help of a counselor…………………………………………………………………….

4. Discussion with parents and teachers……………………………………………………..

5. conclusion…………………………………………………………………………………………….

11. SPECIAL COACHING ARRANGEMENTS……………………………………………………………

12. GUIDANCE FOR CAREER IN SCIENCE, COMMERCE AND HUMANITIES..……….

Humanities……………………………………………………………………………………………….

Commerce………………………………………………………………………………………………..

Science, 1.Englis (iii to v) : Three electives out of the following………………….

\* Mathematics \* Physics \* Chemistry \* Biology \*Computer Science…….

\* Bio-technology \* Economics \* Engineering Graphics………………………………….

13. INTRODUCTION OF “AWARD SCHEME”…………………………………………………………

Criteria……………………………………………………………………………………………………..

Multi-colored monthly certificate may be given to

student of every class in the following areas………………………………………………

(ii). Award for Teachers………………………………………………………………………….……

Teaching Activity……………………………………………………………………………………..

Post teaching activity………………………………………………………………………………..

Non-teaching activity………………………………………………………………………………..

14. CELL PHONE/ELECTRONIC POLICY……………………………………………………………..

14. TALENT SEARCH sub-Committee……………………………………………………………………

16. PERSONALITY DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES……………………………………………………….

What makes someone a good student…………………………………………………………

Improve the mind’s abilities……………………………………………………………………….

17. MOTIVATIONAL ACTIVITIES……………………………………………………………………………

18, MOTIVATION AND MOLDING THE FUTURE OF STUDENTS’ LIFE

IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF TEACHER………………………………………………………………

1. Encourage Students……………………………………………………………………………….

2. Get them involved…………………………………………………………………………………

3. Offer incentives…………………………………………………………………………………….

4. Get creative………………………………………………………………………………………….

5. Draw connections to real life…………………………………………………………………

19. MOTIVATIONAL SPEECHES BY VARIOUS PERSONALITIES AND EX STUDENTS……….……

20. COMMITTEE TO GUIDE TECHNOLOGY BASE LEARNING35

21. LEARNING THROUGH COMPUTER…………………………………………………………………

22. ESTABLISH AUDIO-VISUAL ROOM…………………………………………………………………

23. SMART CLASSES (need to adopt creative pedagogy)……………………………………….

24. MATHEMATICS LAB/club…………………………………………………………………………….

Math Lab for improvement of teaching of Mathematics………………………………

Teaching of Mathematics deserves a systematic approach………………………….

25. ENTERPRISE RESOURCE PLANNING (software)……………………………………………….

26. COUNSELOR CUM CAREER COUNSELOR (software)………………………………………..

27. EXAMINATION EXERSIONS ….……………………………………………………………………….

(I). Exam stress and management………………………………………………………………

(II) Guidance for preparation of exam……………………………………………………….

(III). How to perform in exam……………………………………………………………………

(IV). Fear factor during exam and management…………………………………………

(V). Important points to keep in mind while writing in board exam……………

(VI). What to do after board exam………………………………………………………………

28. FUNCTIONS OF PTA…………………………………………………………………………………….

29. MODERNIZING AND OVERHAULING OF labs…………………………………………………

30. PARTICIPATION OF STUDENTS IN VARIOUS OTHER ACTIVITIES……………………….

31. CAREER COUNSELING……………………………………………………………………..............

What is Career-counseling?..........................................................................

Why Career-counseling is important for

high school/secondary school students?......................................................

With Career-counseling students would be able to know?............................

32. DISCIPLINE COMMITTEE……………………………………………………………………………..

33. PROFILE OF EVERY STUDENT……………………………………………………………………….

34. COMMITTEE FOR TOUR AND EVENT-MANAGEMENT…………………………………….

35. BUILDING MAINTENANCE COMMITTEE……………………………………………………….

36. ACTIVITIES TO STAY IN LIME-LIGHT……………………………………………………………..

37. OFFICE STATIONERY MANAGEMENT AND

PUBLICATION OF SCHOOL MAGAZINE…………………………………………………….…..

38. ANY OTHER COMMITTEE, deemed fit for the purpose……………………………..……

39. CLEANLINESS AND HEALTH…………………………………………………………………………

40. PROPER DEVELOPMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF…………………………………………

PLAYING FIELD AND THE GARDEN AREA……………………………………………………..

41. DRESS ETIQUETTES…………………………………………………………………………………….

42. INTRODUCTION OF FOREIGN LANGUAGE, IF POSSIBLE………………………………..

43. FORMATION OF DIFFERENT CLUBS/ SOCIETIES/ COUNCILS etc…………………....

44. INTRODUCTION OF VOCATIONAL SUBJECTS, IF POSSIBLE…………………………...

45. FINANCIAL COMMITTEE ………………………………………………………………………….

46. DISCIPLINE COMMITTEE……………………………………………………………………….….111

47. STAFF RECRUETMENT COMMITTEE………………………………………………………….

48. LEGAL COMMITTEE…………………………………………………………………………………

49. GROOMING OF TEACHERS……………………………………………………………………….

50. ANNUAL CULTRAL AND SPORTS DAY………………………………………………………..

51. COACHING CENTRE…………………………………………………………………………………

52. ANY OTHER PLAN FOR MAINTENANCE/DEVELOPMENT OF SCHOOL……….....

LATEST

Ascent of pedagogy in school -- Mission

Education is such an important sector that, it cannot be left overlooked. Unfortunately we condone the same. Trapped in such a faulty and unsound scenario, the condition of Indian Muslims is buckling under pressure. Too many factors have to go right to counter the odds. Therefore a giant act to eradicate the flaws needs to be executed in order to arrest the deterioration.

We need to be a bit more confident and consistent and work In conjugation with big wigs of the community along with those who are rendering their services in all walks of life. They may be business or academic institutions, big or small, individuals or societies etc. It is a critical time that calls to perform with a right perspective in order to prevent the collapse with a well planed procedure to prepare leaders in all the fields viz. education, politics, economics, law, medicine, civil services, engineering, police, army, air force, navy, merchant navy and seeking opportunities in government and private sector.

All the minority schools, Urdu medium, aided or private are grappling with a common problem that is poor and lifeless results. There is lack of Muslim representation almost in all sectors, be it education, in services (govt. or private sector), economic leadership or the political leadership.

Consider the following facts

Students who secured 95% and above in CBSE

* in 2016-2017 (all India) ----- 10,138
* In 2017-2018 (all India) ----- 12,737 i.e an increase of 2,599

Students who scored 90% and above in CBSE

* In 2016-2017 (all India) ----- 53,500
* In 2017-2018 (all India) ----- 72,599 i.e. an increase of about 19,000

CBSE Delhi result 95% and above this year (in 2017-2018) ----- 2,237

CBSE Delhi result 90% and above this year (in 2017- 2018) -----12,707

Delhi University has 56,000 seats for its Under Graduate courses.

Total number of Recognized Senior Secondary Schools in Delhi and new Delhi – 1249

Total number of 1st three position holders in 3 streams --- 1249x9= 1,1241

The CBSC results have always a direct impact on DU cut off as at least 80% of the applications received by DU are from CBSE students.

In 2017-2018 cut off percentage in most prestigious colleges;

Economics (Hons.) ------ above 90%

B.Com (Hons) ------------ above 90%

Comp. science ----------- Three colleges had declared 100%

In SRCC (Sri Ram College of Commerce)

B.Com (Hons) ------------- 100%

Economics (Hons) -------- 97.75%

FIRST CUT OFF PERCNTAGE FOR English, Economics, commerce, Geography and other subjects of popular choice in reputed collage was 98% or more. In subsequent list it was more than 85%.

The data stated above is clearly an indicator of fears competition for admission in DU for higher education, which is steadily increasing with each passing year. We have no option but to compete on equal term to continue higher education. That’s why we are bound to increase our sincere efforts many folds just for seeking admission in DU colleges, even if these are not prestigious ones.

In India about 31,00,000 students are given the graduate degree every year. Among them only 39% are employable. Employers obviously prefer only those with capabilities, skills and performance in academics. The process of acquiring these skills and qualities starts at the school level itself through a proper and well executed plan by the schools, Principal as its leader.

Vision

*Shaping the available talents into future leaders in every field/stream/profession*.

1. REQUISITES/ATTRIBUTES/of a good school

Five common attributes that make up an effective school are summarized as under,

1. Leadership,

2. High expectations, of students and teachers,

3. On Going Evaluation,

4. Goals and Directions,

5. Secure and Organized.

Students across the globe need effective schools. There are five common attributes that make up an effective school.

1. Leadership

* .First and the foremost attribute is the quality leadership. Students perform better when the principal and the management provide strong leadership. Effective leaderships are visible, can successfully convey the school’s goals and vision collaborate with teachers to enhance their skills and are involved in the discovery of solutions to problems.

2. High expectations

* Second attribute is high expectations of students as well as the teachers. High expectations of students have repeatedly been shown to have a positive impact on students’ performance. Students are somewhat dependent on the expectations placed o.n them during this period of their lives, as they are still shaping their personal sense of ability and esteem. Teachers who are expected to teach at high levels of effectiveness can reach the level of expectations particularly when teacher’s evaluations and professional development are geared toward improving instructional quality.

3. Ongoing Evaluation

* The third attribute of a successful school is the ongoing screening of student’s performance and development. Schools should use assessment data to compare their students with others from across the city’s other schools. Effective use of assessment data allows schools to identify problematic areas of learning at the classroom and school levels, so that teachers can generate solutions to address the problems.

4. Goals and Directions

* Fourth attribute is existence of goals and directions. According to a research, successful school principal constructs goals and then effectively communicates them to appropriate individuals (e.g. students, teachers and community at large). School principals must also be open and willing to incorporate innovations into goals for school processes and practices. So it’s important to invite input from all stake holders in the processes of developing school goals. Students’ performance has been shown to improve in schools where the entire school community works towards goals that are communicated and shared among all the learning environment.

5. Secure and Organized

* The fifth and the final attribute of a successful school is the extent to which the school is secure and organized. For maximum learning to occur, students need to feel secure. Respect is a quality that is promoted and is a fundamental aspect of an effective and safe school. Successful schools also have a number of trained staff and programs, such as social workers who work with difficult or troubled students before situation gets out of hand.
* Apart from the five attributes of a successful school, additional attributes that influence effective schools include time to learn, teachers’ quality and parental trust and involvement. The more time a student spends at learning and the more efficiently that time is used, the higher their achievement will be. Schools that find creative way to learning time will likely be more effective. Further more schools with high quality teachers also tend to be more effective.
* Trust and parental participation are also features of a successful school. Trust between all parties of the school community is vital for enhancing the school’s effectiveness because it supports the prospects that parent and teachers believe in each other’s motives and actions. Parental participation is also important because it sends the message to students that the adults in their lives—both teacher and parents—believe in the importance of education and are willing to make time to support students’ educational experience and efforts.
* *Good schools are driven by principals who are passionate about making a difference to the life of children in their care.*

2. LEADERSHIP OF PRINCIPAL demands the following characteristics.

Honesty and integrity:

* Need to know the value as a leader.
* Need to make a personal commitment to be honest with him and his team all the time.
* There should be no partiality in behavior toward teachers.
* Be transparent.
* If a mistake is committed, should admit it, take responsibility for it. Resolve it and learn from it.

Ability to trust and empower:

* Listen to the teachers and students.
* Learn their talents, interests and passions and then delegate accordingly.
* Empower them to take responsibility for tasks and projects.
* Be there to coach them and make sure they are appreciated for what they achieve.

Communicative, Collaborative and connected:

* Openly seek and share information and knowledge
* Seek to be understood, and understand others
* Collaborate with others virtually and face to face.
* To ensure best decisions are made.

Positive energy

* Always present a positive, pro-active and caring approach.
* Make the time to speak with teachers, students and their parents.
* Get to know and value them by developing authentic relationship.
* It is to be made sure that his health is maintained, along with well-being and energy level.

Confidence

* Should be confident and approachable.
* Be visible, ask questions liable to be asked, but in a polite and authentic tone.
* Give praise for effective teaching-learning practices.
* As a leader, principal may face difficult situations. He is required to stay calm and confident in such situations and morale and confidence of the school community is to be maintained.
* The key objective is to keep everyone moving.

Commitment and Persistence

* Displaying genuine commitment and dedication that is a big motivator to the teachers and students.
* Make sure that the short term and long term plans are created.
* Be 100% committed to the achievement of the school improvement goals.
* Adapt when unforeseen situations occur and then persist till the important goals are achieved.
* Never give up.

Willing to learn, unlearn and relearn

* Never stop learning.
* The opportunities and possibilities are exciting and empowering for the principal and school community.
* Be open to it and adopt a growth mindset.
* It is said that “if you are not doing the things, the things that scare you, you are not really learning”.
* Attending workshops and conferences give an opportunity to learn from others.

Entrepreneurial, creative and innovative

* The ability to think outside the box is powerful.
* Creation and innovation are great-ways to manage the disruptions and complexities.
* Empower teachers and students to be resourceful, flexible and creative to think like entrepreneurs.
* Develop the school as an entrepreneurial organization.

Initiative

* Instinct is to be believed. Recent research shows that we can successfully solve problems instinctively.
* Listen to the internal voice. It comes from a wise and good place.

Ability to Inspire

* Be inspiring. Address teachers, students and parents with speeches about modern educational possibilities highlighting the school’s vision and mission.
* Create an enthusiasm and optimism to work together in creating future directions for the school.
* Continue this focus all through the tenure
* The ultimate authority for running of the school always remains with the principal. He is praise-worthy for appreciable results, but equally criticized otherwise. The gigantic task of running a senior secondary school requires a genuine support from the teaching and non-teaching staff, especially from those who have been assigned the task of assistance to the principal, the assistant principals or *the vice-principals/head teachers.*
* At some schools vice principals are assigned organizational tasks, while the principal handles the visionary leadership task for himself.
* Other principals have more collaborative style and share most duties and responsibilities with their vice principals. In larger schools, a principal is often assisted by two or more vice-principal/s. They are heavily involved with administrative and academic tasks and are responsible for carrying out the principal’s decisions.

3.VICE-PRINCIPALS

* It is suggested that two teachers be promoted as V.Ps. they may be given responsibility for proper monitoring, supervision and accountability.
  1. One V.P for Academic affairs, and
  2. One V.P. for Discipline.
* Vice-principal/s tend to work, physically/mentally throughout the summer by planning and preparing for the school academic year. They assist the principal by providing support wherever needed.

* Vice-principals are usually responsible for setting the school timetable each year to help determine the class size and arrange teachers’ schedule, deciding which class will be assigned. They are also responsible for looking out the general administrative discipline and carry out other duties assigned to them.

Two V.P/Head Teachers are required to be appointed/ promoted.

Collective responsibilities of vice principals

Scheduling

* Usually responsible for setting the school timetable each year to help determine the class size.
* Set exam schedule.
* They arrange teachers’ schedule, deciding which class will be assigned to them, but of course in consultation with principal.
* Assign invigilation duty.

Meetings and committees

* They help set the agenda for staff monthly meeting in consultation with principal.
* Form committees for teachers.
* Regular meeting with counselor.
* Help in personality development program/other programs.
* Help teachers in proper performance of their duties and help them in their problem areas.
* Resolve conflicts that may arise between teachers.
* Regularly observe and evaluate teachers’ performance.
* Identification of outstanding teacher/s for a possible promotion or reward.
* Arrangement of substitution periods in case of teacher/s absence.

Interaction with students and parents

* A significant of V.P. time each day is devoted to students’ discipline.
* He speaks to the students who are sent to the office for inappropriate behavior and determine the consequences.
* Patrolling is required, inside the school compound in order to maintain discipline there and in the class-rooms as well.
* Organize trips for the teachers and the students.

Record keeping

* V.P keep-up with documents on student discipline and progress.
* Assist students for applying scholarships and award available with the department of education/minority commission and other private or govt. agencies.
* Arrange the forms for different competitions and help the students apply in time.
* Signing the report-card on behalf of the principal.

4. GROOMING OF TEACHERS

* When the teaching of a continuing appointee is less than the excellent, a remediation plan must be instituted to enhance the performance. If teaching performance remains less than excellent, dismissal will follow. A sound remediation process serves the instructor and student by identifying issues early, improve clinical skills, and maintain competency. Remediation can provide an educator a systematic plan to assist students in developing learning strategies and skills for success.

What a teachers to teach

* inspire,
* encourage,
* grow
* dream,
* passion ideas,
* develop courage,
* dedication drive,
* strength,
* heart,
* honesty,
* believe and love

Personality

* it needs constant self direction towards sincerity, personal integrity, sociability, courtesy, morality, wisdom etc, these characteristic should be a part of a teacher’s life. These are the ingredients of a successful teacher.
* Appropriate and planned teaching behavior is the key to motivating the students.
* Every teacher has to keep motivating her/his pupils to succeed in academics and in life.
* Teachers need to be self motivated.
* It is important for teacher to help in personality development of students. It helps the students to get positive thought pattern, gain confidence, improve behavior, learn better communication and develop a healthy physique.
* Teachers are required to take care of their own, as they are the role model for their students. Students use to follow their teachers’ conduct
* They respect their teachers. Respect cannot be demanded, it has to be earned.
* Looking smart and professional is the demand of teaching profession. Smartness will boost the teachers’ confidence and self esteem. And in turn they will earn respect from their students.
* Personal grooming and etiquettes go hand in hand as they complement each other perfectly. Its like using a knife and a fork. You cannot use one without the other.
* The main role of a teacher is to educate, it is not to distract the attention of students. So, keep your attire simple. Simplicity is the key in any educational environment.
* Teachers can dress simply by keeping accessories to a bare minimum.
* For female teachers, this means probably only a pair of simple earrings and/or necklace. Strictly no bling bling earrings or pearl necklaces. These are sure to distract students’ attention.
* For male teachers it is even easier to adopt simplicity. There is no need of a tie except in some occasions or functions.
* He only necessary that a male teacher needs is a belt, a simple without a logo.
* It is said that a person is judged by his shoes. So, if you have never really bothered , its time to sit up and get a good of comfortable shoes, a must-have imperative. Shoes are supposed to be a finishing touch to a lasting positive first impression.
* Now, look out at your hair style. It should be proper and simple. A messy, out of bed look is definitely a no no. appropriate amount of hair products should be used to keep your hair in check. That’s all, so simple.
* Maintain dining etiquettes wile ding in the school with your fellow teachers or with your students.
* During grooming session, participants can also share their class-room experience and innovations with their peers thus, resulting in enriched learning.
* Resource persons can move amongst the participants, thus, developing a closer rapport and enhance interaction with them.
* Right kind of teaching is provided now a day’s only through computers, audio-visual aids, use of CDs, smart bords, e-mail learning etc. Educational institutions cannot afford to ignore it. Most of the faculties are not very well aware of its use. Grooming of faculty for technology base teaching methods thus, becomes imperative.

5. ANNUAL PLAN AT THE BEGINNING OF SESSION

* Teaching per year should not be less than 1000 hours in addition of 200 hours for extra classes/coaching/remedial classes after school is over i.e. one hour 20 minutes per day, for remedial classes.
* Proper and effective teaching can only be carried out with required number of teachers. Shortfall in number is certain to effect the quality of education. It is therefore obligatory for the Management to accelerate the process of appointment of the required teaching staff to get the worthwhile outcome.

6. NO. OF REQUIRED TEACHERS

* Quality of teaching-learning process depends at the required number of teachers and their dedication towards their noble profession. A school where there is a dearth in required number of teaching-staff, is not supposed to deliver the batch of students having the desired quality of result. Therefore obligatory seems to be the sincere and urgent efforts, from all quarters to fill up the demand for vacant posts that is required for a proper and effective teaching.

7.TIMETABLE/RTE Act 2009 Envisages,

* School hours for students 6 hours and 10 minutes
* School hours for teachers 7 hours and 30 minutes
* 45 hours work per week i.e. 7 hours and 30 minutes per day.
* Teachers may be retained after school hours for additional 1 hour and 20 minutes for planning/ preparations/checking and other follow up work and for ensuring safe exit of students after school hours.
* Mathematics period per week 7 nos.
* Mathematics lab activity period 1 no.
* English periods per week 7 nos.
* One full time Head-teacher/V.P for classes VI – Vii
* Two or more V.P in the schools having classes up to XII, irrespective of strength.

Timetable Considerations

* A school timetable is a reference document created by professionals that clearly shows how school resources, such as teachers and class rooms, fit together with students’ schedule and school schedules, as well as with days of the week. Timetables may be created manually or through specific software.
* It is a frame work to run the school properly’
* It is a mirror that reflects the entire educational programme that is followed in the school.
* It is a complete guideline for the teachers.
* It ensures orderly work
* It saves time and energy.
* It ensures right allocation of time for different subjects.
* It ensures proper distribution of work among teachers.
* It develops regularity and alertness in students and teachers.
* It helps to maintain discipline and order.
* Contents of a timetable;

Time of beginning and ending of the school day

Time of beginning and ending of each period

Subjects and activities offered during a specific period

Name of the teacher engaging each subject

Name of teacher-incharge of each division.

* Principles of timetable construction;

1. The best period for fatigue creating subjects is the second and third period in the morning and second period in the afternoon.

2. Mother tongue and manual work do not cause much fatigue. The first and the fourth period in the forenoon and the first and the third periods in the afternoon can be set apart for these.

3. It is better not to have the same subject for the two consecutive periods. There should be alteration for mental and physical task.

4. Work among the members of staff should equally be distributed.

5. No teacher should be asked to teach the subject for which he/she is not qualified.

6. Rest and recreation are essential for children so provision should be made for rest and recreation.

7. The timetable should be flexible not rigid. It should be designed to make necessary changes according to the circumstances.

* It gives students, teachers, parents and administrators a clear picture of what’s happening in the class-room at any given time.
* It assists in maximizing school resources such as class-rooms availability.
* It adds structure to the school system for planning and documentation purposes.
* It helps to ensure accountability.
* Head of an academic institution is duty bound to keep the time table ready for implementation well in advance, before the commencement of every academic year. It is an important and unbiased regulatory document. Before its documentation certain guidelines are needed to be observed in order to extract the maximum benefits.
* As per ”Delhi Education ACT 1973” number of periods assigned to the principal in a week is 12 or more.
* In order to avoid the resentment among any of the teachers, allot more or less equal number of periods to everyone.
* First half of the day should preferably be reserved for important subjects such as Mathematics and Science for class IX, X and XI, XII.
* Avoid Math and Science periods just after the races or PT period.
* Avoid teaching of Mathematics in VII and VIII periods, at least for IX, X, XI and XII classes.
* Student’s comprehensive powers are better during the first half of the school, but certainly it is not possible to assign all periods to Math and Science in first half. Maximum possible early periods should be assigned in descending order of the classes.
* Assign equal number of periods to Mathematics, Science and English.
* Combine the classes of common subjects of Arts and Commerce class XI and XII.
* CCE warrants more time to the teachers during class-room activities. Therefore two block-periods per subject per week to be planned in the time table of secondary classes, also for Math and English for XI and XII.
* Keep a check on teaching of Math in all classes.
* Reserve one period in each class for learning skills.
* There are seven types off a timetable;

1. Master timetable

2. Class-wise timetable

3. Teacher-wise timetable

4. Vacant period timetable

5. Games timetable

6. Co-curricular activities timetable

7. Home-work time-table.

1. Master time table

* This timetable gives a complete, correct and comprehensive picture of the entire school program
* It is a consolidated timetable
* This timetable is meant to be used for principal, manager and the higher authorities.
* It helps in supervising the teachers’ work.
* It indicates the detailed work of individual teachers.
* It is a combined timetable of all the classes in a school.
* A copy of it should be kept in principal’s office and one in the manager’s room as well as in the staff room.
* Class-wise timetable
* This timetable shows the daily program of a class
* It defines the distribution of each subject for each class.
* It specifies that what a particular teacher in a particular class, about particular subject.
* It fixes the responsibility of teacher for a complete subject.
* It indicates the breaks and the periods for games and other co-curricular activities.

3. Teacher-wise timetable

* The timetable focuses on the teacher.
* The whole course is distributed teacher-wise’
* This is useful for teachers as it indicates where he/she will teach a subject.
* It should indicate a schedule of teacher’ non-academic duties

4. Vacant period timetable

* This timetable shows the vacant periods of all the teachers.
* This is helpful in allotting work when a teacher/s is on leave.
* Availability of a teacher is indicated in a particular period.
* This is the best use of free time available with a teacher.
* A copy of this timetable is required to be made available with the principal for allotting a class to the free period of a teacher.

1. Games timetable

* This indicates the game in which a class will be involved in a particular period.
* It shows which particular group is engaged in a particular period and about the game.

1. Co-curricular activities timetable

* It shows the different types of activities in the school and the name of teacher in charge of those activities.
* The place where to be held and the time when to be held.
* It avoids the duplication of efforts and wastage of time and energy.
* It helps students to select appropriate activities of their choice.

1. Home-work timetable

* This is very important type of timetable that manages the burden of home-work assigned to the students.
* It ensures the equal attention to home-work in all the subjects.
* It helps the parents to know what home work has been assigned
* This indicates the amount of time, students will allocate to each subject every week.

A copy of it should be given to each teacher and each parent.

8. FORMATION OF CERTAIN COMMITTEES AND SUB-COMMITTEES

It is vital for smooth functioning of school.

9 .COMMITTEE TO GUIDE TECHNOLOGY BASE LEARNING

* Start technology based learning for all classes in order to make learning easy, motivated and complete, CBSC has advised its all affiliated schools to set up at least one (may be more) class-room in their schools equipped with technology to enable usage of digital

instruction material. It will be good beginning as on line learning is the first step toward

digital information.

* To establish smart class-rooms.
* To ensure the maximum utility of inter-net.
* To make on-line learning through videos available for free.
* To keep watch on academic web site launched by CBSC.
* To install digital boards in place of existing black-boards in the year to come.
* Procurement of projector and handy cam.

10 .LEARNING THROUGH COMPUTERS

* It stands in need of the prevailing situation. Use of Internet and mobile phones will be a motivated learning.
* Internet has made knowledge seamless and accessible and in this age of communication revolution, no one can afford its ignorance.
* Young students love the technology based learning because it plays a big role in increasing our information based on various subjects.
* The transition from rote learning to tech-based education is clearly evident, we are bound to adopt it.
* Technology has brought about a huge transformation in education system and rote learning is likely to diminish in coming years. Today technology has arrived with a bang, and everyone who prefers a thorough learning is compelled to appreciate it.
* Right kind of education is provided now-a-days only through computers, audio-visual aids, use of CDs, e-mail learning. Thus it is imperative to provide the students the right kind of education through prevailing education system.
* E-learning ensures the data quality besides facilitating the development of content.
* The introduction of IT will not only aid the students but also the faculty, and as a result overall efficiency of the system is bound to improve. The young lot will certainly take more interest in the curriculum and will unleash their creativity. Everything is available at internet to make the best use of it.
* Note-books and text-books are required to be replaced by laptops and presentation up to a possible extent in near future. In such a situation teachers will also have to widen their knowledge base, as the students can now put up questions on any and every topic.
* Subject teacher is required to make a CD (fortnightly) of the delivered lectures. The CD should be placed in the audio-visual room in order to revise the completed lessons.
* CD will be a recorded asset for future use and will provide guide lines if we opt for an award to good teachers.
* Technological advances have ensured that today no information is unavailable. Parents can also find out what is being taught is correct or not.
* Technological tools are bound to improve with the passage of time. We should remember that these are the tools which provide only the assistance to the teacher. These are not a substitution to a teacher.
* The fact is that our education system has not been able to cope up with the rapid evolution; our lack-luster attitude deserves amendment.
* Students competing with each other will increase their knowledge and confidence.
* It will increase their presence of mind and spontaneity, that acts as a judge In quiz competitions and elsewhere.
* It also improves their analytical skills and gives their practical exposure.
* CBSC has advised heads of all affiliated institutions to set-up at least one class-room for each class in their school, equipped with technology to enable usage of digital instruction material. It will be a good beginning as online literacy is the first step towards digital information. It is imperative to search and identify what required is authentic or not. A teacher trained in IT is thus required.
* Students should be given more practical exposure like industrial visits to research centers and museums, which will help them in increasing their knowledge and broaden their horizons.
* Students should be given proficiency awards including prizes in academics, sports and cultural programs.
* Installation of Smart-board in every class-room is required for improving the quality of teaching.
* Teaching through smart-board requires pre-planning of lessons before its delivery in the class-room.

Only those teachers may oppose the proposed installation, who are not willing to work a bit extra, as they will have to prepare the lesson-plan at home. Yet decision is to be taken after consultation with teachers.

11. ESTABLISH AUDIO-VISUAL ROOM.

* AV room: interactive learning sessions are held in the audio-visual room which is well equipped with a LCD projector and a large screen, a wide screen TV, DVD players, a scanner and CDs and DVDs on different subjects for different classes. A particular attention is paid to the audio and visual presentation of the material with the goal of improving comprehension and retention.
* Children do best by observing and copying the behavior of adults. It is therefore evident that learning is more effective when sensory experiences are stimulated. It is the training with educational materials directed at both the senses of hearing and senses of sight, films, recordings, graphics etc. are used in class-room, library collections or like.
* In current digital world, AV aids have grown exponentially with several multimedia such as educational DVD’s, Power Point, TV educational series, You Tube, and other on line materials.
* The goal of AV aids is to enhance teacher’s ability to present the lesson in simple, effective and easy to understand for the students.
* AV material makes learning more permanent since students use more than one sense.
* The visual instruction makes abstract or conceptual idea more concrete to the learners.
* Studies have shown that there is important difference between the use and non-use of AV material in teaching and learning.
* It increases the skills of teacher.
* It increases the interest across different levels of students.
* It is used to develop lesson plans that are simple and easy to follow.
* It makes the class more inter active and interesting.
* It focuses on student-centered approach.
* The most common tool we use in classrooms these days is power Point slides, which makes the class more interesting, dynamic and effective.
* Integrating technology into the class-room help students to experience things virtually or indirectly. It is clear that AV aids are important tools for teaching- learning process.

12. SMART CLASSES (need to adopt creative pedagogy)

1. Adopting technology in education will enable both students and teachers to create an enhanced learning experience.
2. Teachers will communicate and transfer knowledge more effectively and students will have a better experience and promised knowledge retention.
3. Use of digital tools ensures better digital literacy allowing more collaboration and innovation among students.
4. Digital tools enable teachers and educators to foster a creative learning environment to turn passive learners into active participants, ignite innovation and make education more compelling, personalized and accessible.
5. E-learning pays a crucial role in making education interactive and interesting.
6. It is for the teachers, to learn and adapt their teaching methodology to leverage digital tools.
7. The focus needs to be on enabling teachers to integrate the tools into their curricula.
8. They are required to develop a desire to facilitate a creative pedagogy with the use of right tools and technology.
9. The word *“creativity”* should invoke in them certain imagery, joyfulness, productiveness.

If the teachers are ill equipped in using the technology, they may not be able to stimulate creativity. They are therefore required to make their lessons planned and have practice in advance for making their lectures interesting, stimulating, full of relevant information gathered from all resources, including internet, in order to deliver it without waste of time in the class-room.

13. ENERPRISE RESOURCE PLANNING (ERP)

Software required for management

1. It is the most important software for smooth management of school. Every single activity that has been described in detail (will be available on line 24X7 through cloud technology, if intended so), is for a better management. Many agencies provide the readymade software. But, it can be modified as per the requirement.

* Students Profile, students’ complete data
* Parents’ Profile
* Teachers’ Profile
* Students’ Performance and data management
* Counseling records
* Reception Management
* Fee Management
* Inventory Management
* Library management with bar code features and use of bar-code reader.
* CCE based Exam Management system and Report-card generation
* Attendance Management with e- board for daily presence, daily class-wise total attendance in the School with SMS facility to the parents at the time of entry and exit from the School respectively.
* Home-work management
* SIS on line (Students Information System). Home work and other necessary information.
* Pay roll and staff profile
* Prep-book (lesson plan and coordination notebook)
* Record Maintenance of all activities and functions beside academics, sports and co-curricular activities.
* Health maintenance and health record.
* It Is required to maintain complete profile, the data and other information about students, their parents and the teachers. Examination data and relevant details. Comparative study of students’ academic and other performances, any other specific information regarding individual student. Data about teachers. Health maintenance status of students, teaching and non-teaching staff, etc.

14. COUNSELOR CUM CAREER-COUNSELOR:

# Career counseling for making the students aware about the variety and diversity of courses and streams to choose from and enable them to prepare to acquire the eligibility requirements for these courses.

Software for Counseling of students, parents and Career counseling

* Counselor plays an important role in psychological and emotional development of a child, an aspect important for his/her future progress. He will shape a detailed program as per the need of student/s. A comprehensive record of counseling is to be maintained.

Counseling

* Make a list of disciplined and undisciplined students (as per the remarks of different teachers).
* Class-wise counseling (and moral lessons) of most indiscipline students (sections combined).
* Regular counseling sessions in order to apprise parents about their responsibilities and their duties.
* Monthly class-wise counseling of students to apprise them about their responsibilities and future life, towards their parents, community and participation in National development as a whole. A complete record is to be maintained.
* Counseling sessions for students of,

1. 6th, 7th and 8th.
2. 9th, 10th.

* Counseling of other students and moral lectures (classes combined).

Counseling for individual student for a range of issues including difficulties with peers, behavioral difficulties in classroom, academic issues, anxiety, emotional issues arising from family background, relationship with parents etc.

* Confidential environment where students can explore and express aspects of their “SELF” that may be painful or uncomfortable for them.
* Regularly interacting with faculty to discuss issues, provide inputs about prevention and early identification.
* Conducting workshops for parents in dealing with issues pertaining to children.
* Maintaining records (behavioral, learning habits and academics) reference.
* Assessment of learning style and caliber, and subsequent academic improvement of sub groups (viz. intelligent, good, average, below average).
* Documentation of the referral cases and planning intervention plan of the special case.
* Moral building measures, discipline, cleanliness, punctuality, respect of teachers, parents and elders. Good behavior inside and outside the school.
* Moral building measures, respect to teachers.
* Cleanliness, discipline and punctuality.
* Good behavior inside and outside school.
* Love for parents, community and country.
* Development of reading habits and group discussion.
* Time management, time spent on sports and study.
* How can students get help from internet and allied agencies?
* Future planning and study as per requirement.
* How to tackle the failure in life.
* Efforts to minimize the drop outs.
* Information regarding different new courses or other innovative courses in different universities and institutions.
* Guidance for technology base learning.
* Guidance to develop problem solving skills.
* What the employer’s requirements are after education?
* Avail the benefits for minority students given by Delhi Minority Commission.
* Keep track of different activities taking place in the field of Technology and communication, sports, science, engineering and medicine.

15. MATHEMATICS LAB

Math Lab for improvement of teaching of Mathematics

* Mathematics helps children make sense of the world around them and find logical meaning in the physical world. Through mathematics, children learn to understand their world in terms of numbers, shapes and patterns. They learn to reason, connect ideas, and think logically with mathematical concepts. Mathematics is more than the rules and operations that we were taught in school. It is about connecting to and understanding the relationships in every aspect of life. Mathematics has always been the very important subject to understand the physical phenomena in everything around us. So, Mathematics as a tool is indispensable in our daily life. Unfortunately the phobia for this subject is very prominent amongst our learners. The present education system has made a 360 degree shift from learning Mathematics by obedience to learning by applied reasoning. This means children learn best when they are interested and even excited about what they are doing. We should therefore give children many opportunities to see and hear different things, and to move about and play with things they can touch. Let them connect things, and show and demonstrate concepts in their own way. National Curriculum Framework (NCF) developed by NCERT, the Central Board of Secondary Education has initiated a number of steps to make teaching and learning of Mathematics at schools activity-based and experimentation oriented. The guidelines are:
* Foster Mathematical awareness, skill building, positive attitudes and learning by doing.
* Learning concepts using concrete objects.
* Verify Math facts and properties using models, measurement and activities.
* Teachers to explain and demonstrate many concepts using charts, models, aids and activities.
* Math Lab--will enable school students to learn and explore mathematical concepts and verify mathematical facts and theorems using technology tools.
* Math Lab--will offer Multiple Teaching and Learning Aids comprising of Technology Applications, Videos, Manipulative, Measuring Instruments, Tables and Charts based on the three pillars of *'Imagination, Investigation and Interaction'*.
* Math Lab-- provides an opportunity to students to understand, internalize, discover and verify the basic mathematical and geometrical concepts through concrete objects and situations, thus building interest and confidence in students learning the subject. The laboratory also allows and encourages the students to think, discuss amongst themselves as well as with the teacher, and assimilate concepts.

Methodology

* Mathematics is not about isolated skills and procedures. It needs to be seen as a tool which helps us in the process of estimation, communication, analyzing data patterns, connections, relationships and spatial sense. Children need mathematics education that is alive, vibrant, relevant and meaningful; an education that paves the way to seek and understand the world around them in the stance of numerical. At present students may be able to solve various mathematical problems but not able to relate to subjects like science, art, computers and appreciate the interconnectedness.

Mathematics club

Mathematics club for motivation and better understanding of the subject

* Participation in various inter-school competitions
* Mathematics made easy through practical Math work.
* Other activities as suggested by Math teacher.
* Mathematics coaching during summer vacations and after regular classes during the year.

Representation and participation in various inter-school competitions of mathematics and various other activities

16 .TEACHING OF MATHS DESERVES A SYSTEMATIC APPROCH

* Mathematics helps children make sense of the world around them and find logical meaning in the physical world. Through Mathematics children learn to understand their world in terms of numbers, shape and patterns. They learn to season, connect ideas, and think logically with mathematical concepts. It is about connecting to and understanding the relationship in every aspect of life. Therefore teaching of Mathematics deserves a systematic approach.
* Its teaching should be closely monitored.
* Re-orientation of the existing teacher/s.
* Persistent motivation through innovative ideas.
* Deterioration is maximum from class VI to VIII. It requires monitoring, guidance and motivation at this level.
* When these students are promoted to higher classes and appear in Board exams usually fail to perform properly. Therefore, parents’ involvement is imperative if we intend to raise their performance bar.
* Students should be made aware that the practice is the ultimate key for success. It requires a daily routine practice for 2 hours at home. Thus, there arises a need for guidance to parents, an un-deniable fact that we usually fail to strive.
* Mathematics is a scoring subject. An average student with a little extra effort will be able to score more than 60% effort, and those perching at a higher level will have a better leap.
* Inception of Mathematics lab is essential for motivational activities. Maths. can be made easy through practical Math work.
* Use of audio-visual CDs (available in the market) at the time of teaching will improve the quality of teaching.
* In a Math lab use of internet by students and teachers will, for sure, enhance the power of understanding and learning of the subject.
* Two continuous periods club together twice a week.
* Allocate one more period for students of class XI and Xii.
* Daily remedial classes for XI and XII class students.
* Conduct Math test every week in order to gauge the level of comprehension of every student and try to motivate everyone for a better performance next time.
* Make sure the participation of students in various inter-school competitions, such an exposure shall promote the competitive skills.
* Citation certificate to every student who scores 98% or more marks in weekly test.
* Citation certificate and clapping by students inside the class-room for those who score 100% in weekly tests. Introduce some better awards who score 100% in half-yearly and final exams. Distribution of awards, in assembly for excellent performance shall be a perfect motivational activity.
* Yearly academic performance of each student is required to be maintained for comparative study monitored by a core group of teachers, including the Math teacher/s.

17. ACADEMIC EXCELLENCE COMMITTEE (AEC)

* The Academic Excellence Committee is required to form for exploring the ways and means for revamping, reformation and systemic overhauling of the academic frame-work at the school.
* School’s strategic plan which sets out the main goals and priorities of the school for the year.
* A persistent vigil is required to block entry of any of the expected problem. Parents co-operation deserves appreciation to boost up the confidence level and to bring out the creative best from among their wards.
* It will ensure that the learning should stimulate and sustain the child’s interest and therefore should be a joy full confidence building process.
* The school’s budget which shares out the available resources to make sure that the goals /targets of the strategic plan are carried out.
* The physical appearance and maintenance of the school’s building and ground.
* The students’ code of conduct which provides a safe and orderly environment for learning.
* An annual report on school’s achievements.

18. ACADEMIC COUNCIL

* Students opt for higher education to find better opportunities in employment rather than for the sake of education only. Opportunities for higher education begin at school level itself. Students have a right to get best quality of education that may help them to stand straight with dignity in a fiercely competitive world. Beside guiding and preparing them for higher education, employability should also be a key feature of our endeavor in academics in order to shape the future of our younger generation.
* The objective is difficult to achieve without the concerted efforts of all of us. It is therefore, imperative to infuse the required power to the “Academic Council” so that it may get up and go for the better academic achievements.

Objectives of academic council

* Preparation of academic guidelines before commencement of new academic year.
* Supervision and preparation for yearly academic calendar.
* Supervision of timetable preparations.
* Future guidance in tandem with counselor.
* .To encourage participation of students in different activities outside school pertaining to academic and sports held by govt. or private institutions, department of education, CBSE, or any other agency, workshops, meetings, camps for students /teachers etc.
* Maintenance of discipline inside and outside the school for a better academic scenario.
* Development of common interest program with other minority institutions, social initiative, communal harmony and awareness program.
* Evaluation of performance for giving awards to the teachers/students.

19 .REGULAR MONITORING OF THE TEACHING ACTIVITY .

* Divide the students into 5 categories and focus the performance of each category
* Efficiency of an educational institution depends largely on the efficiency of its teachers. It requires a close monitoring system developed for the purpose. Resolve for the following measures.

(A) Installation of CCTV

* CCTVs are installed in order to enhance the teaching-learning environment inside the
* class-room
* It improves the discipline and behavior of students with teachers and fellow students inside the class-room
* Shall help the reporting time of the teacher in the class-room
* Monitoring of undesired activities taking place in the school is possible only, if the cameras are installed at strategic points in the entire school.

(B) Class-room supervision, as per the guide lines suggested in “Delhi Education Act 1973”

(C) Inspection of school as suggested, in “Delhi Education Act 1973”

(D) Installation of address system, to individual class-room and classes collectively or the entire school.

20 .REGULAR MONITORING OF THE TEACHING ACTIVITY .

* Divide the students into 5 categories and focus the performance of each category
* Efficiency of an educational institution depends largely on the efficiency of its teachers. It requires a close monitoring system developed for the purpose. Resolve for the following measures.

(A) Installation of CCTV

* CCTVs are installed in order to enhance the teaching-learning environment inside the
* class-room
* It improves the discipline and behavior of students with teachers and fellow students inside the class-room
* Shall help the reporting time of the teacher in the class-room
* Monitoring of undesired activities taking place in the school is possible only, if the cameras are installed at strategic points in the entire school.

(B) Class-room supervision, as per the guide lines suggested in “Delhi Education Act 1973”

(C) Inspection of school as suggested, in “Delhi Education Act 1973”

(D) Installation of address system, to individual class-room and classes collectively or the entire school.

21. INSPECTION OF SCHOOL:

as per the directions of Delhi Education Act 1973.

22. SPORTS REGULATORY COMMITTEE

* Every year Department of Education invites school students at Zonal level, state level and National level for participation in different sports competitions. Regulatory committee for sports and co-curricular activities will ensure proper handling of sports as well as co-curricular activities.
* Our students have the capabilities; they will certainly excel in individual and team games and in co-curricular activities too. We need to show our presence in the school sport.
* Today sport is much more than just an entertainment or physical exercise. It is not considered as wastage of time by students any more. This is only because big companies are pumping big money in a big way. You name any sport, big sponsorship is available for the same with huge financial assistance that cannot be ignored. Millions of rupees have been invested, especially in cricket. But this is not all, boxing, wrestling; archery, shooting, athletics, badminton and tennis have all been promoted with financial assistance.
* If we go through the history, kings and the rulers fought all year around and the winners were hailed as heroes. Sport in the same way not only gives us heroes but employment to a lot of people.
* Why can’t our students be sport persons of tomorrow when, by the Grace of ALLAH, we possess such a huge ground that is big enough for all the possible sports activities?

(a) Sports development

* The importance of games in school encompasses more than just the benefit of physical activity. Increment in self esteem and mental alertness make school sports and games necessary for every child of school. It teaches the children life skills like team work, leadership and patience.
* The quality of leadership, sharing, team spirit and tolerance are learnt from sports.
* Sports education not only teaches the students to maintain the physical stamina, but also the habit of obedience, discipline, determination to win and will power etc.
* What can be learned on the ground cannot be learned in the class-room.
* Physical development of a child can best be achieved through sports
* It develops and enhances skills like strength, speed, endurance, speed, agility, flexibility, control, balance etc.
* Sports today has also evolved as a form of entertainment and also offers promising careers
* Every student should be encouraged to join at least one school sports team.
* The PET should be an energetic person with a good amount of expertise in sports and should provide coaching for sports like foot-ball, basket-ball, throwball etc.
* Set weekly achievable goals for the different skills required for a particular sport and train students accordingly.
* Intersection matches are required to be scheduled to a well thought plan for every four months.
* Besides the game knowledge, made the students aware of the development of strong muscles and the body parts involved in the sports activity.
* School should have a well prepared team in any one or more of the following team games.

Cricket, Football, Hockey, Badminton, Basketball, Volleyball, Baseball, Handball, table tennis etc.

Special emphasis is to be given to “Football” because of the importance it has assumed in current years. Available are more opportunities in football than cricket.

* In the beginning of academic year, PET may draw a plan in detail in order to make school team for any of the following sport,

Skating, javelin, discus throw, shot-put, high jump, long jump, table tennis (individual and team), hand ball, archery, taekwondo, martial arts, wrestling (Olympic style), sprint (all kinds), athletics (selected events), gymnastics, etc.

* Adventure sports and swimming during summer vacations.
* Selection of team-games: The team is formed on the basis of talents among students, depending on their age group from VI to secondary classes in a particular game.
* Group games are formed from each and every class depending on their interest and talent in a particular game.
* Inter-class tournaments in the school in selected games.
* Students are required to participate in the sports events held during an academic year by Department of Education at zone and state level

23. CO-CURRICULAR ACTIVITY COMMITTEE

* For the overall development of a child, curriculum is not the single criteria.
* The holistic growth as well as to develop the various facets of personality development of children, class-room teaching should be supplemented with co-curricular activities,
* These out of the class activities affect all round domains of life such as cognitive (intellectual), emotional, moral, cultural and athletic.
* Co-curricular activities meanings are more focused upon cognitive aspects thereby help intellectual development.
* Competitiveness, excellence, quality achievements, creativeness and enthusiasm are few of the ethics of co-curricular activities.
* Bring pleasant changes and develop joyous experiences.
* It makes responsible for family and society.
* Develop the capacity of organizing events and enable for managerial and leadership activities.
* These activities create avenues to meet with various people thereby help in socialization, self identification and self assessment.
* Activities like field trips, tours and excursion help to know about other people and their work, culture and customs.
* Develop the ability of decision making.
* Develop the sense of belongingness.
* Many of the skills are essentially required in future practical life. Thus we cannot afford to ignore them.

Debating Society

* English debate for seniors and juniors.
* Speeches in English, Urdu and Hindi on different topics (to be a good orator is a quality of leadership, it will help in search of talents among students).
* Spelling competition.
* Quiz competition in English language, General Knowledge, Science, History, Geography etc.
* Encourage students to memorize synonyms, idioms and phrases.
* Annual English festival, either school or inter school with an objective *“to create awareness about the significances and utility of English in today’s world”*. In order to promote this perception and boost the confidence of our students we may organize the events such as,

(1) spell-well competition for class VI – IX.

(2) Inter house literary Quiz.

(3) Essay competition, recitation of poetry; play in English, paragraph writing.

(4) Learning synonyms and antonyms, phrases and idioms etc.

* CBSC holds essay competition annually; participation in the same.
* Periodical essay writing competitions.
* English speaking competition.
* Any other activity in consultation with English teacher/s.
* Wall paper in English.

Urdu Bazm-e-adab

* Different activities in consultation with Urdu teacher/s.
* Debates and speeches on different topics.
* Urdu and Islamic quiz competition.
* Bait Bazi
* Essay and letter writing.
* Wall paper in Urdu etc.

Hindi Sahitya Sabha

* Debates in Hindi.
* Organize speech contest.
* Quiz contest in Hindi, General knowledge, Science, History, Geography etc.
* Hindi synonyms and antonyms competition.
* Wall paper in Hindi.

Arts and Craft & Work experience

* Best out of waste.
* Mask making.
* Poster making competition.
* Painting competitions.
* Creative and performing Arts.
* Any other activity suggested by Arts and Craft teacher.

Drama Club: (Plays in English, Hindi and Urdu by drama club.)

* Drama is a form of artistic expression and storytelling that has existed and been celebrated for centuries.
* It entertains, teaches, shocks and delight—both of those on stage, back stage and the audience.
* It is for the schools to establish it in order to train the little kids as the leader of future.
* The Drama club is dedicated to bringing the joy and power of drama to students by providing high quality dramatic programming at the beginner and intermediate levels.
* It pledges to offer the participants the chance to experience the excitement and rewards of theater arts while developing poise, social skills, confidence and the ability to work with others.
* All members are introduced to both the theory and practice of drama as part of their programming.

Science Club: Activities

* Creative Science and development of scientific attitude.
* Organizing lectures, debates, seminars. Symposia etc’
* Holding science exhibition and fair.
* Celebrating birthdays of eminent scientists.
* Conducting visual programmes of scientific interests.
* Participating in science fairs.
* Arranging visits to places of scientific interest.
* Preparing charts, posters, models etc.
* Displaying science news.
* Preparing and improving hand-made apparatus.
* General reading of scientific literature
* Participation in science competitions.
* Speech contest at topics in science.
* Science clubs channelize the energies of students and make use of their skills and talents.
* Satisfy their instinct and urges and helps in their overall personality development.
* Learning of science become joyful.
* Students organize thoughts and translate them into action.
* Develop a zealous enthusiasm to strive for the cause of scientific enterprise.
* Laboratory is considered as heart of science curriculum whereas science club is considered as the blood of it.

Suggested functions of Science Club

* Usually following activities may be under taken in a science club.
* Arranging lectures of the subject experts on the subject of scientific interest.
* Arranging cleanliness and health weeks in the institution’
* Arranging excursions and short trios for the members to places of scientific interest.
* Creating in the school healthy environment for carrying out scientific studies and activities.
* Decorating the walls of the class-rooms, library and laboratory with scientific activities.
* Organizing school services in the field of health and sanitation.
* Preparing certain things of common use like soaps, phenyl etc.
* Publishing science magazine and news bulletin of scientific events.

Commerce Club

* Commerce club is a great way to spark a child’s interest in learning.
* It can give students safe environment to learn and interact with others having similar interests.
* It provides a safe place for students to explore and discover, especially for those who may not have strong support at home.
* We do not need to be teachers or economists, managers to start a commerce club,that is easy to start at school level.
* It prepares students for commerce fairs, projects, tests and material they will learn in future.
* By starting a commerce club in the school, we are helping the young students, by inspiring to learn and earn.
* As the part of commerce club students need to meet once in a week for training.
* These sessions promote unity in the group and impart values like discipline which remains part of their life even after school.

Objectives of commerce club

* To expose the students to meet the practical challenges in the current business scenario. (market job opportunities, economy, development of business).
* To let the students interact with business experts of industry (help to develop business attitude).
* To encourage students to become managers of various events of the school (annual day, food festival etc.)
* To built self confidence and proactive approach (personality development, development of speech, writing skills, sports skills and arts.)
* To increase financial literacy among students (management of time, money activities like bank formation etc.)
* To develop the knowledge of e-commerce for earning money through internet (new ways for earning money, computer literacy etc.)
* To generate and discuss new business ideas and business plans. (set an event to present student’s business ideas and its applications)
* To make students prospective entrepreneurs who are not job seekers but job creaters (self employment)

Activities of the Commerce club

* Manage and plan the school event such as Art day, sports day, PTA meetings and other programs.
* School magazine management and planning.
* Quarterly bulletined formation.
* Students’ bank
* Competition to improve communication skills.
* Power point presentation.
* Developing personality and attitude of students.
* Business quiz.
* Collection for certain events and financial management.
* Guest lectures, (business economics experts, share etc.)
* Industrial visits.
* Debate and case study.
* Group discussions and interview models.
* Food festival management and marketing techniques, sales.
* Selling school students’ through stores.

Other Activities

* Blog formation and graphic design.
* You tube monetized videos.
* Free lectures and study materials.
* On line pdf notes and paid notes.
* Use of social media for business and economic activities.

Logo

* The colors of this commerce club shall be Green, Orange, Red and Blue.
* Green: the color of growing and blooming
* Orange: orange brings spontaneity and a positive outlook on life.
* Red: the color of energy, passion and action.
* Blue: the color of trust and responsibility.

Slogan: creativity and conformity.

Eco-Green Club

* Eco-Green Clubs in schools will empower students to participate and take up meaningful environmental activities and projects. It is a forum through which students can reach out to influence, engage their parents and neighborhood communities to promote sound environmental behavior.
* It will empower the students to explore to explore the environmental concepts and actions beyond the confines of a syllabus or curriculum.
* While everyone, everywhere asserts the importance of learning to live sustainably.
* Environment remains a peripheral issue in the formal schooling system.
* It is not just an extra-curricular activity but will be made a priority subject in the National curriculum.
* Create awareness and sensitivity among students towards environmental issues and their connected problems
* Impart knowledge to help individuals and social groups gain variety of experiences in and acquire a basic understanding of the environment and associated problems.
* Build attitude to help individuals and social groups acquire a set of values and feeling of concern for the environment, and the motivation for actively participating in environmental improvement and protection.
* Teach skills to help individuals and social groups to identify and solve environmental problems and lead students towards action to participate in appropriate action to help solve these problems and avoid future problems.

Implementation methodology

* The Eco-Green Club will be made up of teachers and a group of motivated students to learn about the environment and to take action to improve their immediate environment.
* They will also provide wonderful opportunity to help generate awareness, built attitude and enable students to take up activities in the real world, in a way that the constraints of the class-room will not be affected.

A written guide to setting up and running the club

* It is provided by the National Eco-Green club board.
* The guide will illustrate clearly how an Eco-Green club can be initiated in the school.
* How many students should ideally be in the club and what kind of activities and projects can be undertaken by the club?

24. EMPHESIS AT 9th AND 10th CLASS COACHING

* Most of the students ignore the importance of 9th class. They hardly know that 9th and 10th standards are interconnected and to do well in 10th board exams is important to start getting ready from 9th standard itself. We know that many of the books have two parts. One part is for class 9th and the second part is for class 10th. So, it should be kept in mind, if the basics are not clear in 9th class, one may face problems in 10th standard as well.
* The second thing is that, now a days competition level has touched new pinnacles and if one wants to keep up, he has to be extraordinary in his studies. It is better, if the students start preparing for IIT-JEE/combined medical test from the early stage and 9th standard is supposed to be the best time to start preparation from.
* The third and the most important is that, does the student feel about it? If he thinks that he can manage his syllabus without the help of tuition classes, then there is no need to join one. But most of the students ignore the importance of preparation at 9th class, coaching remains a must to attend option.
* There are many students who use to live under the impression that tuition is must for standing in front row. That is nothing but a myth. Many students achieve good grades without attending tuition classes, but again, it is nothing but a personal call. If someone thinks he is lacking in some subject then he should join the tuition/coaching. It will be a step beneficial, indeed.
* Career planning during school days is very important, which stream is to be selected after 10th class? Humanities, Commerce or Science. Concern for choosing the stream is genuine as it plays a very important role in choosing the future path. However, many a times, students are not completely sure of which stream to select after class 10th.

Stream selection after 10th is influenced by various factors.

* Every student need to understand that choosing a stream after class 10th is completely their decision and they should be serious about it. Parents too, should also understand that their child needs their support for making a decision. So, they should avoid any social or peer pressure affecting their child’s decision.
* At class 10th students not only require coaching in the subjects they feel poor, but they may also be in want of counseling. Four factors play crucial role in choosing the stream for their future.

1. Self Awareness

* This is the most important thing to be considered before deciding a stream to choose after 10th. This involves identifying his interest, understanding the aptitude and skills. Adequate attention must be given to interest and aptitude. For example, if one is weak in any science subject like Physics, Chemistry, Biology or Mathematics, then he has tough time in understanding the subject in class 11th and 12th and during higher studies. This is why detailed strength-weakness analysis is necessary and important while choosing a stream after class 10th.

2. Know the Streams

* A student should find out every minute detail about the stream like subjects’ difficulty level, higher education courses and career projects etc. Without having known all these aspects, a student won’t be able to find out which stream will suit his/her strength the best. Some streams give access to diverse job opportunities. But, the key is to find out what the future in that field will be like? Is the stream offering a promising career in future? The details will have to be list down about professional courses that one may pursue after completing schooling in case of each stream. This will help in getting an idea about career prospects associated with a particular stream.

3. To take help of a counselor

* Approaching a counselor is essential when it is not sure about choosing a stable path after 10th class. It is then advisable to students to attend career guidance, seminars and educational fairs, where experts can assist in discovering the student’s potential and aptitude and accordingly suggest the right stream. For more clarification a student can personally visit a career counselor who will conduct to explore out student’s aptitude, interest and personality to consequently find out the stream that will best suit him.

4. Discussions with parents and teachers

* Seeking guidance from reliable people in the community is another way to go. Parents and teachers are among those experienced people who can easily judge the inner strength and interests of the student. Both serve as a major influence in a child’s decision-making actions. So, guidance from experts and experienced people always matters. However, their decision should not be solely imposed on children while choosing stream, as after it is seen that, students are made to ignore their own passion and follow parent’s decision which ultimately take students’ future nowhere. So, a healthy discussion with parents and teachers and conveying about own real happiness should not be missed out during this phase of academic career

Conclusion

Different parameters must be thought over while selecting the right stream for senior secondary education. The foremost criterion is to select a stream which is the strength of the student. Choosing the right stream makes a significant improvement in one’s career path. There is no good or bad stream and a lot of opportunities are there in every field. One just needs to put all his/her efforts to make a successful career.

25. GUIDANCE FOR CAREER IN SCIENCE, COMMERCE AND HUMANITIES

as per the IQ, interest and capabilities of individual student in class 9th and 10th

Humanities

* Choosing the stream after passing class 10th is a deciding factor for one’s future course of studies. It requires total dedication and concentration in studies from class 9th at least. It offers a host of opportunities in various fields. Like mass-com, counseling and teaching. The main subjects opted by most CBSE class 12th Arts students are History, Pol. Sc., Sociology, Economics, Geography and Psychology etc.

Commerce

* In the present time it is found that the students are more confused regarding career options in commerce stream to choose after 12th. There are plenty of courses to opt for in the stream. One need to choose career options that provide good scope in future and at the same time develops interest to pursue it among students. Selecting a career option is one of the major decisions in a student’s life. Thus it must be made wisely after proper attention and understanding the field. Here is a list of 12 best options;

(1) B.Com. (2) Bachelor in Economics (3) BBA (4) LLB (5) CA (6) Company Secretary

(7) Cost and Management Accountant -- CMA (8) Certified Financial Planner – CFP

(9) Journalism and Mass Com (10) Hotel Management (11) Bachelor of Statistics

(12) Diploma in Digital Management.

Science

* Science is the most sought after stream among students at the 10+2 level. All CBSE schools across the country provide students with the option of choosing Science after class 10. The subjects in CBSE class 12 sciences are:
* English, (a) core (b) elective (c) functional.

Three electives out of the following

\* Mathematics \* Physics \* Chemistry \* Biology \*Computer Science \*Bio-technology \* Economics \* Engineering Graphics

26 .AWARD FOR STUDENTS

Criteria

* Punctuality in attendance and school reporting time.
* Discipline inside and outside the school.
* Behavior with teachers.
* Participation and performance in sports and co-curricular activities.
* Subject knowledge as reported by subject teachers.
* Maintenance of books and note-books.
* Punctuality in doing H/W as reported by subject teacher.
* Aggregate of marks obtained.
* Comments of class-teacher as reported in PTM.
* Work and efforts done for the safety of school property.
* Follow of dress etiquettes and dress cleanliness.
* Health and general cleanliness.
* Any other important suggestion.

Awards may include,

* Scholar badges.
* School blazer, tie, for those who score more than 80% marks for 3 consecutive years.
* Bronze medal and cash prize who score more than 80% for 3 consecutive years.
* Silver medal and cash prize for those who score more than 80% for 4 consecutive years.
* Gold medal and cash prize for those who score more than 80% for 5 consecutive years.
* Rs. 2100/= cash prize who score 90-92%
* Rs. 3100/= cash prize who score 92-93%
* Rs. 5100/= cash prize who score 95 or more.
* (a collective decision is needed to be taken by all concerned)
* Beyond academics students should have *a host of activities designed to develop physical, intellectual, mental, social and creative skills through martial arts, health, culture, sports field, trips, knowledge club, IT, multimedia and animation etc.*
* Multi-colored monthly certificate may also be given to student of every class in the following areas;
* To all those with no absent and punctuality of school reporting time
* For best sports performance.
* For best performance in co- curricular activities.
* For best performance in all subjects including computer education, moral values and GK
* English
* Mathematics
* Hindi
* Science
* Social Science
* Urdu
* Computer Education
* GK
* Punctuality in doing neat and clean H/W and C/W as reported by subject teacher
* Comments of class-teacher as reported in PTM
* Work done for safety of School property, special certificate of appreciation to a student every month
* Maintenance of perfect and clean dress
* Best disciplined student of the month
* Best in Arts and Craft

27. AWARDS FOR TEACHERS

* The teachers who nurture the students with the values of life, education and talent development should be honored for their guidance and encouragement for providing the students with a platform to express themselves.
* Innovation for motivation --- set up a group of enthusiastic teachers for the purpose who will guide the rest of their fraternity for finding the ways and means to motivate the students by using teaching aids, lectures including moral lectures, excursion and visit to historical places, industrial townships, industrial locations, industries and other relevant faculties, projects under-taken.

It is suggested that the quality of teaching and teachers’ performance should be gauged as per the following guidelines.

(i) Teaching Activity

(ii)Post teaching Activity

(iii)Non-teaching Activity

Teaching Activity

* Advance lesson-planning.
* Class-room discipline.
* Students’ involvement during the teaching of lesson.
* Style of teaching and body language.
* Question and answer session.
* Black-board work/use of smart-boars and inter-net.
* Use of audio-visual aids.
* Extra or relevant information given in regard of lesson.
* Use of internet for innovative teaching during class-room teaching.
* Home assignment given.
* Proper checking of class-work and home-work. A record of the activity is to be kept properly.
* Quality of introduction and evaluation of the lesson.
* Any special project taken by the teacher.
* Rapport/relation with students.
* Activity of teacher during substitution period.
* Moral boosting measures and future building guidance. Weekly report of such an activity is to be prepared by the teacher.
* Any other special comment by the teacher

Post teaching activity.

* Teaching target of the week.
* Weekly assessment of the quantum of target achieved.
* Problem of students, educational or other wise, remedial suggestions and attention paid to solve them.
* Any special incidence/s.
* Anything noted specially during the checking of H/W , C/W,
* Rapport with other staff-members.
* Self discipline.
* Time taken to complete the syllabus.
* No of times the syllabus revised.
* Co-curricular activities.

\*Participation,

\* Innovation,

\* help.

* Identification of talents among students and report of the same to principal.
* Talent building activity to be reported in detail.

Non-teaching activity

* Rapport with parents and class-teacher for those students who require special attention for their educational and behavioral improvement, details of efforts being done in this regard.
* If parents fail to co-operate, matter is to be reported to the principal or the committee specially constituted for the purpose..
* Strive for the gradual improvement of the students. Poor students’ performance tried to be improved to a possible extent.

28. CELL PHONE/ELECTRONIC POLICY (Incidence of Indiscipline)

Incidence of Indiscipline

* An act of gross-indiscipline or offence/use of mobile phone during school hours or after in the school premise will be recorded and such a student will not be considered for any of the awards given by the school.

Call phones/Electronics policy

* Cell phone use during the school hours has created an increasing distraction for students and teachers.
* All electronic devices, including but not limited to cell phone and smart watches must be out of sight during school hours in the premises of the school.
* Smart watches cannot be worn.
* Cell phone must be off and in backpack. If a student has a cell phone on his person and any part of it can be seen, it will be taken away and the appropriate consequence will be issued.
* If a student’s cell phone is insight, the teacher will reach (remind the student of the policy). The teacher will ask the student to shut the cell phone off and then take the cell phone.
* The teacher will document the incidence and bring the cell phone to the Principal as soon as she/he is able.
* FIRST OFFENCE: Phone will confiscated for the day and returned to the student at the end of school hours. Phone call and e-mail will be sent home.
* Consequence for refusing to turn in: one day off and 3 hours detention the next day or the day when the student remains present in the school, parents will be informed about the offence of their ward.
* SECOND OFFENCE: Phone will be confiscated for the day and will be returned to the student’s parent/guardian only at the end of school hours.
* Phone call to parent/guardian.
* The student will also be given a thee hour detention, the same day
* Consequence for refusing to turn in or not attending detention, two days off and Monday detention along with social suspension for 15 days.
* THIRD OFFENCE: Phone will be confiscated for the day. Phone call to the parent. Phone will be returned only to the student’s parent/guardian at the end of the day just before the school is over.
* Student will be placed in isolation. Social suspension for 15 days.
* Consequence for refusing to turn in: three days of isolation and two Mondays detention for three hour each – social suspension for 25 days.
* FOURTH OFFENCE: Phone is confiscated for the day and will be returned to the student’s parent at the end of the day just before the school is over. Parent/guardian will be contacted on phone of the parent/guardian.
* Student is placed in isolation.
* Social suspension for 3 days.

29. TALENT SEARCH sub-Committee:

with a plan for developing the existing talents from the initial class itself.

* Begin the activity from class VI
* Motivation and preparation for police service and other govt. opportunities.
* Identification of talent and grooming for higher studies and competitions required for admission and selection in medicine, engineering and other fields.
* Search the meritorious and intelligent students and prepare them for next stage of coaching program (civil services) being run by different agencies/institutions including Jamia Millia Islamia (JMI).
* Preparation for advance professional course, animation and fine arts etc.
* Preparation and participation in National talent search Examination.
* Identification and encourage the talents for sports.
* IQ testing and talent search from class VI

30. PERSONALITY DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES

* A crucial factor that moulds the personality of a child is the environment to which he is exposed.
* School is supposed to be a best place for personality development.
* It is an activity that develops the mindset and helps children to develop their own thinking habits that suit their character traits.
* Working at honing of the specific hobby/hobbies, public speaking/presentation skills. Development of moral values, acquisition of the best quality general knowledge etc. are required to be taken into account for an endeavor of all round personality development.
* It includes the development of communication skills, effective expression of ideas and thoughts which are crucial for future success.
* Development of writing skills, effective expression of ideas and thoughts which are crucial for future success.
* Through It one can command better relationship and earn respect.
* It improves self worth and self confidence. How well you communicate will determine how well you succeed socially, academically and professionally.
* Achievement of the objective can also be through co-curricular activities like debates, speeches on given topics and group discussion and dramatics etc.
* Seeking guidance and consultation with individuals/agencies who are expert in the field (a program that is regularly conducted by IICC).
* Students are required to be transformed into good students and an endeavor is to be undertaken to improve their mind’s ability as act of personality development.

What makes someone a good student?

* A good student is somebody who has a keen interest and a desire to learn and a willingness to work hard.
* What makes a good student is his perseverance and discipline.
* You have absolutely got to make a lot of mistakes, if you want to learn anything by trial and error.
* If you are not making mistakes, you are not learning anything.
* A good student should be hard working, should be eager to study learning and try to start learning by himself, not only depending on teachers and just doing what they are told to do. They have to be volunteers and should have motivation to study. One need a passion about what he is studying.
* He should be a disciplined person having a desire to learn new things
* A student should have wills and should be confident to achieve them.
* There should be some target and goal for every student in life.
* A student should obey their teachers.
* Class participation and behavior are another aspect of the definition of good students.
* He should be a good listener and good speaker.
* Participating in CCA and Sports.
* Focus at the end of result.
* Sharp observer.
* Manage relationship.
* Have a sense of respect towards his elders.
* Prioritize his life, doing well in the school should be his top priority.
* There should be no substitute of studies for him.
* Always keen to attend his class.
* Do all of the H/W and other assigned reading work
* Develop self discipline.
* Should be able to manage time properly.

Improving the mind’s abilities

By improve memory

* Much of what is considered intelligence is simply ability to remember things well. Observing something or paying attention is not enough. The key is to retain that information. Associate things one wants to memorize with things he already remembers. Associating new information, observation or data with old memories would make it easier to memorize in comparison to creating new memories. The technique of connecting and associating memories would be unique. Practice, practice and soon he will be developing new techniques to learn and retain information faster. Only the first attempt is hardest.

Be more curious

* People get to know so much? Good memory skills are only part of the answer: you also have to be curious. If you are satisfied gaining through life with little or no understanding of things you are un-familiar with you won’t learn much. Make a conscious effort to be more curious by reminding yourself that developing your curiosity will broaden your horizons and help to make you more intelligent.

Exercise the mind in different ways

* Most of us are good at things we excel in naturally or the activities we do every day. Challenge yourself to learn a new skill or to think in a different way, however you will mentally become more intelligent. Choose something you would like to learn to do or a subject you don’t do wt if you ell, may be math and focus on that thing. Initially you may be uncomfortable and feel even less intelligent than you did before, but if you steady or practice more diligently, you will become confident, and you will make new connections in your mind.

31. MOTIVATIONAL ACTIVITIES

Keeping students motivated

* How do we keep students motivated? I would like to compare it to keeping a healthy successful marriage. Like passion, motivation eventually fades away, if you don’t feed It every day. It takes time, efforts and energy – but it is worthwhile.
* What keeps students motivated, is a motivated teacher. If you have a passion for teaching, your students are more likely to show a passion for learning. However, if you don’t care about teaching, your students won’t care about learning.

Involve your students

* You may not keep your students motivated if you do not involve them and let them an active role in your classes. Long gone are the days when teachers talked for most of the lesson, with students taking a passive role. Classes need to be student-centered. The teacher should act as a coach and facilitator, to help, guide and direct the learning process.

Give students the chance to shine

* It is also very important to give students opportunity to be successful. Give them tasks where they can see the results of their efforts. That feeling ‘yes I did it’ that ‘ala’ feeling students get when they have done a difficult exercise, boost their motivation.

Make learning fun

* Make your classes memorable. Use games and competitions. Everybody loves competitions, and it gives students a nice opportunity to interact with each other, have fun and learn at the same time.

Step away from the text books

* Bring in the authentic material that your students connect with, and that matches their need and interests. Create your own activities and show them that you are also prepare to put in a lot of efforts and time to help them succeed.

Explain why you are doing the things a certain way:

* There is nothing more boring than a teacher telling students to open their books on a certain page and asking them to do a certain exercise. You need to explain them why it is important to do this exercise and what they are going to accomplish by doing it.

Give very clear instructions

* When setting a task, be clear and allow students time to prepare first and ask you any questions. There is nothing more frustrating for them than not being able to perform well, because they don’t understand the task. This is very important to students. They need to have a very clear idea of what they are supposed to do.

Set clear, attainable goals for every lesson

* You want your students to leave your class thinking it was worth their while. Start your lessons by writing down your lesson plan on the corner of the board, so that students know what they are going to learn. At the end of the class, point to the lesson plan and go over every thing they have learned. It’s important them to see where they are now, and where you are going to take them next.

Vary the social dynamics and include movements

* Ask students to work in pairs or in groups. Get them out of their seats and moving. Ask them to change partners regularly. To keep your students’ attention, set a varity of engaging, meaningful activities, and create a friendly atmosphere where they feel they can talk freely and ask questions.

Use different materials

* We all know that our students prefer looking at a screen than at a book, so, use visuals, flash cards, info graphics, quizzes and make use of new technology. There are plenty of sites that offer on line quizzes, games or videos. As teachers, it’s up to us to seek-out new resources that may benefit our classes, and bring technology into our lessons in a great way to motivate students. You cannot expect your students to be motivated if you spend half the class doing endless grammar and vocabulary exercises.

Don’t over correct

* Avoid over-correcting, especially when students are speaking in front of the class. Don’t undermine their confidence by interrupting every single time they make a mistake. Listen to them, and when they finish, thank them for their contribution and point out one or two important mistakes they might have made. You can then remind students that making mistakes is a natural part of learning and that everybody makes mistakes, even the teachers.

Believe in them

* If you don’t believe that a particular student is going to complete his work, he probably won’t. so, stop assuming that they won’t, and start believening that tyey can and will.

Be extremely encouraging:

* Sometimes students who appear lazy are actually discouraged or frustrated that they are having trouble learning. Our words can extremely be powerful in inspiring them, but more importantly, we can encourage them by giving them one-on-one help and showing them that they can indeed do the work and be successful. It can make a world of difference when they see that they are capable of even small success.

Make sure your students are the ones who are working:

* The one who is working is the one who is learning. So, if you want your students to learn more, make sure they are actually working in your class, not just listening to lectures all the time. Plan times when the students are working and you walk around to help them one-on-one. Incorporating writing-to-learn is also another easy and powerful way to increase students’ engagement.

Use memory work and recitation.

* Although memory work has fallen out of favour in recent years, but that doesn’t mean that it is not a powerful tool. When your class recites facts and passages together, the students simply cannot help but learn them. You can make it interesting. You can add variety and interest to the recitation.

Make learning fun

* You don’t have to constantly be doing intricate activities to make learning fun. Just be passionate about what you are teaching and let the passion shine through. Tell relevant stories and add in some humor, and simply show the kids that you can do it—students enjoy learning when they feel that they are successful.

Be wise with your homework

* More homework does not necessarily mean more learning. So, be considerate to students’ family time by only assigning homework that is truly valuable and necessary. When you limit the quantity of homework you assign, you can you can focus on quality and expect more of your students. Expect them to complete every assignment and have logical consequences for what they don’t (preferably something more than simply taking points off. If possible, require them to complete the assignment at some point during the day)

Have one-on-one conversation

* When a student has a chronic problem, pull them aside and talk to them. Ask questions to try to understand why they are struggling, and ask them what needs to change so that they can be successful. Develop a plan together and then help them stick to it.

Get the parents involved

* This may sound impossible, but don’t give up on this one quite yet. Sometime, parents who seems to just not be interested in helping their students are actually at a loss of what to do. So, give them some specific things they can do to help their students, and see what happens. When you talk to them, be sure to focus on solutions, not the problems.

Help your students be more organized

* Few things are more motivating for students than finishing their homework and then losing it (so, do everything you can to help them organize their book-bags, binders, lookers and folders).

Praise

* In capital letters, a ‘well done’ or ‘thank you’ at the end of their contribution, even if their answer was not correct, will boost confidence a lot, especially for weaker students. There is always something positive to say. Start with the positive thing, and then tactfully move on to what needs to be improved “teach as you would like to be taught”. It is as simple as that.

Other activities

* Reading habits and group discussions.
* Speeches by alumni and eminent personalities to motivate the students.

32. MOTIVATION AND MOLDING THE FUTURE OF STUDENTS’ LIFE IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF TEACHER.

* One of the most difficult and the most important aspect of becoming a teacher is learning how to motivate your students. Students who are not motivated will not learn effectively. They expectedly won’t retain information, won’t participate, and may even disruptive. A student may not be motivated for a variety of reasons
* They may feel that they have no interest in the subject.
* Finds the teachers’ method un-engaging.
* May be distracted by external forces.
* A student, who is un-motivated, actually may have difficulty in learning and is in need of special attention.
* Motivating the students may be a difficult task but then the rewards are more than the worth of it.
* Motivated students are more excited to learn and participate in the teaching- learning process.
* Teaching a class full of motivated students is enjoyable for teacher and students alike.
* Some students are self motivated, with a natural love of learning. But, even with the students who do not have this natural drive, a great teacher can make learning a fun and inspire them to reach their full potential.

Keeping in mind the following five points, students may find the learning more excited.

1. Encourage students

* Students look at teachers for approved and positive reinforcement, and are more likely to be more enthusiastic about learning, if they feel that their work is recognized and valued.
* Teachers should encourage open communication and free thinking with the students to make them feel important.
* Be enthusiastic and often pray students, recognize them for their contribution.
* Make the class-room a friendly place where students feel heard and respected, they will be more eager to learn. But, indiscipline should never be allowed to creep in during such a friendly atmosphere. Students are bound to respect the teacher.
* A “good job” and “nice work” always go a long way.

2. Get them involved

* One way to encourage and teach them the responsibility is to get the students involved in the class-room activities. Make their participation a fun by giving each student a job to do. Give students the responsibility of tiding up or decorating the class-room.
* Ask a student to erase the blackboard or pass out materials.
* Try to give the students a sense of ownership.
* If you are going over a reading in the class, ask students to take turn of the reading sections out a loud.
* Make students work in groups and assign each student a task or role.
* Allow them to feel accomplished and encourage their participation in the class-room teaching-learning.

3. Offer incentives

* Setting expectations and making reasonable demands encourages students’ participation, but sometimes students need an extra push in the right direction. Offering students small incentives make learning fun and motivate students to push themselves up.
* Incentives, big or small are the indicator of special privilege to an exemplary student(s). It may be a pizza party or any other small party, if the average test score rises.
* Rewards give students a sense of accomplishment and encourage them to work with a goal in mind,

4. Get creative

* Avoid monotony by changing around the structure of your class.
* Teach through games, stories, discussions etc. instead of relying only at lectures.
* Encourage students to debate and enrich the subject matter with visual and audio-visual aids.
* Show a movie that effectively illustrates a topic or a theme.
* Look of the class-room should always be attractive.
* Use posters, models, students’ projects and create a warm stimulating environment.

5. Draw connections to real life

* “Will I ever need this?”
* This question too often heard in the class-room indicates that a student is not engaged.
* If a student does not believe that, what they are learning is not important, they won’t want to learn, so its important to demonstrate how the subject relates to them.

Praise

* In capital letters, a ‘well done’ or ‘thank you’ at the end of their contribution, even if their answer was not correct, will boost confidence a lot, especially for weaker students. There is always something positive to say. Start with the positive thing, and then tactfully move on to what needs to be improved “teach as you would like to be taught”. It is as simple as that.

Other activities

* Reading habits and group discussions.
* Speeches by alumni and eminent personalities to motivate the students.
* e other ideas to motivate the students in order to make teaching-learning more disciplined and more attractive
* Use of Answer-key should strictly be discouraged rather banned.

Students deserve an encouragement for developing a habit of thorough study of lesson before writing the answers. A good teacher inspires the students and help them acquire the power of imagination and maximization their curiosity in the subject. Use of answer key should strictly be discouraged.

33. MOTIVATIOAL SPEECHES BY VARIOUS PERSONALITIES AND EX-STUDENTS

* A good motivational speech does exactly that--- it motivates. It engages the minds and hearts of audience in such a way that motivate them to think more clearly, see opportunities and move forward with action. When these speeches are done well, are like planting of seeds. They create a human experience that awakens the audience and shine a light on the path ahead. The best speeches engage the minds and hearts of people and the best speakers cause each member in the audience to,
* Remember: connect back to their highest purpose as a human being. They move them beyond daily distractions and lead them back to remember what their mission is in their first place.
* Re think: see their life and work with new eyes. They create an environment and thought-provoking contents that lead to the pupils to dwell in possibility and see things t from new angles of vision.
* Reading habits and group discussions.
* Respond: compel words into action. They use powerful stories and illustrations that light a fire in pupils and stimulate an authentic desire to be a catalyst for positive change in their life and work.
* It is about contributing authentic messages and stimulating progress.
* They incorporate the ideas into their culture and they follow through with ction.

34. SPECIAL COACHING ARRANGEMENTS for meritorious students of 11th and 12th.

35. EXAMINATION EXERTION

(I). Exam Stress and management.

(II)Guidance for preparation of exams

(III)How to perform in exams.

(iv)Fear factor during exams and its management.

(v)Important points to keep in mind while writing in the exam (or board exam)

(vi)What to do after board exams and before result?

(vii) Exam Stress and management

* Exam stress is a feel of pressure that many young people feel coming up to exam time. It usually occurs during exam time, it occurs during the revision period before exams and immediately before exams. Stress can be defined as an individual’s response to pressure. A small amount of pressure can be usual to keep the student focused during the exam time. However, for some students, when they experience too much pressure for a long period of time, it becomes stressful and exam preparation and study seems impossible.

Why do people experience exam stress?

* A large amount of learning and recalling is pending
* About the uncertainty of exam papers
* Expectations from the family, teachers or need to gain higher results for admission in a particular course or career.

Managing exam stress

* If the student is experiencing the exam stress, it’s important for him to try to remind him that it is a small part of his life (even though it might not feel like it at the time), it won’t last forever.

Study ideas

* It is never too late to set up good study and revision habits.
* Have an uncluttered space to work with ready access to any material in need.
* Find out exactly what the exam involves, are there past exam papers that can be looked for help and understand what to expect?
* Teacher may be consulted for the pattern of exam.
* Learn to make ‘mind maps’. Use them to collect ideas and summaries thoughts, and use bright colours to remember important links.
* A clear plan is required to be made to cover the study material in each study period.
* Taking a regular short break of about 5 minutes to have a cup of tea or something to eat.
* It may be useful to ask for help for oral presentation.
* Stick to the routine of going to bed at a reasonable time, eating regularly and still making time to have fun and exercise.
* cut back on coffee or any other stimulant. Drink lots of water instead.
* Fresh fruits, veggies, cereals, grains, nuts and protein are all good for the brain and blood sugar levels.
* Taking is not recommended.
* Watching a small TV show may be the reward of completing a task of exam preparation finished in time.

(II). Guidance for preparation of exams

* Making preparation of exams is an important part of academic life. Students learn their courses by attending lectures and studying on daily basis. They need to appear in exam which assesses how much they have learnt throughout an academic session. Students, who know the methods of preparing for exam, score high in their exam.the important tips for making preparation for exam are as follows.

1. Making a plan for studies to manage your time.

* Making a plan and managing time for achieving something ensures your success. Normally the preparation for exam starts from the very first day of the academic session. You must make a clear plan to complete studies in time to avoid getting stressed during exam. Your plan should be based on calculation of how much work you require in the academic session to complete your studies before the exam starts. You should devise a road map reflecting no of lessons and chapters, as well as a schedule for them. You can make such a plan by calculating available time in an academic session and the amount of course you have to study in the session. It will help you utilize your time properly to complete your studies in time.

2. Attend your class regularly and keep on studying till exam day.

* Never skip your lectures. Lectures play important role in success in exam. Apart from your lectures, you should also continue your study on regular basis. Never stop. If you miss your lectures or stop your self-study for long, your studies will become burden for you and you will not be able to cover all of your studies in the short time available during exam for making preparation for paper. Continuous study help in many ways: it helps you learn properly, it saves your time and it enables you to complete all your course in time. The most important benefit of continuous study is that you have ides from your previous studied topic which help in learning the next topic easily. Persitance is a habit of successful people.

3. Prepare study notes for exam.

* Study notes are crucial for preparation of exam. Good study notes have all the study material. It ensures speedy preparation for exam. Try to write your study notes on regular basis during your academic session. Collect points from your class-lectures as well as the books you study yourself. It should be prepared in proper sequence. It should have everything you require for speedy preparation for your exam.

4. Revise your course many times.

* Studying a subject only once is not enough. Study course should be revised by student as many times as possible during the academic session. One time study may make you to learn the subject to some extent but when you revise it you learn more and more. Student need to retain what he learn so that he may be able to reproduce the learning in writing his exams. Revising a subject few times enables students to retain the learning (understanding) of the subject in his mind for quite longer time.

5. Don’t skip topics or chapters considering them un-important’

* Each topic of a subject has equal importance. Don’t skip any topic thinking it to be un-important and may not be asked in exam. It leads to failure in exam. Now a days exam paper is set from the entire syllabus.

6. Practice the question-papers of previous exams.

* Every subject has some sample paper. There exists a need to read these sample papers. It reveals the nature and format of your exams. It tells you which kind of questions will be asked in your exams i.e. long explanatory, short explanatory or multiple choice questions. Always take the exams seriously which are conducted as the pre-board exams.

7. Get a good night sleep

You can’t afford to stay awake all night studying for an exam, because you won’t be able to effectively recall information for the exam. Make sure you get at least 8 hours of quality sleep a night.

8. Exercise for at least 30 minutes a day every day.

* Often students stop exercising when exam time comes because they begin to think that they don’t have enough time. A big mistake, because exercise helps us study more effectively for various reasons. Firstly, it is a great way to relieve stress and anxiety. Secondly, it gets blood flowing to the brain (supplying oxygen, antioxidant and glucose) which helps in thinking more clearly.

9. Drink plenty of water.

* Often when we fail to think clearly, our brain needs to be hydrated that’s why drinking in sips regularly is required.

10. Remember your teacher want you to do well.

* Try to write a perfect answer. If you are not sure, still write it down (even if it is in dot points), you may not get any marks for it, but there will be no negative marking unless specified. Your teachers are always at your side.

11. Focus on what you know rather than what you don’t know.

Chances are there will always be something that you could have studied more thoroughly or don’t know so well till the day of exam. By that stage, you can’t do much about that, so, there is no point to be worried about that. You are better off focusing at the fact, you now know so much more than you did before and you’ll be able to answer many questions in exam.

12. Eat a nutritious breakfast.

* Studies have found that students who skip breakfast, experience a 20-40% reduction cognition (i.e. concentration, memory and alertness). You want to eat nutritious breakfast to satisfy for longer, stabilize your mood and give you a plenty of energy for the day.

13. Avoid drinking caffeine (i.e. energy drinks, coke and coffee)

* Caffeine is stimulant. It gives a rush and make you feel good in short term, but eventually it wears off and leaves you feeling cranky and wanting more. It is also a diuretic, so it makes you urinate that means you lose water and become thirsty and want to drink more soft drink. Caffeine in coffee drives the adrenal gland to produce stress hormones that in turn produce the fight or flight response. Simly take sips of water and fruit.

14. Go straight to home after exam.

* Students always try to know the worth of their fellow friends. In case the answer seems to be incorrect, a sort of pressure is created, that may exert a negative impact at the performance of the remaining papers. The exam is over, there is nothing you can do. So, it is better not to discus and come straight to the home.

15. Dealing with writer’s cramp/elbow.

* This can be due to holding too tight. Loosen the grip or get a pen that won’t have to press down so hard on the paper. Even with a good pen, your elbow will start to hurt at some point if you are taking a 3 hour exam. When it does hurt, have a rest of few moments and stretch it out on your desk.

16. Your preparation should be according to the nature of exam.

* Prepare yourself according to the format and nature of questions asked in your exams. It is better to understand the format first and later start the preparation.

17. Avoid social media.

18. Some subjects require more study time than others,

so find a balance that you feel comfortable with.

* Organize your study space.
* Practice on old exams.
* Explain your answers to others.
* Organize study groups with friends.

(III). How to perform in exam (Ideas for exam day for students)

* Work out what you need to take with you into your exam the night before and have everything ready.
* If you feel yourself getting anxious just before your exam then spend some time focusing on your breathing. Breathe in to a count of 3 and then breathe out to a count of 3. Repeat this steadily for a few minutes.
* On exam day, keep away from other people who may be feeling anxious or who may say unhelpful comments that may you feel more anxious.
* When you first sit down to your exam, take time to slow your breathing and relax.
* Read through the exam paper carefully. Underline key words and instructions. Work out how long you for each question or section.
* Watch out for the wording of questions and make sure that you answer what is being asked.
* Work on the questions that you find the easiest first.
* Aim to have time to re-read answers through and make any necessary changes.
* Remember when you finish your exam, take time out to relax a bit before you start preparing for the next exam. Go for a run or have a chat with a friend.

(iv). Fear factor during exam and its management.

* Exam fear is a very common phenomenon among many a students, and it has a disastrous effect, no doubt. Teachers and the parents are required to think and try to find out the causes that may slightly vary among individual students. An act for removal the fear is needed in order to make the exams an enjoyable task rather than a scaring one. Focus upon the students in order to make them capable to overcome their fear especially on weak students to make them stronger. Majority of students who fear tests frequently are those who are quite conscientious and care a great deal about their grades or marks. They often fear that they have not covered all their bases and one weakness will do them in. frequently this fear is groundless, a kind of free floating anxiety. Also fearful are students who have had bad experience in the past and relive them, like a flashback, every time a test paper is placed in front of them. Also feeding the fear of test taking does not understand how to take a test.

Management

* There is no real way to prevent students from having some fear if exams have any consequences for their future.
* Management of fear factor varies from student to student and varies for different subjects. Specific measures are needed to be adopted for special cases in order to get the optimum results..
* Students are encouraged to take notes inside the class and on their own.
* Any notes they have taken in their class note-book can be used while taking a test.
* They are not allowed to use the downloaded material from internet until it is in their own handwriting and that too in their own handwriting. The results may be impressive. Knowing that they can use their own notes reduces test anxiety instantly. Their note-books become their safety net.
* When students focus and listen, the class-room lecture, learning goes up and discipline problem decreases. When these notes are consulted at the time of exam will easily be comprehensible for the student, thus will act as a fear reducing factor.
* Early in the year, student may use his notes a lot while testing, but as the year proceeds, they depend on them less and less.
* Practice and practice as much possible, and then try to find some way to relax before you take to the exam.
* Thorough study of the subject infuses a confidence and reduces the fear of exams.
* Try to teach the students to relax and just do the best they can.
* It’s like in playing sports—if you care who wins, each thing you do is a bit scary, because you care about the consequences if you make a mistake. The only way to remove the fear is tp remove consequences, and that doesn’t seem very practical.

(v). Important points to keep in mind while writing in board exam

1. Avoid careless time management

After having worked hard for more than a year you don’t want to ruin that due to careless time management during the exams. Especially for the boards, you have to be clear about your tactics to manage time as mostly students tend to lose focus due to pressure of time constraints. Chalk down a plan and stick to it. It’s only for a month anyhow.

2. Order of attempting the questions

As soon as you receive the question paper, the first thing you should do is to go through all the questions once so that you get a fair idea of difficulty level of the questions. It is recommended to attempt easy looking and high scoring questions first as it will save time, fetch more marks and boost the confidence. Sometime students tend to do the mistake of leaving the easier questions for the end only to realize later that time is not sufficient to solve all of them and thus they lose easy marks. In any case it should be avoided.

3. Do not neglect figures and diagrams

In boards answers need to be exhaustive meaning that everything is to be written about the answer in order to fetch maximum marks. You need to everything that is expected. Although it usually remains unclear what should be the perfect answer, any relevant figure or diagram associated to the answer definitely carries some marks. So, during preparations make sure you study all the relevant diagrams with labeling and if you do not have enough time to answer the question in detail, drawing relevant diagram will definitely fetch you some important marks.

4. Don’t include irrelevant points

Every answer should be precise; adding irrelevant points to an answer just to increase the length of the answer won’t do any good to your marks. In fact, many a times, answering more than what is asked will reduce your marks, as it leads the moderator into doubting your ability to understand the question.

5. Presentation matters a lot in the board

Try to keep your answers neat and without much scribbles as no moderator likes to put effort in trying to find out what is written. Maintain an appropriate pace and handwriting throughout the paper. A good presentation will certainly cast a good impression on the moderator. You may underline the bullet points you wish to make – this saves a lot of moderato’s time.

There are just few of the points that one should carefully address while writing boards. Also, make sure you get enough sleep before each exam and don’t let yourself get too much stressed. You can always visit topper in case any other doubts regarding the exam. Remember, the ball is still in your court, it is up to you to get the best out of it.

(vi). What to do after board exams

There are many ways to utilize the intervening period after exams and before result

* Join hobby class or learn swimming.
* Engage in a cultural activity.
* Read as many books as you can. Read News-papers religiously. This will improve knowledge about current affairs and will be helpful in your group discussion. Good spoken English and knowledge of current affairs carry extreme importance.
* Work with an NGO. You can work as an intern in different organizations or NGOs. You may not be paid well, but you will get exposure and this will also help you built your profile.
* Attend a career counseling session. Spend enough time in exploring careers. Don’t just run for Engineering, medicine or Law, but there is much more to explore.
* Learn a foreign language
* Learn to set mobile phones.
* Join Math and English classes.
* Visit to industrial cities and historical places. Go to hill station with family or friends.
* Planning for your future is very important. The 2-3 months which every student gets should be utilized to the fullest. This time should not be taken for granted. Remember course and college brand means a lot.
* Play and stay fit. Join a sports academy for the sport you like.
* Learn computer related courses, web designing etc.
* One of the biggest problems with majority of us is our low-confidence. The reason of our belief is that we are good for nothing. It is highly recommended to all the students to write down the weakness and plan certain steps to overcome this. Most of the time students are weak in Math. Practice, practice and more practice is the mantra to overcome the weakness.
* One really a good option is to join a summer school, it is a great learning experience and, it helps you meet and interact with new people. It also adds a great deal of value to your CV and makes you stand out from the rest of the crowd.
* The Aspire India Scholars Programme (AISP) run by “JINDAL GLOBAL SUMMER SCHOOL” is a two week long, fully residential and certified programme at the OP JINDAL UNIVERSITY. It aims to provide global perspective, holistic learning and ethical engagement through various skill and thematic workshops. Aspire India ambassadors talk series, group discussions, cunnselling sessions, lectures, presentations, sports, yoga and various cultural activities.
* The AISP curriculum will provide theme-based experimental learning modules in 8
* interdisciplinary areas viz. law, business, International Affairs, Public Policy, liberal Arts, Journalism, Architecture, and banking among many others. AISP is designed to mentor High School students (IX, X, XI, XII standards) and will be conducted by various prominent young achievers from different fields.

36. PARENT TEACHER’S ASSOCIATION

As per the direction of Department of Education, hold a monthly meeting of PTA.

* A record of performance and the advice given by the teachers is to be discussed with parents. Parents’ complaints should seriously be discussed for a possible remedy. Compulsory should be the attendance of parents.
* Regular monthly PTA meetings to show the progress of their kids. Parents may have casual attitude in the beginning; persistent counseling is required to change their attitude.
* Regular counseling sessions for parents to apprise them for their parental duties. Advise the parents for a constant vigil at the performance of their wards in the PTM for their uplifting.
* Identification of poor students. Parents of such students mandatorily be involved for a desired improvement.
* A report compiled by Class-teacher with his comments regarding poor academic performance should also be discussed in the meeting in order to evolve a comprehensive plan for improvement.
* Those students who secure 60-70% and 80-90% marks may be the potential leaders in their choice of fields, they are required to be watched regularly and steps should be taken for their further improvement.

Constitution of PTA

Name of the association ---------------------------------------------

Aims and objectives

* To develop a close and harmonious relation and co-operation among the parents and teachers.
* To help parents and teachers to motivate students for smooth and persistent academic atmosphere.
* To encourage creative involvement of parents and teachers in order to help the students to build their all round personality.
* To give the parents a confidence that their complaint/suggestions are properly listened and redressed.
* Try to encourage the young ones for better values and distinguishing features that will help them to meet the demands and problems of the community.
* To apprise the parents to the fact that the school though work on a tacit assumption that every individual student wants to attain status, but those who work hardest on their own behalf are the most likely individuals who may achieve this goal.
* To advise parents as well as the teachers to be vigilant towards the performance of individual student and make it sure that the future of kids may not be ruined by negligence and ignorance.
* To help teachers acquire the latest skill for an efficient and better pedagogies.

Functions:-

* To arrange frequent meetings where parent-teacher consultations are possible in a group as well individually.
* To prepare programs that can increase co-operation between the school and the community.
* To arrange for social get together and programs of recreation for teachers and parents.
* To arrange for parents to visit the school on appointment days and discuss the progress of their children.
* To mobilize community resources for the welfare of children.
* Try to implement/adopt moral boosting measures for young ones.
* To provide opportunities to parents and teachers to meet on equal footings and discuss problems of students in order to ensure their all round progress.
* To organize activities for the welfare of children.
* Try to encourage the young ones for better values and distinguishing features that will help them to meet the demands and problems of the community.
* To arrange personality development programs at least once a year.

Policy:-

* This will purely be a non-commercial, non-sectarian, non- political association.
* It will not seek any interference directly or indirectly in the administrative policies of the school.
* Its function will be purely advisable.

PTA shall comprise of two bodies.

1. Genera body

2. Executive Committee.

1. General body:-

* The Principal and the teachers shall be the ex-officio members.
* All the parents of students who are studying in the school shall be enrolled as the member of General body.

2. Executive Committee:-

* The Executive Committee shall consist of the following.

(a). Office bearer

(b). Nominated members.

(c). Guest members.

(a) Office bearers.

* Chairperson:- Principal (ex-officio)
* Vice-chairperson:- 2 (one each from among the parents and the teachers).
* Honorary Secretary:- 1. Nominated from among the parents.
* Honorary Joint Secretary:- 2 (one each from among the parents and the teachers).
* Honorary Treasurer:- nominated from among the teachers.
* One of the Vice-chairpersons shall preside over the meetings of association in absence of the chairperson.
* Honorary Secretary shall be responsible for all correspondence on behalf of the association.
* Honorary Joint-Secretary shall help honorary Secretary.
* Honorary Treasurer, Honorary Secretary shall maintain the minutes and all the records of association including income and expenditure.

(b) Nominated members

* Members shall be nominated in the meeting especially convened for the purpose.
* There shall be ?? numbers of parents nominated in PTA.

(c) Guest members

* Any one or both Manager and secretary shall be the guest member(s) of association.

Duration

* Duration of PTA Executive shall be 2 years.

Meetings

* Honorary Secretary (in consultation with the President) shall convene the meetings.
* PTA Executive meetings will be held regularly in order to discuss the compelling matters of academics (or any other important matter.
* General Body meetings shall be called at least once a year.

Quorum

* Quorum of the Executive Committee shall be one third of the existing members.
* Quorum for the GBM shall be 1/5th of the total no. of parents.

Funds

* All the funds of the association will be deposited in the bank in the name of association and the account will be operated by any two of the following,

1. Honorary President,

2. Honorary Secretary,

3. Honorary Treasurer.

Utilization of funds:-

* All the funds will be utilized for the purpose of association.
* Sanction of Executive Committee is mandatory for all expenditures.
* President is empowered to spend Rs. ---- and Secretary up to Rs. ---- without prior sanction from the Executive Committee.
* Accounts will be audited annually by the school’s auditor.
* Try to adopt moral boosting measures for young ones and encourage them for better values and distinguishing features.

37. MODERNIZING AND OVERHAULING OF

* Chemistry lab,
* Physics lab,
* Biology lab, different specimen, charts, slides as required in practical, models, projector, CDs of different working organs and systems etc. be made available.
* Mathematics lab.

Visit to some school/s in order to assess the set up there.

* Library

38. PARTICIPATION OF STUDENTS IN VARIOUS OTHER ACTIVITIES

(I). National Cyber Olympiad.

* The National Cyber Olympiad (NCO) is a cyber concept and knowledge competition for students of class I to class XII. It is conducted by Science Olympiad Foundation (SOF) with the aim of identifying and nurturing future scientists, technologists and IT talent at the school level.
* Participation of NCO is ranked on the basis of marks obtained in 1st level. After taking the first level of the 1st level of test, students can judge themselves academically at 4 different levels – with the school at city level, at state level and above all at International level.
* From this year there is no 2nd level for National Cyber Olympiad.

How to participate

* Registration of students – open for I to XII class students. Prospectus containing the registration forms are sent to all schools registered with SOF. Schools not registered with may also request for prospectus by sending e-mail at [info@sofworld.org](mailto:info@sofworld.org) or may contact at phone.

(II). Quiz competition

* To engage and enlightened the students, an inter-class general knowledge Quiz competition on different selected topics may be held for student of different classes.
* (i). Individual competition
* (ii). Team competition.
* The Quiz may comprise of oral questions, riddles, audio-visual rounds. Though various interesting as well as challenging rounds the knowledge of the participating may be put to the test in this Quiz competition. Participating children and audience will thoroughly enjoy it. Quiz competition enhance eagerness among students in the way similar to “Kaun Banega Karorpati”.

National Talent Search Examination (NTSE)

* National Talent Search Exam is a National level scholarship program as well as one of the oldest and most prestigious examination in India conducted by National Council of Educational Research and Training.
* Duration of exam --- 120 minutes
* Medium of exam ---- Hindi and English
* Mode of exam – offline
* Registration: begins in the month of September
* Exam is held in two stages- Separate application forms for stage I and stage II need to be filled
* Application fee only for stage I. no fee for stage II
* Fee has to be paid in offline mode only
* Application forms are required to be signed by Principal of the school
* Age limit: not more than 18 years on July 1 2019
* Mode of application: offline
* Official website: [www.ncert.nic.in](http://www.ncert.nic.in).
* Minimum qualification to apply for COMEDK – X CLASS.
* Candidature: Indian and foreign candidates studying in India
* Application fee: may vary, no fee for stage II
* Help line No. 011-26560464
* Timings: 2.30 to 4.30 PM only

39. CAREER COUNSELING

What is Career-counseling?

* It is an effort for students’ career guidance right from their school about the available career options as per their interest and stream of academics. Through career counseling, an analysis can be done for students which will help them find out their interests and also their strength and weaknesses

Why Career-counseling is important for high school/secondary school students?

* Career- counseling should be done in school itself for class 9th and 10th students.
* Especially because these are the levels where students choose a particular stream as their specialization, and also it will be helpful for them to decide the stream they should opt for.
* This is because many students are not satisfied with the stream they choose and tend to change it.
* This happens in the absence of proper guidance about options available as per their interest and different education streams.
* Now a days many counselors prefer psychometric tests to analyze interests of students, because generally students are confused between their various interests but these psychometric tests help find out students’ capabilities towards each of their interests.

With Career-counseling students would be able to know?

* Their aptitude and interests, strength and weakness for a particular stream/subject.
* Making choice of stream for education after class 10.
* Career options available in the market as per their academic choice.
* Some alternate career options, if they decide their stream in future.
* Students should begin career planning right from 10th class, because after this level, only a particular stream could be followed and career options will be limited to their choice of stream only.
* The stream choice also depends on career planning and interest of student.
* For a successful career, careful planning and a well carved path are must.
* It is known that selection of stream/course depends upon the students’ aptitude, grade and marks, yet most important factor is one’s keen interest in the subject and the purpose of selecting the course.
* Further guidance for every student as per the performance in class 12th for admission in different College, institutions either in Delhi or elsewhere.
* Guidance about the information available at different websites.
* Professional and vocational guidance to the students who fail to seek required marks for their further education.
* Financial guidance and guidance for other available benefits.
* Guidance for those who failed to get admission in regular colleges. Guidance about the information available at different websites.
* Distant education, (on line education): Traditionally job-market requires as many as possible number of degrees along with the talent and the capabilities of the job seeker. But the fact is that it is not possible to go on studying for years. On-line education seems to have resolved the problem. Just a computer with a connection of internet, It is what one needs to study a range of subjects. No wastage of time, minimum hassles.

What the student needs in this method of learning is recorded video lectures and down loadable course material. This replaces the live lectures and the burden of consulting the huge no. of books at most of the time. This enables the learner to stay at home during his learning process, at a pace one can comprehend at the suitable/preferable time. The teachers and the students who are involved in teaching-learning process in on-line education are required to remember that it is a new concept so the teachers have to be cautious before they start imparting education online.

It is imperative for an on line teacher to give a brief idea about the program and the web domain. It helps the student amend themselves to this new system.

Students need to plan and give some fore-thoughts to make their learning a successful process.

40. DISCIPLINE COMMITTEE

* With a responsibility to maintain discipline inside and outside the class-room and School premises. Current reported wave of indiscipline among students calls for high measures of proper planning. Something drastic action needs to be done immediately if we intend to save the school from lawlessness that seems to be creeping in.

Control of Indiscipline

* Efforts to boost up moral values through daily moral lecture in assembly on selected topics by principal, teachers, students and eminent personalities.
* Maintenance of school’s discipline through CCTV.
* Rusticate the offenders for a recommended period. In case of repetition of offence more severe action is recommended, their parents are liable to be called and informed about their ward’s caustic behavior. Habitual offenders deserve even expulsion from the school after following the proper procedures.
* Late coming and early leaving is an offence that requires proper control.
* All types of indiscipline are required to be discussed elaborately in the General Body Meeting of PTA for its control and recommendation of punishment for specific offence committed by students.

Class-room discipline in absence of a teacher

Activities of students during a substitution period a complete record is to be maintained-------

41. PROFILE OF EVERY STUDENT

* Name, class and section, date of birth, home address, father’s name with mobile number, mother’s name with mobile number and their educational qualification and profession, academic performance of students, sport and co-curricular activities, any specific note about his conduct or misconduct, his activities at home, punctuality, behavior with fellow students and teachers, cleanliness and health etc

42. COMMITTEE FOR TOUR AND EVENT-MANAGEMENT

* Industrial cities such as; Aligarh, Ferozabad, Ahmedabad, Noida, Gurgaon etc.
* Places such as gardens, museums, book-fair, Parliament house, assembly etc.
* Historical cities like Agra, Jaipur, Hydrabad etc
* Hill stations like Shimla, Nainital, Mussorie, Kashmir etc.
* Different cities like Bombay, Goa, and South Indian cities etc.
* Visit to wild-life sanctuary.
* Managements of school functions and event Management.

43. ACTIVITIES TO STAY IN LIME-LIGHT

* Environment related activities such as plantation
* Blood Donation camp held once a year
* Inter-school Science Mela
* Civic sense and safe driving. Participation in awareness program held by Delhi Police
* Painting Competitions etc

44. EFFORTS TO IMPROVE ENGLISH SPEAKING SKILLS

New admissions in differt classes

* New admissions in different class need special attention, guidance and coaching because of their deficient Primary School-education and poor knowledge. We are required to help them even though it is not our responsibility. Stride in this Specific direction may lead to wish-for results.

Advice to students

* To read English news paper every day.
* Sometimes the difficult thing about English speaking is not the language itself, but how you think about it. If we think in Urdu, we will have to translate it which is not an easy thing to do. The solution lies in thinking in English. We can do it anywhere any time. So, it is better to think in English when we are thinking about our day activities.
* Try to use English to English dictionary. When we, think in English, it is easier to speak in English.
* Whenever alone anywhere, try to speak to yourself in English at any chosen topic.
* If thinking in English, then try to speak the thoughts aloud. Confidence comes after practice.
* To make it a habit to watch English news and English channels. Choose a short part of a TV show and repeat it line by line. Try to match the tone.
* Choose a topic and speak in front of a mirror. The point of this exercise is to watch the face and body language during the practice. Talk continuously without a break at least for two or three minutes. If you stuck on a word you don’t know, try to express the idea in a different way.
* Stopping in between should not be a problem. Have a challenge, and try to speak next time even better. Practice makes a man perfect.
* Don’t worry about the construction of sentence or about the grammer just focus on speaking fluently.
* Knowing the correct way to use a word in any kind of sentence is important. This knowledge is helpful in spoken English.
* Practice the difficult words and tongue twister.
* Write a small essay and letter on different topics to different people for different purposes.
* Debate with friends on any given topic.
* Communicate with each other in English.
* Develop reading habits and read good books available in the library or purchase new one on the topics they like.
* Learn phrases, idioms, and synonyms to improve English.
* Choose a story that you really know well and tell it in English. Remember to think this story in English as you are telling it in English.
* Start with three activities and a day and then gradually adopt all.

Down load the FluentU app from the iTunes store or Google Play store for real-world videos and turn them into personalized language learning lessons.

45. BUILDING MAINTENANCE COMMITTEE.

* Responsible for safety, maintenance and repair of school building, hostel, ground and all other properties such as furniture, electric and electronic items etc.
* Students need to develop a sense of discipline in order to keep school property safe.
* Advertent acts of inflicting the damage to the school property can attract the imposition of drastic fines.
* It is the duty of all students of a class to keep safe the furniture, black-board, electrical fittings, computers etc. If any article is found damaged in a class-room a collective fine will be charged from all the students (i.e. from all the classes) who studied in it during the day.
* The student who points out the offender will be rewarded suitably in cash or will be given extra marks while judging for “Best student”. More over no collective fine will be imposed to the classes studied in it earlier during the day.
* The offender will be imposed a fine of Rs. 1000/= (at least), for inflicting even a minimal damage to the property.
* The fine imposed to the damaged property by students/s shall be brought immediately to the notice of parents.
* Make the Monitor of every class responsible for keeping the property safe.
* Students will be instructed in the school for maintaining the discipline but parents also ought to inculcate the sense of discipline in their wards for keeping the property of school safe. Damage to it will attract an unnecessary financial loss to the parents

46. OFFICE STATIONERY MANAGEMENT AND PUBLICATION OF SCHOOL MAGAZINE

47. ANY OTHER COMMITTEE, deemed fit for the purpose

48. CLEANLINESS AND HEALTH

49. PROPER DEVELOPMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF PLAYING FIELD AND THE GARDEN AREA

50.DRESS ETIQUETTES

51. INTRODUCTION OF FOREIGN LANGUAGE, IF POSSIBLE

52. FORMATION OF DIFFERENT CLUBS/ SOCIETIES/ COUNCILS etc.

53. INTRODUCTION OF VOCATIONAL SUBJECTS, IF POSSIBLE

54. FINANCIAL COMMITTEE

55. DISCIPLINE COMMITTEE

56. STAFF RECRUETMENT COMMITTEE

57. LEGAL COMMITTEE

58. GROOMING OF TEACHERS

59. ANNUAL CULTRAL AND SPORTS DAY

60. COACHING-CENTRE IN THE SCHOOL

61. ANY OTHER PLAN FOR MAINTENANCE/DEVELOPMENT OF SCHOOL

29. MOTIVATIONAL ACTIVITIES

Keeping students motivated

* How do we keep students motivated? I would like to compare it to keeping a healthy successful marriage. Like passion, motivation eventually fades away, if you don’t feed It every day. It takes time, efforts and energy – but it is worthwhile.
* What keeps students motivated, is a motivated teacher. If you have a passion for teaching, your students are more likely to show a passion for learning. However, if you don’t care about teaching, your students won’t care about learning.

Involve your students

* You may not keep your students motivated if you do not involve them and let them an active role in your classes. Long gone are the days when teachers talked for most of the lesson, with students taking a passive role. Classes need to be student-centered. The teacher should act as a coach and facilitator, to help, guide and direct the learning process.

Give students the chance to shine

* It is also very important to give students opportunity to be successful. Give them tasks where they can see the results of their efforts. That feeling ‘yes I did it’ that ‘ala’ feeling students get when they have done a difficult exercise, boost their motivation.

Make learning fun

* Make your classes memorable. Use games and competitions. Everybody loves competitions, and it gives students a nice opportunity to interact with each other, have fun and learn at the same time.

Step away from the text books

* Bring in the authentic material that your students connect with, and that matches their need and interests. Create your own activities and show them that you are also prepare to put in a lot of efforts and time to help them succeed.

Explain why you are doing the things a certain way:

* There is nothing more boring than a teacher telling students to open their books on a certain page and asking them to do a certain exercise. You need to explain them why it is important to do this exercise and what they are going to accomplish by doing it.

Give very clear instructions

* When setting a task, be clear and allow students time to prepare first and ask you any questions. There is nothing more frustrating for them than not being able to perform well, because they don’t understand the task. This is very important to students. They need to have a very clear idea of what they are supposed to do.

Set clear, attainable goals for every lesson

* You want your students to leave your class thinking it was worth their while. Start your lessons by writing down your lesson plan on the corner of the board, so that students know what they are going to learn. At the end of the class, point to the lesson plan and go over every thing they have learned. It’s important them to see where they are now, and where you are going to take them next.

Vary the social dynamics and include movements

* Ask students to work in pairs or in groups. Get them out of their seats and moving. Ask them to change partners regularly. To keep your students’ attention, set a varity of engaging, meaningful activities, and create a friendly atmosphere where they feel they can talk freely and ask questions.

Use different materials

* We all know that our students prefer looking at a screen than at a book, so, use visuals, flash cards, info graphics, quizzes and make use of new technology. There are plenty of sites that offer on line quizzes, games or videos. As teachers, it’s up to us to seek-out new resources that may benefit our classes, and bring technology into our lessons in a great way to motivate students. You cannot expect your students to be motivated if you spend half the class doing endless grammar and vocabulary exercises.

Don’t over correct

* Avoid over-correcting, especially when students are speaking in front of the class. Don’t undermine their confidence by interrupting every single time they make a mistake. Listen to them, and when they finish, thank them for their contribution and point out one or two important mistakes they might have made. You can then remind students that making mistakes is a natural part of learning and that everybody makes mistakes, even the teachers.

Believe in them

* If you don’t believe that a particular student is going to complete his work, he probably won’t. so, stop assuming that they won’t, and start believening that tyey can and will.

Be extremely encouraging:

* Sometimes students who appear lazy are actually discouraged or frustrated that they are having trouble learning. Our words can extremely be powerful in inspiring them, but more importantly, we can encourage them by giving them one-on-one help and showing them that they can indeed do the work and be successful. It can make a world of difference when they see that they are capable of even small success.

Make sure your students are the ones who are working:

* The one who is working is the one who is learning. So, if you want your students to learn more, make sure they are actually working in your class, not just listening to lectures all the time. Plan times when the students are working and you walk around to help them one-on-one. Incorporating writing-to-learn is also another easy and powerful way to increase students’ engagement.

Use memory work and recitation.

* Although memory work has fallen out of favour in recent years, but that doesn’t mean that it is not a powerful tool. When your class recites facts and passages together, the students simply cannot help but learn them. You can make it interesting. You can add variety and interest to the recitation.

Make learning fun

* You don’t have to constantly be doing intricate activities to make learning fun. Just be passionate about what you are teaching and let the passion shine through. Tell relevant stories and add in some humor, and simply show the kids that you can do it—students enjoy learning when they feel that they are successful.

Be wise with your homework

* More homework does not necessarily mean more learning. So, be considerate to students’ family time by only assigning homework that is truly valuable and necessary. When you limit the quantity of homework you assign, you can you can focus on quality and expect more of your students. Expect them to complete every assignment and have logical consequences for what they don’t (preferably something more than simply taking points off. If possible, require them to complete the assignment at some point during the day)

Have one-on-one conversation

* When a student has a chronic problem, pull them aside and talk to them. Ask questions to try to understand why they are struggling, and ask them what needs to change so that they can be successful. Develop a plan together and then help them stick to it.

Get the parents involved

* This may sound impossible, but don’t give up on this one quite yet. Sometime, parents who seems to just not be interested in helping their students are actually at a loss of what to do. So, give them some specific things they can do to help their students, and see what happens. When you talk to them, be sure to focus on solutions, not the problems.

Help your students be more organized

* Few things are more motivating for students than finishing their homework and then losing it (so, do everything you can to help them organize their book-bags, binders, lookers and folders).

Praise

* In capital letters, a ‘well done’ or ‘thank you’ at the end of their contribution, even if their answer was not correct, will boost confidence a lot, especially for weaker students. There is always something positive to say. Start with the positive thing, and then tactfully move on to what needs to be improved “teach as you would like to be taught”. It is as simple as that.

Other activities

* Reading habits and group discussions.
* Speeches by alumni and eminent personalities to motivate the students.

30. MOTIVATION AND MOLDING THE FUTURE OF STUDENTS’ LIFE IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF TEACHER.

* One of the most difficult and the most important aspect of becoming a teacher is learning how to motivate your students. Students who are not motivated will not learn effectively. They expectedly won’t retain information, won’t participate, and may even disruptive. A student may not be motivated for a variety of reasons
* They may feel that they have no interest in the subject.
* Finds the teachers’ method un-engaging.
* May be distracted by external forces.
* A student, who is un-motivated, actually may have difficulty in learning and is in need of special attention.
* Motivating the students may be a difficult task but then the rewards are more than the worth of it.
* Motivated students are more excited to learn and participate in the teaching- learning process.
* Teaching a class full of motivated students is enjoyable for teacher and students alike.
* Some students are self motivated, with a natural love of learning. But, even with the students who do not have this natural drive, a great teacher can make learning a fun and inspire them to reach their full potential.

Keeping in mind the following five points, students may find the learning more excited.

1. Encourage students

* Students look at teachers for approved and positive reinforcement, and are more likely to be more enthusiastic about learning, if they feel that their work is recognized and valued.
* Teachers should encourage open communication and free thinking with the students to make them feel important.
* Be enthusiastic and often pray students, recognize them for their contribution.
* Make the class-room a friendly place where students feel heard and respected, they will be more eager to learn. But, indiscipline should never be allowed to creep in during such a friendly atmosphere. Students are bound to respect the teacher.
* A “good job” and “nice work” always go a long way.
* Get them involved
* Make students work in groups and assign each student a task or role.
* Ask a student to erase the blackboard or pass out materials.
* Try to give the students a sense of ownership.
* One way to encourage and teach them the responsibility is to get the students involved in the class-room activities. Make their participation a fun by giving each student a job to do. Give students the responsibility of tiding up or decorating the class-room
* If you are going over a reading in the class, ask students to take turn of the reading sections out a loud.
* Allow them to feel accomplished and encourage their participation in the class-room teaching-learning.

3. Offer incentives

* Setting expectations and making reasonable demands encourages students’ participation, but sometimes students need an extra push in the right direction. Offering students small incentives make learning fun and motivate students to push themselves up.
* Incentives, big or small are the indicator of special privilege to an exemplary student(s). It may be a pizza party or any other small party, if the average test score rises.
* Rewards give students a sense of accomplishment and encourage them to work with a goal in mind,

4. Get creative

* Avoid monotony by changing around the structure of your class.
* Teach through games, stories, discussions etc. instead of relying only at lectures.
* Encourage students to debate and enrich the subject matter with visual and audio-visual aids.
* Show a movie that effectively illustrates a topic or a theme.
* Look of the class-room should always be attractive.
* Use posters, models, students’ projects and create a warm stimulating environment.

5. Draw connections to real life

* “Will I ever need this?”
* This question too often heard in the class-room indicates that a student is not engaged.

If a student does not believe that, what they are learning is not important, they won’t want to learn, so its important to demonstrate how the subject relates to them.

Praise

* In capital letters, a ‘well done’ or ‘thank you’ at the end of their contribution, even if their answer was not correct, will boost confidence a lot, especially for weaker students. There is always something positive to say. Start with the positive thing, and then tactfully move on to what needs to be improved “teach as you would like to be taught”. It is as simple as that.

Other activities

* Reading habits and group discussions.

Speeches by alumni and eminent personalities to motivate the students.

* other ideas to motivate the students in order to make teaching-learning more disciplined and more attractive
* Use of Answer-key should strictly be discouraged rather banned.

Students deserve an encouragement for developing a habit of thorough study of lesson before writing the answers. A good teacher inspires the students and help them acquire the power of imagination and maximization their curiosity in the subject. Use of answer key should strictly be discouraged.

31. MOTIVATIOAL SPEECHES BY VARIOUS PERSONALITIES AND EX-STUDENTS

* A good motivational speech does exactly that--- it motivates. It engages the minds and hearts of audience in such a way that motivate them to think more clearly, see opportunities and move forward with action. When these speeches are done well, are like planting of seeds. They create a human experience that awakens the audience and shine a light on the path ahead. The best speeches engage the minds and hearts of people and the best speakers cause each member in the audience to,
* Remember: connect back to their highest purpose as a human being. They move them beyond daily distractions and lead them back to remember what their mission is in their first place.
* Re think: see their life and work with new eyes. They create an environment and thought-provoking contents that lead to the pupils to dwell in possibility and see things t from new angles of vision.
* Reading habits and group discussions.
* Respond: compel words into action. They use powerful stories and illustrations that light a fire in pupils and stimulate an authentic desire to be a catalyst for positive change in their life and work.
* It is about contributing authentic messages and stimulating progress.

TIMETABLE

6. TIMETABLE

* Quality of teaching-learning process depends at the required number of teachers and their dedication towards their noble profession.
* A school where there is a dearth in required number of teaching-staff is not supposed to deliver the batch of students, the desired quality of result.
* Where there is excess in no. of teaching staff there is needless loss of precious amount of money.
* It is an important and unbiased regulatory document. Before its documentation certain guidelines are needed to be observed in order to extract the maximum benefits.
* Head of an academic institution is duty bound to keep the time table ready for implementation well in advance, before the commencement of every academic year.
* The ratio for one section to teachers is 1 : 1.5. (as per Delhi Education Act 1973), and the number of periods assigned to the principal in a week is 12 or more.

RTE Act 2009 Envisages,

* School hours for students 6 hours and 10 minutes
* School hours for teachers 7 hours and 30 minutes
* 45 hours work per week i.e. 7 hours and 30 minutes per day.
* Teachers may be retained after school hours for additional 1 hour and 20 minutes for planning/ preparations/checking and other follow up work and for ensuring safe exit of students after school hours.
* Mathematics period per week 7 nos.
* Mathematics lab activity period 1 no.
* English periods per week 7 nos.
* One full time Head-teacher/V.P for classes VI – Vii
* Two or more V.P in the schools having classes up to XII, irrespective of strength.

Timetable Considerations

* A school timetable is a reference document created by professionals that clearly shows how school resources, such as teachers and class rooms, fit together with students’ schedule and school schedules, as well as with days of the week. Timetables may be created manually or through specific software.
* It is a frame work to run the school properly.
* It is a mirror that reflects the entire educational programme that is followed in the school.
* It is a complete guideline for the teachers.
* It ensures orderly work
* It saves time and energy.
* It ensures right allocation of time for different subjects.
* It ensures proper distribution of work among teachers.
* It develops regularity and alertness in students and teachers.
* It helps to maintain discipline and order.

Contents of a timetable;

* Time of beginning and ending of the school day
* Time of beginning and ending of each period
* Subjects and activities offered during a specific period
* Name of the teacher engaging each subject
* Name of teacher in charge of each division.
* It gives students, teachers, parents and administrators a clear picture of what’s happening in the class-room at any given time.
* It assists in maximizing school resources such as class-rooms availability.
* It adds structure to the school system for planning and documentation purposes.
* It helps to ensure accountability.

Attributes of a timetable

* In order to avoid the resentment among any of the teachers, allot more or less equal number of periods to everyone.
* First half of the day should preferably be reserved for important subjects such as Mathematics and Science for class IX, X and XI, XII.
* Avoid Math and Science periods just after the races or PT period.
* Avoid teaching of Mathematics in VII and VIII periods, at least for IX, X, XI and XII classes.
* Student’s comprehensive powers are better during the first half of the school, but certainly it is not possible to assign all periods to Math and Science in first half. Maximum possible early periods should be assigned in descending order of the classes.
* Assign equal number of periods to Mathematics, Science and English.
* Combine the classes of common subjects of Arts and Commerce class XI and XII.
* CCE warrants more time to the teachers during class-room activities. Therefore two block-periods per subject per week to be planned in the time table of secondary classes, also for Math and English for XI and XII.
* Keep a check on teaching of Math in all classes.
* Reserve one period in each class for learning skills.

Principles of timetable construction;

* The best period for fatigue creating subjects is the second and third period in the morning and second period in the afternoon.
* Mother tongue and manual work do not cause much fatigue. The first and the fourth period in the forenoon and the first and the third periods in the afternoon can be set apart for these.
* It is better not to have the same subject for the two consecutive periods. There should be alteration for mental and physical task.
* Work among the members of staff should equally be distributed.
* No teacher should be asked to teach the subject for which he/she is not qualified.
* Rest and recreation are essential for children so provision should be made for rest and recreation.
* The timetable should be flexible not rigid. It should be designed to make necessary changes according to the circumstances.

There are seven types of a timetable;

1. Master timetable

2. Class-wise timetable

3. Teacher-wise timetable

4. Vacant period timetable

5. Games timetable

6. Co-curricular activities timetable

7. Home-work time-table.

1. Master time table

* This timetable gives a complete, correct and comprehensive picture of the entire school program
* It is a consolidated timetable
* This timetable is meant to be used for principal, manager and the higher authorities.
* It helps in supervising the teachers’ work.
* It indicates the detailed work of individual teachers.
* It is a combined timetable of all the classes in a school.
* A copy of it should be kept in principal’s office and one in the manager’s room as well as in the staff room.

2. Class-wise timetable

* This timetable shows the daily program of a class
* It defines the distribution of each subject for each class.
* It specifies that what a particular teacher in a particular class, about particular subject.
* It fixes the responsibility of teacher for a complete subject.
* It indicates the breaks and the periods for games and other co-curricular activities.

3. Teacher-wise timetable

* The timetable focuses on the teacher.
* The whole course is distributed teacher-wise’
* This is useful for teachers as it indicates where he/she will teach a subject.
* It should indicate a schedule of teacher’ non-academic duties

4. Vacant period timetable

* This timetable shows the vacant periods of all the teachers.
* This is helpful in allotting work when a teacher/s is on leave.
* Availability of a teacher is indicated in a particular period.
* This is the best use of free time available with a teacher.
* A copy of this timetable is required to be made available with the principal for allotting a class to the free period of a teacher.

5. Games timetable

* This indicates the game in which a class will be involved in a particular period.
* It shows which particular group is engaged in a particular period and about the game.

6. Co-curricular activities timetable

* It shows the different types of activities in the school and the name of teacher in charge of those activities.
* The place where to be held and the time when to be held.
* It avoids the duplication of efforts and wastage of time and energy.
* It helps students to select appropriate activities of their choice.

7. Home-work timetable

* This is very important type of timetable that manages the burden of home-work assigned to the students.
* It ensures the equal attention to home-work in all the subjects.
* It helps the parents to know what home work has been assigned

This indicates the amount of time, students will allocate to each subject every week.

RECOGNITION OF

SCIENCE STREAM